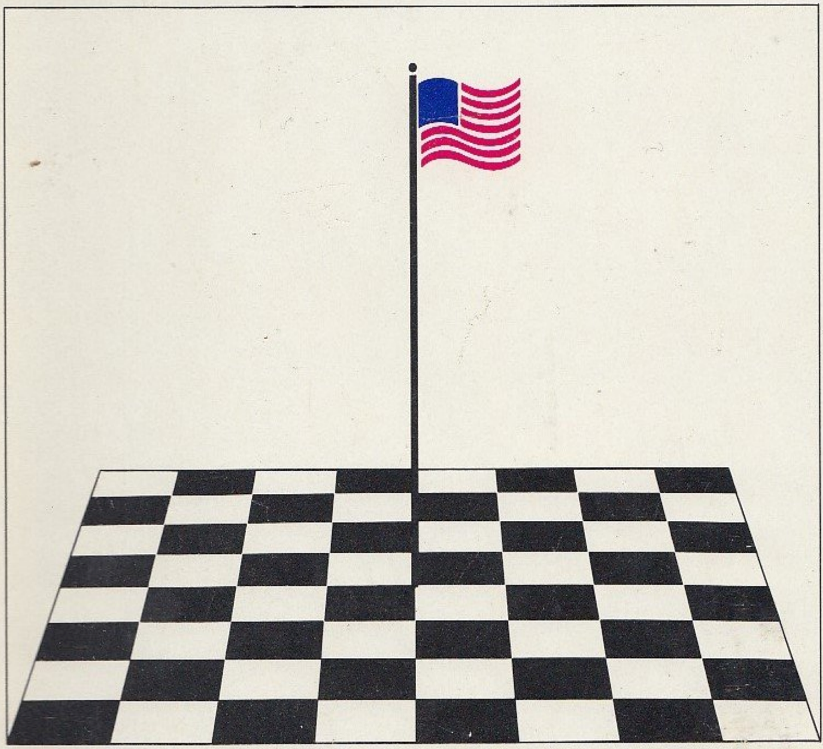
U.S. Championship Chess

William Lombardy & David Daniels

McKay

U.S. Championship Chess



A History of the Highest American Chess Title, with the 1973 Matches Annotated

by William Lombardy & David Daniels

International Grandmaster

U.S. Championship Chess

U.S. Championship Chess

With the Games of the 1973 Tournament

WILLIAM LOMBARDY
International Grandmaster
AND
DAVID DANIELS

WITH
A SPECIAL REPORT BY
GEORGE KOLTANOWSKI

DAVID McKAY COMPANY, INC.
NEW YORK

U.S. CHAMPIONSHIP CHESS

COPYRIGHT © 1975 BY WILLIAM LOMBARDY AND DAVID DANIELS

All rights reserved, including the right to reproduce
this book, or parts thereof, in any form, except for
the inclusion of brief quotations in a review.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG CARD NUMBER: 74-82986

ISBN 0-679-13042-X

MANUFACTURED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Preface

Beginning with Paul Morphy's victory in New York, 1857, and extending through Frank Marshall's retirement in 1936, seven men were recognized as chess champions of the USA. It was not until 1936, however, that the first official United States chess championship tournament was held. Sponsored by the National Chess Federation and played in New York City, it was won by Samuel Reshevsky.

In 1938, our second official championship tournament was held —same sponsor, same place, same winner.

By the time of the third such tournament, in 1940, the National Chess Federation and the American Chess Federation had merged to become the United States Chess Federation (USCF). Beginning with the 1940 event, all U.S. championships have been held under the auspices of the USCF.

There have been twenty-two United States championship chess tournaments in the thirty-eight years from 1936 through 1973. Until 1973, we witnessed few significant changes. The tournament was *always* played in New York State. (Actually, it was played in New York City every time but one—South Fallsburg, 1948.)

Players born or residing in the New York City metropolitan area completely dominated the tournaments. (Herman Steiner of California won in 1948; significantly, New Yorkers Samuel Reshevsky and Reuben Fine did not play that year.)

There have been three distinct eras in the history of these championships.

1. The Reshevsky Era lasted from 1936 through the forties. During that period, he won the championship every time he competed for it.

2. I think of the era from the late forties until 1957 as that of the "Wave of the New New Yorkers." The Manhattan and Marshall Chess Clubs (and the "kitchen club" of Jack Collins) were producing strong young players at a most encouraging rate. Larry Evans, Arthur Bisguier, the Byrne brothers, William Lombardy, James Sherwin, and Edmar Mednis[*] all eventually became international titleholders. In 1951, Larry Evans became the first of this group to win a U.S. championship. He finished one point ahead of Reshevsky in the tournament and, at the age of eighteen, became the youngest U.S. champion until that time. (He has captured the title twice since then—in 1962 and again in 1968.) In 1954, Arthur Bisguier (at the age of twenty-four) became the second New Wave winner.

3. The Fischer Era began with Bobby Fischer's victory (at the age of 14) in the 1957–58 tournament. Bobby's U.S. championship record—like everything else in his chess career—is fabulous. From 1957 through 1967, he played for the title eight times and won it every time.

The three championship tournaments preceding 1973 were won by Evans (1968), Reshevsky (1969), and Robert Byrne (1972). Reshevsky, most durable of the Old Guard, was fifty-seven in 1969, when he notched his sixth victory in a U.S. championship tournament. Evans and Byrne have each been playing top-level chess for more than twenty years and must be thought of as members of the Middle Guard.

---

[*] Mednis finally found time formally to fulfill the norm for the International Master Title with his fine showing at the Los Angeles International Tournament, 1974.

The 1973 United States Championship Tournament was one of the most significant in the thirty-eight-year history of these events. First of all, it marked a coming of age for chess in the USA because it was held outside of New York. Second, for the first time since the mid-1950s, the accent was on youth.

The El Paso location of our 1973 championship was part of a deliberate USCF policy to emphasize that the organization and all of its tournaments are truly national in scope. Chess activity, in both quantity and quality, has multiplied in every corner of the USA. One evidence of this is the fact that only two of the thirteen competitors in this year's tournament reside in New York State. In the future, you can expect the championships to be played in a different region of the country each year. This is fair not only to the players but also to those USCF members who might wish to attend such a tournament without traveling too far away from home to enjoy that privilege.

The most noteworthy aspect of our 1973 tournament was the average age of the players—only thirty-two. Larry Gilden's age was the same as the average; seven players were younger and five were older, with the "oldest" being a very formidable and quite young Pal Benko (forty-five).

Seven out of thirteen players had not yet reached their thirty-first birthdays—a youthful emphasis which bodes extremely well for the future of American chess. Particularly so when we look at the results of this tournament. The top four finishers were co-champions Lubomir Kavalek (thirty) and John Grefe (twenty-six), Walter Browne (twenty-four), and James Tarjan (twenty-one). Based upon this, and also upon the literally dozens of strong young players beginning to make their appearance in other USA tournaments, I believe that we are on the threshold of a chess renaissance which will carry us to new heights in both national and international competitions.

I know that you will enjoy the games in this book, especially since many of them are fine examples of what we can expect from our young players in the years which lie ahead.

E. B. EDMONDSON
Executive Director
United States Chess Federation
Newburgh, NY
October, 1973

Contents

Preface, by E. B. Edmondson v
Introduction, by William Lombardy xi

PART I

A History of the U.S. Chess Championship Tournament, by David Daniels 3
The Human Side of the U.S. Chess Championship, 1973, by George Koltanowski 79

PART II

The 1973 U.S. Championship Games, Annotated by William Lombardy, *International Grandmaster* 85
Index to Games 349
Final Standings 351
Cumulative Scores 353
Index to Openings 355
General Index 357

Introduction

The notion of plunging into a book on the United States Chess Championship germinated purely from personal grandmaster pride. I firmly believed that discussion and analysis of first-class games must at the very least be supervised at the grandmaster level, for only the highest-ranking players would possess sufficient technical abilities to carry a chess manual through to a particularly profitable conclusion. The grandmaster's openings knowledge, keen judgment, natural intuition, analytical skills, and profound understanding of the endgame would be essential contributors to the task of conveying to the ordinary buff the art of chess thinking. The existence of so many earlier volumes by lesser-ranking authors represented to me a challenge to produce a superior work as far as effective teaching is concerned. I hope I have moved in that direction. A horse player, after all, cannot handle the horse as well as the jockey, unless the jockey chooses not to race. So here I am, a professional putting my experience to work, riding a tournament book for the first time in my life!

What did I discover? The ride has been exciting, enjoyable, but tiring, and therefore not without an occasional falter. The analysis of a single game often consumed long hours, and still mistakes crept in. I found that five or more hours of concentrated thought devoted to the game by the actual players bestowed upon them a deeper insight into the complications than on a writer who frequently had to second guess either or both sides of the table. I found I had secretly to congratulate the authors, even non-grandmasters, who had already traveled this road in an effort to open to the amateur the joy, beauty, and fascination of chess life. I found I had to acclaim the players in the 1973 U.S. Chess Championship for their hard work and dedication to their art, with little hope of financial gain but for the sole reward of entertaining the public with a well-played game. I found I had to congratulate myself for the good fortune of being numbered among all those fine chess folks.

U.S. Championship Chess will be as much a book of instruction as any chess manual on the market. A tournament book has no equal as a teacher of the latest openings. All the participants will have spent long hours in preparing new lines and improving upon old ones before daring to appear at the chess board. The latest openings wrinkles will be at the reader's fingertips. The masters' expertise in handling assorted middle-game and endgame positions in the context of the tournament struggle comes across in blow-by-blow fashion, making the amateur's learning task far more exciting. Finally, I trust that my own arduous labor spent in discussing and analyzing the games has resulted in the clarification of questions that would otherwise remain puzzling to the beginner, if the games were forever to exist in pale game-score form without the helping hand of explanatory notes. As an added attraction, the reader will find woven into the discussion of the games various tales of chess lore.

The History of the U.S. Chess Championships

David Daniels is a chess player of approximately master strength. There is, however, no approximation in acknowledging his masterly ability as a chess historian and researcher. From his agile pen, his search through dusty tomes, his clear insight into events, and his personal acquaintance with many of the participants in various U.S. championships, we have an account unsurpassed in quality of style and accuracy of fact.

As a result of our happy collaboration, we present a unique chess book, one combining foundation history with history in the making for a new and pleasurable experience in chess study. We hope our love for the sport of chess will emanate from our work, to enhance the reader's desire to know the insuperable art called chess.

The 1973 U.S. Chess Championship

As to the tournament itself, the story clearly unfolds in the games: the brilliant moves, the blunders, the safe tries, the risks, time-pressure, fear of losing, fear of an opponent, and the double-edged disdain for one's rival. I will therefore allow the games to elaborate on those elements. As a final wrap-up, I shall instead enunciate briefly on the statistical element.

In the *Final Standings Table* the reader may notice the S–B (Sonnenborn–Berger) Column. S–B is an attempt to evaluate the comparative performance of the players. S–B is neither perfect nor infallible but merely another of several yardsticks that help measure the quality of performance.

A player's S–B rating is obtained by summing up the results (scores) of his horses (opponents). Player "A", who finished the tournament with 5 points, beats player "B", who scored 4, draws with "C" (6), and loses to "D" (8) and all the others in the event: 4 (for a win) plus 3 (for the draw, half of C's total) and 0 for losses equals and S–B of 7 for player "A". Player "B", on the other hand, loses to "A", beats "C" and "D", while also losing to the rest of the field, for an S–B of 14. A comparison of the results of "A" and "B" indicates, if somewhat vaguely, that "B" had greater competence against the more successful (and perhaps better) players in his particular tournament.

Obviously if one wins a tournament, one normally attains the highest S–B. But, paradoxically, scoring more games points in a tournament than someone else doesn't guarantee a higher S–B. Tarjan's S–B is higher than Browne's who finished third. Browne scored perfectly against the less successful, lower half of the field, whose players happened to have a bad tournament. According to the S–B schedule, Kavalek is champion, Grefe is second, Tarjan third, and Browne fourth! S–B unfortunately does not take into account the fact that a player at the bottom of the table is often as difficult to beat as anyone at the top, provided we are dealing with a truly first-class event. Naturally, the United States Chess Championship qualifies.

What About the Players' Work Output?

If prizes were awarded on the basis of the number of moves made, we would have the following order: Browne (584), Mednis (581), Gilden (567), Martz (552), Kavalek (542), Byrne (527), Karklins (498), Tarjan (492), Grefe (484), Bisguier (473), Evans (451), Kane (440), and Benko (421).

If we divide Browne's moves made (584) by sixteen (the number of moves required in one hour's time) and multiply by two (players in a game!), we estimate Browne's time input at a phenomenal seventy-three hours! In Benko's case, we come up with a meager fifty-two hours and thirty-six minutes. This latter estimate is probably not very accurate, since everyone knows that Benko frequently consumes too much time in the early stages of the game. Even though he is tagged for drawing six games in twenty-six moves or less, he very likely consumed a minimum of two hours per game on his clock.

The irony of tournament play is: the player who spends the least time and makes the fewest moves is often the tournament winner. One would have expected Browne, despite his youth, to show the wear of a gruelling pace and eventually fall from contention. Browne, like Fischer, prefers to be the exception to the rule.

If the rule has any validity, Grefe with the most points scored in only 484 moves should have been clear first. The miracle of the tournament is that Kavalek managed to equal Grefe's score, even though he played one full, exhausting five-hour session more than Grefe. Had not Kavalek been blessed with an extraordinary quantity of stamina, Grefe would easily have won the U.S. championship. On the other hand, had Kavalek chosen not to compete at all, other things being equal. Grefe would still have his 9½ points as opposed to a revised score of 8 for Browne! Who is the moral winner of the 1973 U.S. Chess Championship? We must allow history to decide.

My personal and sincerest thanks are due first to Dave Daniels, who worked tirelessly with me on the manuscript. Then of course, Dave and I are exceedingly grateful to George Koltanowski and Edmund Edmondson for their unique and priceless contribution to this work. We have the highest praise and gratitude for Andrew Karklins' generosity in providing, by his notes, a personal insight into his own games. He surely spent many hours organizing the material as a labor of love. We most enthusiastically used those comments. Others who merit honorable mention are Lubomir Kavalek, Arthur Bisguier, Edmar Mednis, James Tarjan, Larry Evans, George Kane, Bill Martz, John Grefe. Their slightest comment was invaluable; the various episodes and comments on the games became all the more accurate and complete. All the championship players deserve our fondest thanks for giving the world their art and demonstrating their sportsmanship. Finally, we thank David McKay and Company and their executive editor, Mr. Alan Tucker, for their courage in producing this artistic chess venture.

Rev. William Lombardy, *International Grandmaster*

PART I

A History of the U.S. Chess Championship Tournament

A History of the U.S. Chess Championship Tournament

DAVID DANIELS

In 1936 the United States could boast of more strong chess players than any other nation in the world. American teams had come first in the three most recent of the biennial chess Olympics, the last at Warsaw in 1935, and were to win again at Stockholm the following year. Three young Americans—Reuben Fine, Isaac Kashdan and Samuel Reshevsky—were winning high prizes consistently in European tournaments, while several others (such as Arthur Dake, I. A. Horowitz and Herman Steiner), although less well-known abroad, were also widely respected. The magazine *Chess Review*, which had begun publication in 1933, had quickly become one of the most influential of chess periodicals.

This sanguine picture was not without its anomalies, however. For one thing, practically all of the important chess activity in the United States took place in the northeastern part of the country.* Most of the strong players lived in New York City, and all the others—with the exception of Dake, in Portland, Oregon, and Steiner, in Los Angeles—lived on the eastern seaboard. Occasional murmurs of complaint from the hinterlands (which to one of the New York crowd meant any part of the country west of the Hudson River) were unavailing because there was no governing body to complain to: certainly the National Chess

---

* The Pasadena (California) International Tournament of 1932 was an important exception.

Federation, the largest of several small groups that existed ostensibly to promote the game, had no control over national affairs. The Great Depression, which had otherwise witnessed an enormous growth in the popularity of board and table games (especially contract bridge and, for a few years, *Monopoly*), had benefited chess only by the way. Although some strong players—most notably Reuben Fine—had become professionals because more mundane forms of employment were temporarily closed to them, there was little growth in the popularity of the game among the masses. That the strength of chess in America rested not on a broad and well-organized base, as it already did in Russia, but with a relatively small group of men in a single city, boded ill for the future.

Another anomaly was that the current U.S. champion, Frank J. Marshall, was no longer the strongest player in the country and was perhaps not even among the top five. Marshall, then fifty-eight years old, had won the title in 1909 in a match against Jackson W. Showalter of Louisville, Kentucky, and had held it ever since (José Capablanca had laid claim to it briefly after defeating Marshall in a match played that same year, but could not establish that the championship had been at stake). He had defended it only once, in 1923, against Edward Lasker, who had very nearly beaten him.*

In those days the U.S. championship, like the world championship, was regarded as the titleholder's personal property. The only way that a prospective challenger could secure a match for the title was to put up enough money to induce the champion to play; and by the time challengers of sufficient stature had arisen who might, in better times, have found backers to put up the necessary cash, the Depression was at its blackest. Recent attempts to secure a match for Kashdan, who was at his best in the early thirties, had failed for lack of funds.

In 1935 the National Chess Federation had proposed that a championship tournament be held in which Marshall could defend his title against all of his likeliest challengers at once. The Federation had no power to bring about such a tournament; arbitrarily to deprive Marshall of his crown would have been both of dubious legality and a poor return for all the years in which he had been the sole American representative on the European chess scene. Thus, if Marshall had proved recalcitrant the situation would have remained at an impasse until enough money could be found to lure him into activity, or until—more likely under the circumstances—he died.

---

* The final score was 9½–8½; Lasker gives a long and entertaining account of the struggle in his autobiography, *Chess Secrets*.

The difficulty was happily resolved when in December 1935 Marshall sent the following letter to Maurice Kuhns, president of the National Chess Federation:

Dear Mr. Kuhns:

I have given most careful consideration to determining the position which I ought to take with regard to the proposal of your federation that a tournament be held in the near future with the idea of awarding to the winner of that tournament the title of champion of the United States. I have approached the question from the standpoint of desiring to promote the interests of chess and to meet the wishes of the many chess players throughout the country whom I count among my friends.

I have come to the conclusion that the idea of periodic tournaments held under the auspices of the National Chess Federation to determine the championship is a good one. I think that the time has come to abandon the practice of determining the championship in a match, particularly under the conditions, financial and otherwise, which have heretofore applied to such matches.

. . . .

Further, I have come to the conclusion that, having held the title of chess champion of the United States for over twenty-five years, it is better for me not to endeavor to retain the title in the forthcoming tournament but to let the honor go to some new champion.

There are many of our younger players who are eminently qualified to hold the title, and I can only wish to the winner of the forthcoming tournament the same cordial friendship of the chess-playing public of the country which it has been my privilege to enjoy for so many years.

With personal regards, I am

Sincerely,
Frank James Marshall

Its injunction thus unexpectedly complied with, the Federation had little choice but to organize a tournament. Accordingly, a committee was appointed, consisting of Harold M. Phillips, president of the Manhattan Chess Club; Hermann Helms, editor of the American Chess Bulletin; and Fritz Brieger and Edward B. Edwards, both prominent in New York chess circles. The committee drew up a set of bylaws which served, in the main, to govern play not only in this event but for several subsequent championships as well:

1. All citizens of the United States shall be eligible to compete.
2. I. Kashdan, R. Fine, S. Reshevsky, A. W. Dake, A. Kupchik, Edward Lasker, A. Kevitz, Herman Steiner, and I. A. Horowitz, because of their preëminent position, will be seeded without having to qualify.
3. Eight other players will be selected in a qualifying tournament scheduled to begin March 28, 1936.
4. The qualifying and final tournaments will be held in New York.
5. An entrance fee of $20.00 will be charged all participants living within a radius of 100 miles of New York; $10.00 to all others.
6. The seeded players must accept the invitation to play on or before February 15, 1936, and forward their entrance fee with their acceptance.
7. There will be five major prizes, as follows: FIRST PRIZE $600.00; SECOND PRIZE $400.00; THIRD PRIZE $250.00; FOURTH PRIZE $150.00; FIFTH PRIZE $100.00. A consolation-prize fund for non-prizewinners will be announced later.
8. The tournament will be open to the public. Admission fees will be 50¢ during week days, $1.00 on Saturdays and Sundays. Season tickets, good for all rounds, will be $5.00. These may be obtained through *The Chess Review*, 60–10 Roosevelt Avenue, Woodside, N. Y.
9. Every contributor of $10.00 or more will be entitled to a season ticket.
10. If the receipts are greater than the disbursements, the committee will turn the balance over to the National Chess Federation to be used as a trust fund for future tournaments.
11. The rules of the International Chess Federation will govern.
12. On Saturdays and Sundays play will start at 2:00 P.M. and finish at 7:00 P.M. All unfinished games will be resumed at

> 9:00 P.M., play continuing to 1:00 A.M. Tuesdays and Thursdays will be rest days. On Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, play will start at 6:00 P.M. and continue until 11:00 P.M.

Entry into the preliminary group was so large that the field was divided into four sections, and play began on schedule in each of four New York City chess centers. From the Manhattan Chess Club section, the qualifiers were Samuel Factor, who had made the trip from Chicago at his own expense, followed by twenty-one-year-old Albert C. Simonson. Although Simonson had played for the United States in the 1933 Olympiad at Folkstone (where, admittedly, he had scored only 50 percent as second reserve) he was not regarded by the committee as worthy of a place among the seeded players. That this was a serious error of judgment, he would demonstrate in the finals.

From the Marshall Chess Club came twenty-two-year-old Arnold Denker, followed by Weaver W. Adams of Boston, who—although already known to favor little-played openings such as the Albin Counter-Gambit—had not yet arrived at his later, well-publicized opinion that the Vienna Opening wins by force for White.

Winner of the section at the Empire City Chess Club was George Nelson Treysman, one of the forgotten men of American chess history. He was an habitué of the dark, smoky coffee houses on the Lower East Side of Manhattan (from which had also come Oscar Chajes and Alexander Kupchik), where he earned a precarious living in play for small stakes. There was already a rich fund of stories in circulation about him that one could believe or not as one chose. One tells how, at a crucial moment in one of his odds games, a waiter with a tray on his arm was edging his way through the crowd of kibitzers who had gathered to watch the action. On the tray was, among other things, a salt shaker. Treysman, who was losing the game, captured the salt shaker *en passant,* slammed it down on the appropriate square, and shouted, "Mate!" Then, faster than the eye could follow, he pocketed the stakes and proceeded to set up the pieces for the next game. The story has it that this unusual maneuver succeeded, despite the protests of his half-indignant, half-bewildered opponent.

Treysman was more than an audacious hustler, however: he was also, as those who had met him over the board in New York City's Metropolitan Chess League well knew, one of the best players in the country. However, his lack of tournament experience—as well as the alleged superficiality of his coffee-house style—were expected to tell against him in the finals. The other qualifier from this section was another of the many promising younger players, Sidney Bernstein.

From the section held at the Queens Chess Club came New England champion Harold Morton, followed by Milton Hanauer, another veteran of Olympic competition (at The Hague in 1928). These eight qualifiers then joined the eight seeded players (Edward Lasker had declined his invitation) and, on April 25, the first U.S. championship tournament began.

The favorites were the three competitors with the most international experience, Kashdan, Reshevsky, and Fine. As each played such an important role not only in this tournament but in many to follow, it is as well to introduce them here at some length. Isaac Kashdan, the oldest of the three, was born on November 19, 1905, in New York City. While attending City College he won the championship of the Hungarian Chess Club and enjoyed his first taste of wider publicity when he won a problem-solving competition held in conjunction with the international tournament at New York in 1924. Kashdan had his first international success on the American Olympic team at The Hague, where he scored 87 percent at top board; he had also played on United States teams in 1930, 1931, and 1933, and was to do so again in 1937. His most fruitful year was 1930, when he won tournaments at Stockholm and Berlin, and came second at Frankfort. He was known as a careful positional player with a predilection for the endgame and an especial fondness for the two bishops.

Samuel Reshevsky (originally Rzeszewski) was born November 26, 1911, at Ozokov, a village in Russian Poland. He learned chess at the age of four through watching his father, and by the time he was five he was giving exhibitions of simultaneous play.[*] In 1919 he made a tour of Western Europe and in 1920 of the United States, where his family decided to settle. In 1922, at the age of ten, he played in a small masters' tournament in New York, where he defeated David Janowski in a famous game.

Reshevsky's career as a child prodigy came to an end in 1924, when it was decided that his formal education had been neglected long enough. During the next seven years he played very little chess, returning to competition only toward the end of his matriculation at the University of Chicago, from which he graduated in 1933. After scoring well in two minor tournaments in the Middle West, and tying for third place in the international tournament at Pasadena in 1932—where he recovered from a very bad start—he achieved his first big success at Syracuse (1934) ahead of Kashdan, Fine, and many of the other young American masters. This excellent showing earned him an invitation to two English events, at Yarmouth and Margate, scheduled for early in the following year. He won both, the latter ahead of former world champion Capablanca. As these triumphs were fresh in everyone's mind at the start of the 1936 U.S. championship, he was widely accorded slightly better chances in that event than Kashdan or Fine, although there were deficiencies in his play that gave people pause.

For one thing, he was always getting into time-pressure situations,[**] and not just mild ones either, but situations from which, at the outset, it looked impossible that he would ever emerge alive. He nearly always contrived to make his fifteen or twenty moves in the last minute or two without doing himself any harm, but to some observers it appeared that retribution was, so to speak, only a matter of time.

---

[*] The best account of Reshevsky's early career is Dr. Albrecht Buschke's "When Sammy was 'Shmulik'," *Chess Life and Review*, November 1971, pp. 641–4. Also see Lasker's account, in *Chess Secrets*, of Reshevsky's American tour and the New York tournament of 1922.

[**] The time limit has varied considerably throughout the history of the championship. For the first tournament, it was thirty-six moves in two hours; for the second, forty moves in two hours. The most recent tournaments have been played at the international rate of forty moves in two and a half hours.

Also, he seemed to get more bad positions than any other player of his class. He himself admitted that during the first few years of his return to chess his opening play was not all it might have been:

> But these tournaments taught me a lesson. Lack of knowledge of the openings had been unimportant in my barnstorming days as a child, but at this stage it was crippling! At best I was running into time pressure and an abnormal number of adjourned games. (*Reshevsky on Chess*, p. 22)

By the time of his first European tournaments, his opening play was much better, but he was never to become known as a careful student of that phase of the game. Perhaps a somewhat chancy approach, bred into him by many years of simultaneous play, was also at work. Although he usually managed to extricate himself from any difficulties by superb tactical play and sheer tenacity, it sometimes appeared that he was luckier than he deserved. Emanuel Lasker, about whom the same thing had been said, retorted with an aphorism: "The good player is always lucky."

In sharp contrast with Reshevsky's catch-as-catch-can style was the coolly scientific play of Reuben Fine.[*] Born on October 11, 1914, in New York, Fine had won his first tournament at the age of ten—the junior championship of the Marshall Chess Club. During his years at City College, from which he graduated in 1933, he had gained a reputation in New York chess circles as an excellent speed player. He made his international debut in the 1933 Olympics at Folkstone and had also performed well at first board on the American team at Warsaw in 1935. His most recent success had been top prize at the 1935–36 Hastings Christmas Congress and at the time of the 1936 U.S. championship was on the verge of his biggest European triumphs.

---

[*] I hasten to add that these glib characterizations of the styles of chess players, habitual with writers on the game, are almost wholly subjective. The sole criterion by which they can be judged is whether a sufficient number of readers agree with them.

That an intense rivalry should have grown up between Reshevsky and Fine was natural. That Fine should have come away second best is perhaps attributable as much to psychological as to technical causes. It sometimes seemed that there were two Fines—one playing, the other standing by dispassionately, concerned only that the outcome, whatever it was, should be the logical one. There was, and is, only one Reshevsky, straining every inch of his five-foot frame to come out on top, no matter how. While this may be only a fancy way to say that Reshevsky's will-to-win was greater than Fine's, there is evidence that something more was involved (see, for instance, Fine's remark about his game against Reshevsky in the final round of the 1940 U. S. championship, quoted on page 18).

Of the other seeded players the one most in the public eye was I. A. (Al) Horowitz (b. 1907) who had recently founded the magazine *Chess Review* (initially in partnership with Kashdan), and had already begun the career as a lecturer and simultaneous player that would soon make him a familiar figure in remote regions of the country. Of Dake, Kevitz, Kupchik and Steiner, it was acknowledged that each had had some experience and some good results, in strong tournaments, but none was regarded as likely to pose a serious threat to the three grandmasters.°

The biggest surprises of the early going were undoubtedly the two consecutive defeats suffered by Reshevsky, in the third round against Bernstein and in the fourth against Horowitz. As it had been widely predicted that the ultimate winner would be no more than three points down, it seemed that the prime favorite would never be in the race. Almost equally noteworthy was the play of two outsiders, Simonson and Treysman. Simonson, who had sacrificed wildly against Kashdan in the first round and had

---

° Although the term "grandmaster" has been used, often rather loosely, for some years, it wasn't until 1950, when the *Fédération Internationale des Echecs* began to award the title, that it came to have any precise significance. Fine and Reshevsky were among the first group to receive the honor, while Kashdan became a *FIDE* grandmaster in 1954.

lost without a chance, settled down thereafter and was soon in the lead. Close behind were Treysman, who was showing a much greater strategical knowledge than anyone had given him credit for, and Fine, playing the steady chess for which he was famous but conceding too many draws. Kashdan, who had incurred an early loss to Hanauer, had recovered somewhat and was also in the running.

Reshevsky was far from out of it, however: after his second loss he began a winning streak that had brought him, after the twelfth round, to a tie for first place with Simonson. At the start of the fifteenth (and final) round, Reshevsky and Simonson were still tied for the lead with 11 points, followed by Treysman with 10½, Fine with 9½, and Kashdan with 9.

In the last round Reshevsky drew with Kupchik. Thus, Simonson, who was playing Factor, found himself with an excellent opportunity to win the tournament, but once again played impetuously, pressed his attack too hard, and lost. Meanwhile Fine was pulling himself into a tie for third place with a victory over Treysman, and Kashdan was beating Morton to maintain his hold on fifth.

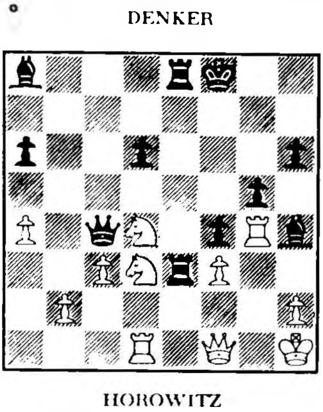
Reshevsky, as the new U. S. champion, was awarded not only his prize money but also possession for two years of the Frank J. Marshall trophy, donated by the Marshall Chess Club. It was typical of him that he had won it by a courageous comeback after a dismal start, and, although he could hardly have been pleased with his method, he liked the result so much that he was to repeat it four times in the next ten years.

The tournament's brilliancy prize ($50.00) went to Arnold Denker for the following game:

Sicilian Defense

HOROWITZ White	DENKER Black	HOROWITZ White	DENKER Black
1. P–K4	**P–QB4**	**4. P–Q4**	**PxP**
2. N–KB3	**P–K3**	**5. NxP**	**P–QR3**
3. N–B3	**P–Q3**	**6. B–K2**	**Q–B2**

7.	0–0	P–QN4
8.	P–QR4	P–N5
9.	N–R2	N–KB3
10.	B–B3	B–N2
11.	R–K1	QN–Q2
12.	NxNP	B–K2
13.	P–B3	N–K4
14.	B–N5	0–0
15.	N–Q3	NxBch
16.	PxN	QR–N1
17.	K–R1	B–R1
18.	Q–Q2	KR–B1
19.	R–KN1	K–B1
20.	Q–K3	Q–B5
21.	R–N3	P–R3
22.	BxN	BxB
23.	KR–N1	R–K1
24.	KR–QB1	B–N4
25.	P–B4	P–K4
26.	P–B3	PxP
27.	Q–K2	P–B4
28.	N/4xP	RxKP
29.	Q–B1	Q–Q4
30.	N–Q4	R–K6
31.	R–B2	Q–B5
32.	R–Q1	QR–K1
33.	R–N2	B–R5
34.	R–KN1	P–N4
35.	R–N4°	QxN/5



36.	PxQ	RxP
37.	Q–N2	RxN
	Resigns	

The two years between the first and second U.S. championships were eventful ones in international chess and especially fruitful for Fine and Reshevsky. Fine had spent the eighteen months following the 1936 tournament in Europe, where he had come first at Amsterdam, 1936, ahead of world champion Max Euwe and a powerful field, second at the 1936-37 Hastings Christmas Congress, and beaten Swedish champion Gideon Stahlberg in a short match. Reshevsky had gone across the sea at intervals and in 1937 had taken first place at Kemeri and third at Semmering-Baden. An American team, with Reshevsky on first board and Fine on second, had won easily in the 1937 Olympiad at Stockholm.

° The asterisk refers to the move shown on the diagram. *Editor's note.*

The 1938 U. S. championship was a seventeen-player tournament[*] in which a good performance by Fine was eclipsed by an excellent one by Reshevsky, who went undefeated to finish half a point ahead. "To admire his score, however," wrote Fred Reinfeld—in *Chess Review*—of Reshevsky's victory, "is not enough; for on this occasion his play was characterized by an artistry which produced one strategic masterpiece after another." Fine actually won one more game (eleven, to Reshevsky's ten) but lost two, and to some observers his play had appeared uncharacteristically shaky. As he was shortly to score his greatest triumph, at the so-called A.V.R.O.[**] tournament of 1938, where he tied for first place in one of the strongest fields of all time, the trouble he had here is powerful testimony to the overall strength of the U. S. championships of the 1930's.

In third place was Albert Simonson ("It speaks well for Simonson's reputation that his coming third was a disappointment," wrote Reinfeld). He lost two games; the one below, to Reshevsky, earned for the winner the first brilliancy prize:

Slav Defense

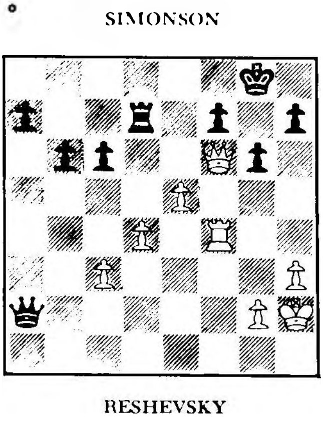
RESHEVSKY	SIMONSON	RESHEVSKY	SIMONSON
White	Black	White	Black
1. P–Q4	**P–Q4**	**9. Q–K2**	**N–K5**
2. P–QB4	**P–QB3**	**10. N–Q2**	**QN–B3**
3. N–KB3	**N–B3**	**11. KNxN**	**NxN**
4. N–B3	**PxP**	**12. B–Q3**	**NxN**
5. P–K3	**B–B4**	**13. PxN**	**BxB**
6. BxP	**P–K3**	**14. QxB**	**0–0**
7. 0–0	**QN–Q2**	**15. R–N1**	**Q–K2**
8. P–KR3	**B–Q3**	**16. P–KB4**	**KR–Q1**

---

[*] The description of the preliminaries, provided for the 1936 tournament, will not be repeated for subsequent championships due to considerations of space. New faces will be introduced as they appear, and important changes in the system itself will also be noted.

[**] Short for *Algemene Vereniging Radio Omroep*, the sponsor of the event; it was played as a kind of road show in several cities of Holland.

17.	P–K4	Q–Q2
18.	P–K5	B–B1
19.	P–B5	PxP
20.	RxP	P–QN3
21.	B–N5	B–K2
22.	QR–KB1	R–K2
23.	RxB	BxB
24.	Q–N3	R–K1
25.	R/5–B5	P–N3
26.	R/5–B4	R–Q1
27.	Q–N5	Q–K1
28.	R–R4	Q–B1
29.	R/1–B4	R/1–Q2
30.	R–B6	R–K3
31.	R/4–B4	Q–R6
32.	K–R2	RxR
33.	QxR	QxRP°
34.	P–Q5	R–N2
35.	PxP	R–N1
36.	P–B4	K–R1
37.	QxBPch	Q–K7
38.	P–B7	R–QB1
39.	Q–B6ch	Resigns



In fourth place was I. A. Horowitz, whose stock was rising rapidly; he had made an 87 percent score as a reserve on the Stockholm Olympic team. Isaac Kashdan was fifth.

The biggest disappointment of the tournament was George Treysman, who finished eleventh with a minus score. Here he is yet another victim of Reshevsky's strategical artistry:

Bogolyubov–Indian Defense

RESHEVSKY White	TREYSMAN Black	RESHEVSKY White	TREYSMAN Black
1. P–Q4	N–KB3	7. Q–B2	N–K5
2. P–QB4	P–K3	8. 0–0	NxB
3. P–KN3	B–N5ch	9. QNxN	P–QB3
4. B–Q2	Q–K2	10. P–K4	BxN
5. B–N2	0–0	11. NxB	PxKP
6. N–KB3	P–Q4	12. NxP	N–Q2

RESHEVSKY	TREYSMAN	RESHEVSKY	TREYSMAN
White	Black	White	Black
13. P–B5	P–K4	28. P–N4	P–R4
14. PxP	NxKP	29. P–R3	RPxP
15. KR–K1	N–N3	30. RPxP	K–N2
16. N–Q6	Q–B2	31. K–B2	B–Q2
17. P–B4	B–Q2	32. RxP	R–QN1
18. P–B5	N–R1	33. P–B6ch	K–R3
19. R–K7	P–QN3	34. K–N3	K–R2
20. P–QN4	PxP	35. RxR	RxR
21. QxP	QR–Q1	36. P–N5	R–N3
22. P–N5	Q–N1	37. R–R6	R–N1
23. P–QR4	PxP	38. B–B6	B–B4
24. PxP	B–B1	39. R–R8	RxR
25. R–B7	Q–N3	40. BxR	B–Q6
26. QxQ	PxQ	41. P–N6	B–R3
27. R–B6	P–N3	42. B–N7	Resigns

After Fine's strong showing at the A.V.R.O. tournament, his reputation was at its zenith; many expected that he would at last prove himself the best player in America when the opportunity next arose. But the third championship, held in April and May of 1940, again saw Reshevsky finish half a point ahead. Both had scores identical with those they had made in 1938, but the course of play was much different. For it was Isaac Kashdan who took an early lead and held it until the thirteenth round, when Reshevsky defeated him in the following game:

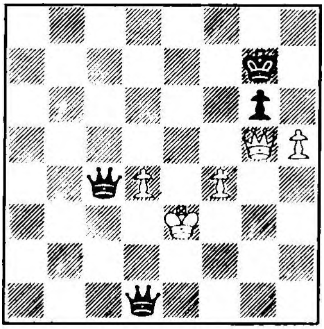
Ruy Lopez

KASHDAN	RESHEVSKY	KASHDAN	RESHEVSKY
White	Black	White	Black
1. P–K4	P–K4	6. Q–K2	P–QN4
2. N–KB3	N–QB3	7. B–N3	P–Q3
3. B–N5	P–QR3	8. P–QR4	B–N5
4. B–R4	N–B3	9. P–B3	0–0
5. 0–0	B–K2	10. P–R3	B–R4

11. P–Q3 N–R4
12. B–B2 P–B4
13. PxP PxP
14. P–KN4 B–N3
15. QN–Q2 Q–B2
16. N–R4 P–Q4
17. QN–B3 PxP
18. PxP P–B5
19. N–B5 N–N2
20. RxR RxR
21. NxBch QxN
22. N–R4 N–B4
23. N–B5 BxN
24. KPxB P–K5
25. R–Q1 R–K1
26. R–Q4 P–R3
27. B–K3 N–Q6
28. BxN BPxB
29. Q–Q1 N–Q2
30. K–N2 N–N3
31. Q–N3 N–B5
32. QxP NxBch
33. PxN P–R4
34. P–B6 NPxP
35. QxRP R–Q1
36. Q–R5 RxR
37. BPxR Q–N2
38. Q–Q8ch K–N2
39. P–N5 P–B4
40. K–B2 QxPch
41. K–N3 Q–N2
42. K–B2 K–R2
43. P–R4 P–B5
44. PxP P–Q7
45. K–K2 P–K6
46. Q–B6 K–N1
47. Q–Q8ch K–R2
48. Q–B6 Q–B2
49. P–N6ch PxP
50. P–R5 Q–B5ch
51. KxP P–Q8/Q
52. Q–K7ch K–R3
53. Q–N5ch K–N2°

°

RESHEVSKY



KASHDAN

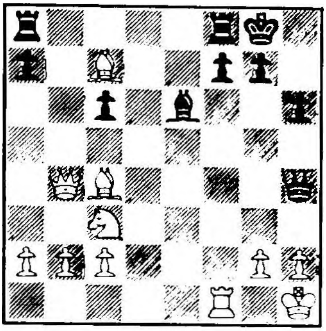
54. QxPch K–B1
55. Q–Q6ch K–K1
Resigns

As Reshevsky pointed out immediately after the game, Kashdan's fifty-fourth move was a blunder that threw away the draw—he should have played *54. Q–K7ch, Q–B2; 55. P–R6ch, K–N1; 56. P–R7ch,* with perpetual check in prospect. Understandably discomposed, Kashdan also lost his next game, to Weaver Adams, and so fell back to third place. On the other hand, Reshevsky—who had been seriously ill earlier in the tournament—now asserted himself: he scored two and a half points in his next three games and so pulled half a point ahead of Fine, who had also benefited from Kashdan's decline.

By a happy chance, Fine and Reshevsky were scheduled to meet in the last round, and the encounter produced one of the most dramatic games in the history of the U. S. championship. Fine secured a big advantage out of the opening and then made a sound sacrifice of the exchange, but with Reshevsky putting up his usual tenacious resistance, he was unable to convert his edge into a win. Had Fine played *27. R–B4!* the outcome might well have been different, but, as he wrote in his book *Chess Marches On*: ". . . I must confess that I was overcome by the fatalistic feeling that nothing could possibly win for me." Such discouragement in the face of Reshevsky's iron determination was all too common among American players then and for years to come. Here is the game:

Two Knights' Defense

FINE White	RESHEVSKY Black	FINE White	RESHEVSKY Black
1. **P–K4**	**P–K4**	14. **PxB**	**QxP**
2. **N–KB3**	**N–QB3**	15. **P–Q4**	**PxP*e.p.***
3. **B–B4**	**N–B3**	16. **QxP**	**N–N5**
4. **N–N5**	**P–Q4**	17. **B–B4**	**Q–B4ch**
5. **PxP**	**N–QR4**	18. **K–R1**	**N–B7ch**
6. **B–N5ch**	**P–B3**	19. **RxN**	**QxR**
7. **PxP**	**PxP**	20. **R–KB1**	**Q–R5**
8. **B–K2**	**P–KR3**	21. **Q–Q6**	**B–N5**
9. **N–KB3**	**P–K5**	22. **B–R6**	**B–B1**
10. **N–K5**	**B–Q3**	23. **B–Q3**	**B–K3**
11. **P–KB4**	**Q–B2**	24. **Q–N4**	**Q–R4**
12. **0–0**	**0–0**	25. **B–B7**	**N–B5**
13. **N–QB3**	**BxN**	26. **BxN**	**Q–R5***



27.	B–B4	BxB
28.	QxB	P–N4
29.	P–KN3	Q–N5
30.	QxP	PxB
31.	RxP	Q–K3
32.	Q–B3	P–B4
33.	Q–Q5	QR–K1
34.	K–N2	QxQch
35.	NxQ	R–K7ch
36.	R–B2	RxRch
37.	KxR	K–B2
38.	P–B4	P–QR4
39.	P–N3	R–K1
40.	P–QR3	R–QB1
41.	N–B3	K–K3
42.	K–K3	K–K4
43.	K–Q3	R–QN1
44.	N–N5	R–Q1ch
45.	K–B2	P–R4
46.	P–QN4	PxP
47.	PxP	P–R5
48.	P–B5	PxP
49.	PxP	K–Q4
50.	K–Q3	R–KN1
51.	N–B3ch	K–B3
52.	N–K2	R–N5
53.	K–B3	K–Q4
54.	N–B4ch	K–B3
55.	K–B4	RxP
56.	P–N5ch	K–Q2
57.	K–Q5	R–N8
58.	N–Q3	R–Q8
59.	K–B4	R–QN8
60.	N–B4	R–N7
61.	N–Q5	R–N8
62.	N–N6ch	K–B2
	Draw	

Among the new faces in this tournament were various regional champions—their presence a belated attempt to recognize that chess was played elsewhere in the country than in New York—and also two New Yorkers, Albert Pinkus and Herbert Seidman. Of these two, Pinkus was the more immediately successful—he finished in a tie for fourth place with Simonson—but Seidman, although he made a minus score in his first championship, was to have the more lasting influence. He was already known as a sharp tactician who played with the same insouciance against grandmasters as against the tail-enders.

An added attraction at the 1940 tournament was to have been a short match between Frank Marshall and former world champion Emanuel Lasker; unfortunately only one game (won by Marshall) could be played before Lasker was stricken by what proved to be his last illness. Marshall himself was an avid spectator at the first few championship tournaments; his long cigar and elaborate bow tie were familiar sights to American chess fans until his death in 1944.

In January, 1941, Reshevsky defended his title in a sixteen-game match against Al Horowitz. Reshevsky's victory by the score of 3–0 with thirteen draws served both to demonstrate his superiority and to reflect creditably on Horowitz, whose steady improvement over the preceding years was now evident. If international chess had not already been crippled by the outbreak of the Second World War, he would probably have gone on to establish the European reputation necessary to secure the grandmaster title.

Even with the last round of the 1940 tournament fresh in mind, the 1942 championship must have appeared to contemporaries as the most exciting one yet; it retains much of its suspense even in the retelling. Interest was at a high level long before it began, mostly centered on the question whether there would be a tournament at all. The United States was by then at war, and many of the country's best chess players were already in one branch or another of the armed forces. The first official word came in a statement issued in January, 1942, by George Sturgis and L. Walter Stephens, president and vice-president respectively of the United States Chess Federation;[*] the championship tournament was off:

> For a long time prior to December 7th and 8th the U. S. Chess Federation, through its National Championship Tournament Com-

---

[*] Formed in 1939 in a merger of three regional organizations.

> mittee, had been planning its regular biennial Chess Tournament for March, 1942. The momentous events of those two days have completely changed plans and prospects for such a tournament. The United States Government has issued a call for an all out struggle in a war which has been thrust upon us. It is obvious that our very national safety is at stake, and our institutions and our homes endangered. Our way of life is in great peril.
>
> In view of these facts, the U. S. Chess Federation, acting through its Executive Committee, has decided that the present time is not propitious for holding the Championship Tournament. Rather it is a time when we should devote our entire thoughts, efforts and resources toward bringing this war to a successful conclusion. For these reasons the tournament will not be held. We look forward, however, to a monster "jubilee" or "victory" tournament at a later date which we hope will not be in the too distant future.

The editors of *Chess Review* (Horowitz and Kenneth Harkness) denounced the decision, pointing out that "the United States Government is actively encouraging sports and recreational activities" and that "other countries at war are continuing to hold chess tournaments." "Chess," they went on, "should be more useful now than ever as a relaxation from the more strenuous things we shall all be undertaking. . . . Playing chess is not incompatible with war efforts, whether it is played socially or with a title at stake." These feelings were apparently widely shared, because in February the Federation reversed itself and announced that the tournament would take place as originally planned.

The sixteen-man field that assembled for the first round was nevertheless much depleted by the war. Fine, the most conspicuous absentee, was in Washington, at work for the government. Simonson was in the army, and others who might have participated—such as Bernstein, Dake, Kupchik, and Fred Reinfeld—were also otherwise engaged. With Reshevsky in the tournament, however, the others who were playing appeared as unlikely to contend seriously with him for first prize as those who were not. The only competitors conceded even a remote chance to halt Reshevsky's progress to his fourth consecutive title were Horowitz and Kashdan, and their previous experiences against the defending titleholder in U. S. championship play afforded them little cause for optimism.

The first five rounds of the tournament proceeded routinely. In the sixth, however, there occurred an incident that entered straightaway into the realm of chess folklore. Reshevsky was playing Denker; they had reached an even endgame, and might have agreed to a draw except that both were in time-pressure, with Reshevsky's, as usual, slightly the worse. The clock was one of the old-fashioned models, without flags, and every so often the tournament director, L. Walter Stephens, who was, for some unaccountable reason, standing behind it, felt obliged to pick it up to see how the players were getting on. At length he picked it up and observed that the minute hand on the side closer to Denker was past the hour, with several moves still to be made. "Denker forfeits!" he cried.

Unfortunately, it was Reshevsky's side of the clock he was looking at—he had simply reversed the two faces in the act of picking it up. When his mistake was pointed out to him, he thought for a moment and then demanded: "Does Kenesaw Mountain Landis [then the Commissioner of Baseball] ever reverse himself?" The answer, as anyone old enough will remember, was an emphatic "No!" and what was arbitrary enough for baseball was arbitrary enough for chess. Denker forfeited.

Stephens might well have appealed to the practice of another baseball figure even more authoritarian than Landis—the great umpire Charlie Moran, to whom is attributed that saying dear to the hearts of arbiters everywhere and as applicable to chess games as to balls and strikes: "They ain't nothin' till I call 'em."

Despite this intervention of a *deus ex machina* on behalf of his rival, for the first nine rounds Kashdan kept pace with Reshevsky, each having allowed only one draw. In the tenth round Reshevsky won again while Kashdan suffered his first defeat, against Herman Steiner. At the same time Horowitz, then in third place two points behind the leaders, blundered and lost to Albert Pinkus and thus was overtaken by Arnold Denker. Denker and Pinkus finished the tournament in a tie for third place, thereby establishing themselves as important figures in American chess, if still at a respectful distance behind the grandmasters.

In the eleventh round Reshevsky could only draw against tail-ender Herman Hahlbohm of Chicago, but as Kashdan also drew, their positions relative to one another remained unchanged. In the twelfth Kashdan won quickly, and Reshevsky adjourned in a difficult but theoretically winning position against nineteen-year-old Carl Pilnik of New York. Both won in the thirteenth round, so when Reshevsky sat down to resume play against Pilnik, he was still a full point in front. The champion slowly increased his advantage and was three pawns up when he stumbled into a stalemate.

With only half a point separating them, the two leaders met in the fourteenth round. Although a victory would have clinched matters for him, Reshevsky several times passed up what looked like good opportunities to win material—although they would have entailed some risk—and elected to play it safe. The game ended in a draw.

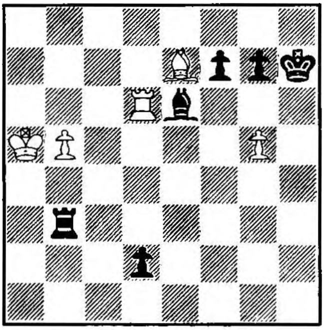
In the last round Kashdan disposed of Irving Chernev without much difficulty, while Reshevsky seemed to be in ever-increasing trouble against Horowitz. When the game was adjourned Horowitz was two pawns ahead, although the ending (with bishops of opposite colors and Reshevsky's more active king) was far from easy for him. "I refuse congratulations," wrote Kashdan in a present-tense account for *Chess Review*, "wonder what it will feel like to be champion, decide to postpone such thoughts for one more day."

> The game is played off Thursday afternoon, April 30, at the Manhattan Chess Club. It has been a long three weeks. I am thinking back to 1934, when I challenged Frank Marshall to a match for the American championship, and the number of times I have tried for the title since. This is my best chance. Just a few good moves friend Horowitz. Things go along very nicely. Horowitz now has a passed pawn on Q7. It is all over. No, wait. The White Pawn on N5 threatens to sneak in. Reshevsky has worked out a devilish resource from nowhere. Horowitz is worried about it, finally exchanges the pawns. In the resulting position Reshevsky can just draw

and does. There was a win, we discover on analysis, and very easy too, once we see it. It was not so simple in the pressure of actual play with the clock ticking remorselessly. So it ends in a tie for first; Reshevsky and I are co-champions pro tem. We have a match to play, which is perhaps the best ending.

In the following position, after White's 58th move, Horowitz,

HOROWITZ



RESHEVSKY

Black, played 58. . . . B–B5??. Fine, noting sourly that "there should be a law passed making it a criminal offense for Reshevsky to secure a lost position in the last round of a tournament," shows a win with *58. . . . R–R6ch; 59. K–N4, R–R2; 60. RxP, RxB; 61. P–N6, K–N3; 62. K–B5, KxP; 63. K–B6, B–N5; 64. R–KN2, K–B5++*. Kashdan, as he admits, also failed to see the winning line while the game was in progress, which may account in part for the philosophical attitude with which he accepted the result.

The game continued:

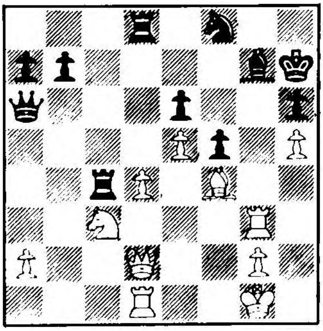
59. RxP	**RxPch**	**66. RxR**	**KxP**
60. K–R4	**R–N2**	**67. K–N4**	**K–B5**
61. B–Q8	**K–N3**	**68. K–B3**	**P–N4**
62. R–Q4	**B–K3**	**69. K–Q2**	**P–N5**
63. K–R5	**R–N1**	**70. K–K2**	**P–N6**
64. B–K7	**R–K1**	**71. R–Q4ch**	**K–K4**
65. B–Q8	**RxB**	**72. R–KR4**	**Draw**

The play-off match began in September and looked at the start as if it would be a dour struggle: of the first four games, each player won two. Then Reshevsky took over and, with four wins and three draws in the next seven games, became U. S. champion for the fourth straight time. The following game, the third, is the most interesting of the match:

Grunfeld Defense

	RESHEVSKY White	KASHDAN Black
1.	P–Q4	N–KB3
2.	P–QB4	P–KN3
3.	N–QB3	P–Q4
4.	Q–N3	PxP
5.	QxBP	B–K3
6.	Q–Q3	B–N2
7.	P–K4	P–B3
8.	N–B3	0–0
9.	B–K2	N–K1
10.	0–0	N–Q3
11.	Q–B2	B–B5
12.	B–B4	BxB
13.	QxB	Q–N3
14.	QR–Q1	Q–R3
15.	R–Q3	N–Q2
16.	P–K5	N–N4
17.	N–N5	NxN
18.	PxN	P–R3
19.	N–K4	P–QB4
20.	KR–Q1	PxP
21.	PxP	QR–B1
22.	Q–Q2	KR–Q1
23.	P–KR4	K–R2
24.	P–R5	P–KN4
25.	B–N3	R–B5
26.	P–B4	P–B4
27.	N–B3	PxP
28.	BxP	P–K3
29.	R–N3	N–B1°

KASHDAN



RESHEVSKY

	RESHEVSKY White	KASHDAN Black
30.	RxBch	KxR
31.	BxPch	K–R2
32.	Q–N5	R–Q2
33.	BxN	RxN
34.	Q–N6ch	K–R1
35.	Q–K8	R/6–B2
36.	B–K7ch	K–N2
37.	Q–N6ch	K–R1
38.	Q–R6ch	K–N1
39.	Q–B8ch	K–R2
40.	Q–B7ch	Resigns

If Reuben Fine was convinced, as his published remarks seem to indicate, that he could not defeat Reshevsky no matter what he did, then he must have been a happy man indeed when the champion announced that he would not defend his title in the 1944 tournament. As the father of a growing family, Reshevsky had decided that he could no longer depend entirely upon chess for his livelihood. He elected to become a certified public accountant, and the occasion of the championship found him immersed in study for examinations. When Kashdan, in turn, declined to compete, Fine must have been sorely tempted to claim the Marshall trophy by default, and the organizers equally tempted to mail it to him and so save the expenses of a tournament.

Fine's sanguine outlook must have been further strengthened by a glance at the eighteen-man field, the weakest that had yet contended for the U. S. championship. Only four players seemed to pose any threat at all to his long-frustrated ambition: Arnold Denker, Al Horowitz, Albert Pinkus, and Herman Steiner—any one of whom might conceivably score well enough to make a race of it. That it was so difficult to pick one from among them as his most serious rival suggested that they would prey upon each other and so render his task even easier.

Even a draw against Pinkus in the opening round could hardly have disturbed him, nor could Denker's perfect score at the end of six rounds have appeared more than a temporary inconvenience. Denker, after all, had been lucky against Horowitz (who had thrown away a draw with one careless move); moreover, he had a drawish-looking adjourned game against Atillo DiCamillo of Philadelphia.

The two met face to face in the seventh round; the account by Kenneth Harkness in *Chess Review* gives a vivid picture of the action in what turned out to be the deciding game of the tournament:

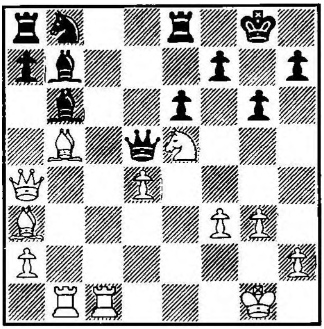
Playing the white pieces against Fine, Denker sacrificed a Pawn in the opening and quickly built up a strong attack with a terrific bind on the Queen-side. Said Denker to this writer after his 15th move: "Right now Fine is busted higher than a kite but that doesn't mean to say I'll win it. You know me." Asked whether he had prepared this unusual opening, Denker replied: "No, I found it over the board. As a matter of fact, I had prepared something for the Orthodox Defense which Fine has always played before. This is the first time he has ever played the Nimzovich against me."

It was obvious from the way in which Fine was squirming and twisting in his chair that he did not like his position. As time went by, his face became redder and redder as he tried to find some way of extricating himself. But Denker kept pressing his advantage to the hilt. Finally, after only 25 moves, Fine was in fact completely "busted" and resigned. He had taken 1 hour, 37 minutes for his first 18 moves. When he resigned, he had only seconds left of his allotted 2 hours for 40 moves.

Fine himself, whose annotations to the game appear in his book *The World's a Chessboard*, explains that he accepted the sacrifice offered on White's seventh move because "at the time this game was played, Denker was half a point ahead of me, a lead which meant a great deal in such a weak tournament, and I felt justified in taking chances to win." He calls 15. . . . Q–N4? "the decisive mistake," and shows by an arduous analysis that *15. . . . P–N3!* would have led to a tenable position for him.

Nimzo–Indian Defense

DENKER	FINE	DENKER	FINE
White	Black	White	Black
1. P–Q4	N–KB3	11. P–B5	0–0
2. P–QB4	P–K3	12. PxQP	PxP
3. N–QB3	B–N5	13. P–K4	R–K1
4. P–K3	P–QN3	14. P–K5	PxP
5. B–Q3	B–N2	15. NxP	Q–N4
6. N–B3	N–K5	16. P–N3	P–N3
7. 0–0	NxN	17. Q–R4	Q–Q1
8. PxN	BxP	18. KR–B1	P–QN4
9. R–N1	B–R4	19. BxQNP	Q–Q4
10. B–R3	P–Q3	20. P–B3	B–N3°



DENKER White	FINE Black
21. R–B5	BxR
22. BxB	R–KB1
23. B–B4	B–B3
24. BxQ	BxQ
25. BxQR	Resigns

In the same round Steiner defeated Horowitz and so moved into second place. Denker also won his adjourned game against DiCamillo, however, and thus had a lead of one and a half points, which he maintained with two more wins in rounds eight and nine.

In the tenth round Denker conceded a draw to George Shainswit. He had won nine straight games and compiled the longest string of victories ever in a U. S. championship until Bobby Fischer's 11–0 sweep in 1964. At the same time, Fine beat Steiner to pull level with Pinkus in the struggle for second place. In the twelfth round Pinkus drew with Horowitz, and Fine, who won, took sole possession of second, now just one point behind Denker.

The gap widened to a point and a half when Fine drew with Horowitz in the fifteenth round and narrowed again when Steiner held Denker to a draw in the sixteenth. In the final round both drew quickly, and so Arnold Sheldon Denker became, at the age of 30, the second man ever to win the U. S. championship in tournament play.

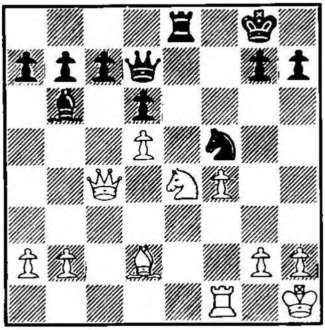
As for Fine, there is little to say except the obvious: it is incredible that a player of his stature should never have been able to win the national championship. Of all his tantalizing near-misses, this was probably the most disappointing; he was never to try again.

On August 14, 1945, Japan, faced with the prospect of total annihilation, surrendered to the United States. Scarcely three weeks later the United States surrendered to the Soviet Union—fortunately on a far less significant battlefield. The first international chess activity after the war—a double-round match of ten-man teams from the United States and the Soviet Union, conducted by radio-telegraph between New York and Moscow—ended in victory for the Russians by the overwhelming score of 15½–4½. That the United States team, which had proved its supremacy time after time in the thirties, could be thus toyed with afforded a nasty shock both here and abroad and in retrospect can be seen to have heralded a new era of Soviet domination in the world of chess.

Shortly thereafter the game blossomed again amid the rubble of western Europe, and Denker, as U. S. champion, received invitations to a number of important events. He performed creditably and with a tie for third place (with Max Euwe and Herman Steiner) at the 1945–46 Hastings Congress, clear third in one of the sections of the congress at London shortly thereafter, and a tie for tenth at the very strong tournament in Groningen, Holland, he could be well satisfied with his showing. Steiner, however, had done better (he was first in the other section at London); so when the two returned home, Steiner challenged Denker to a match for the U. S. title. The ensuing match of ten games was held in New York and Los Angeles, with Denker winning by the score of 6–4.

In the 1946 championship tournament, the title—having been "out on loan"—was reclaimed by its rightful owner. Samuel Reshevsky, his accounting degree in hand, returned to the chess wars to give one of his most impressive performances; once again undefeated, his 16–2 score put him two and a half points ahead of runner-up Isaac Kashdan. That he was regarded by at least some of the other competitors as being in a class by himself is well illustrated by an incident in the first round. The diagram below shows the position after twenty moves in his game against the veteran master Anthony Santasiere:

RESHEVSKY



SANTASIERE

After the further 21. R–K1, P–KR3; 22. Q–Q3, Q–B2 Reshevsky (Black) must have been feeling pretty glum; not only was he faced with the prospect of 23. *N–B6ch!*, but had only two and a half minutes left in which to make his next twenty-two moves. It was here, however, that Santasiere elected to offer a draw! "Sammy's jaw dropped," wrote one eyewitness, "but he accepted the offer as the best way out of his troubles."

The uproar created by his seemingly unaccountable generosity was so loud that Santasiere felt obliged to proffer an explanation in writing; his statement is eloquent testimony to the respect accorded Reshevsky by his contemporaries. Santasiere wrote:

> This is the true explanation of my offer of a draw to Reshevsky. I am willing to publicize it now, because of the many comments made.
>
> When I played 21. R–K1, I had of course taken into account the reply . . . Q–K2, when I saw that 22. N–B6ch won. Also on the next move when I played 22. Q–Q3, it was deliberately with N–B6ch in mind. However when Reshevsky played . . . Q–KB2 my mind, for some curious reason, went absolutely blind with respect to N–B6ch, and I had decided to play N–B3.
>
> In my thinking at the time, I discounted his time trouble from past experience, and paid him all due respect as the best Queen endgame player in the world. Therefore, having resolved on 23. N–B3 when

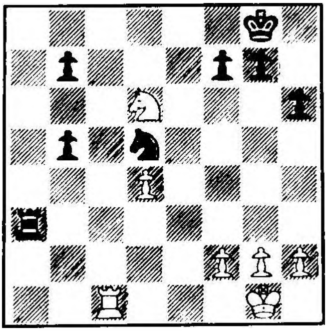
my position is a bit inferior, I considered a prior offer of a draw plain common sense. Incidentally, N–B6ch does not lead to a clear-cut win.

How all this rigmarole struck Reshevsky's other potential rivals (Denker, for instance) is, unfortunately, unrecorded. It wasn't long, however, before the defending titleholder was to make his own contribution to his successor's impressive tally. They met in the third round, and after twenty-eight moves looked about to make a draw (see the diagrammed position, below) when Denker, instead of playing the obvious 29. *NxP/5*, allowed Reshevsky to keep his advanced passed pawn.

Nimzo–Indian Defense

DENKER White	RESHEVSKY Black	DENKER White	RESHEVSKY Black
1. P–Q4	**N–KB3**	**21. P–QB4**	**R–R5**
2. P–QB4	**P–K3**	**22. KR–B1**	**B–K3**
3. N–QB3	**B–N5**	**23. PxP**	**RxR**
4. Q–B2	**P–Q4**	**24. RxR**	**BxP**
5. PxP	**PxP**	**25. B–B4**	**N–B3**
6. B–N5	**P–B4**	**26. BxB**	**NxB**
7. P–QR3	**BxNch**	**27. N–B4**	**P–QN4**
8. PxB	**P–KR3**	**28. N–Q6**	**RxRP°**
9. BxN	**QxB**		
10. P–K3	**0–0**		
11. N–B3	**P–B5**		
12. B–K2	**B–B4**		
13. Q–N2	**Q–QN3**		
14. QxQ	**PxQ**		
15. N–Q2	**R–K1**		
16. 0–0	**R–R4**		
17. KR–K1	**N–Q2**		
18. P–K4	**BxP**		
19. BxP	**R–QB1**		
20. B–B1	**B–B4**		

RESHEVSKY



DENKER

DENKER	RESHEVSKY	DENKER	RESHEVSKY
White	Black	White	Black
29. R–B8ch	K–R2	40. N–K5	RxPch
30. P–R4	P–N5	41. K–N3	P–N8/Q
31. R–QN8	P–QN3	42. R–R8ch	K–N4
32. N–B4	R–R8ch	43. N–B3ch	K–B3
33. K–R2	P–N6	44. NxR	N–K5ch
34. R–Q8	N–B6	45. K–R2	NxP
35. P–Q5	R–R5	46. RxP	Q–R8ch
36. NxP	R–QN5	47. K–N3	N–K5ch
37. N–Q7	P–R4	48. K–B4	P–N4ch
38. N–B8ch	K–R3	Resigns	
39. N–Q7	P–N7		

Reshevsky required no further gifts and had an easy time of it the rest of the way. Kashdan, as already noted, was second, Santasiere third, and Jacob Levin fourth. Levin, of Philadelphia, had qualified from one of the preliminary tournaments; he had never played in a national championship before and was never to do so again. His strong showing, as well as that of other unseeded players who had won high prizes in previous tournaments, was taken as a powerful argument in favor of the preliminaries, which gave people who would never have gotten to play in a strictly invitational tournament a chance to show what they could do. It also gave an opportunity to young players, such as sixteen-year-old New York State champion George Kramer, who finished ninth in the finals, to play at the highest level and so gain valuable experience.

This tournament likewise provided ammunition to those who favored a championship by invitation only. One of the qualifiers from the preliminaries, Louis J. Isaacs of Chicago, played his first nine games winning one and losing eight. He then, according to the account in *Chess Review*, "failed to show up for the tenth game and accordingly forfeited. On receiving his protest, the Tournament Director proposed that the matter be placed for final decision before the Tournament Committee. However, Isaacs replied that he did not want to put anyone to any trouble, and he did not show up for the remaining games. His score was cancelled." The feeling that a big-name player (one who had entered the tournament by invitation) would never behave in such a way is justified by experience: none ever has.[*]

Another weakness of the preliminary system was the weakness of some of the people who qualified for the finals. Nobody could deny that the general strength of the U. S. championship was declining; what to do about it was another matter. Some of the players who had made the earlier tournaments so strong (Dake, Fine, and Kupchik, among others) were no longer active in chess, or could not take the time to play in so long a tournament. That the United States simply did not contain strong masters enough to make up a twenty-man national championship was an unpalatable conclusion, but one that was, in the long run, unavoidable.

* * *

At any rate, it was obvious that the number of America's best players who could be induced to take part in a long championship tournament was shrinking fast. The biggest—to some the only—incentive to play was the chance to share in a large prize fund, and in 1948 the United States Chess Federation was on the brink of financial collapse. At the outset there was grave doubt that the tournament could be held at all; certainly the rental of sufficient playing space in a New York City hotel was out of the question. It was only an offer from the Chamber of Commerce of South Fallsburg, New York, to provide playing room and hotel accommodations for the participants that enabled the event to take place. Although the reluctance of some hotels to honor their commitments kept things uncertain until the last minute, all was again arranged satisfactorily when, according to the account in *Chess Life*, "a bombshell" dropped on the tournament.

---

[*] Nicholas Rossolimo almost dropped out of the 1962–63 championship after losing a game in sixteen moves, but was dissuaded.

Among those who had declined their invitations to play was the defending champion, Samuel Reshevsky. He had at first demanded various concessions from the tournament committee, which were refused; he had accordingly sent word that he would not take part. Then on August 9th, the day before the first round,

> A long-distance call came from Washington, D.C., to announce that Reshevsky is at long last willing to play under the same conditions as the other players. On August 2nd, Reshevsky had written the tournament committee that he was definitely not playing, and had insisted that his name be dropped from the tournament publicity.
>
> To admit Reshevsky now would mean adding two days to the tournament schedule, inconveniencing those who have to leave South Fallsburg at the scheduled end of the tournament, and also involving the committee in endless discussions with some 20-odd hotels regarding the extra two days of players' up-keep. The alternative was to have two double-round days—a severe trial for all concerned. In addition, there was the resentment of the South Fallsburg Chamber of Commerce, at having been deprived of whatever publicity value Reshevsky's name might have. We also had to consider the heavy expense of destroying all printing and signs which had been prepared for the tournament.
>
> After a long and fatiguing discussion of every angle of the problem the committee voted to turn down Reshevsky's late entry. The chief consideration was that Reshevsky's entry at the last moment would have created tournament conditions which would have been downright exhausting for all the players. As this action will doubtless be the subject of heated discussion, it should be emphasized that the first intimation of Reshevsky's willingness to play came only 23 hours before the scheduled first meeting of the players. (*Chess Life*, August 20, 1948)

Thus it was that on August 10th, the weakest field ever to comprise a U. S. championship tournament began play in the decent obscurity of a tiny resort town. Twelve of the twenty players had never taken part in a tournament of such importance before. Beneficiary of all this inexperience was veteran Herman Steiner, then at the peak of his career. He had been playing extremely well in the years since the war: he was the only American player to make a plus score in the disastrous 1945 radio match with the Soviet Union and, as previously noted, had also placed highly in some European tournaments. His successes, as well as his ebullient personality, had done much to stir chess enthusiasm in California, where he lived; he had contrived, both through his column in the *Los Angeles Times* and through his own chess club, to proselytise the game among the Hollywood movie colony.*

In second place, half a point behind, was Steiner's successor to the *Times* chess column, Isaac Kashdan. They had entered the last round tied at 14–4, with Steiner matched against Franklin Howard, one of the weaker players in the tournament, while Kashdan faced George Kramer. Kramer—one of a crowd of young masters who frequented New York City's Manhattan Chess Club (a group that included Arthur Bisguier and the Byrne brothers, Robert and Donald)—was in a battle for third place with Olaf Ulvestad of Seattle, Washington. Steiner got into serious trouble against Howard, but "escaped unscathed when his fidgety opponent failed to find a win," as the account in *Chess Review* has it. Steiner finally won the game on the sixty-fifth move. Kramer, meanwhile, had forced a perpetual check against Kashdan. Thus the final scores were: Steiner 15–4, Kashdan 14½–4½, and Kramer and Ulvestad 13–6.

Despite Kramer's excellent showing, to many observers the most interesting of the younger players was sixteen-year-old Larry Evans, who had been one of the wall-board boys at the 1946 event. Evans, born March 22, 1932, in New York City, was a product of the Marshall Chess Club and some weeks before had won the New York State championship. He finished his first U. S. championship tournament in a tie for eighth place with an 11½–7½ score and had played several good games, a performance that left little doubt in the minds of those who watched it that he would do better next time. He also had a hand in the funniest game of the event, although it is unlikely that he found it very amusing at the time:

---

* One immediate consequence was the 1945 Pan-American Congress which, according to one commentator, "had the aura of an MGM musical."

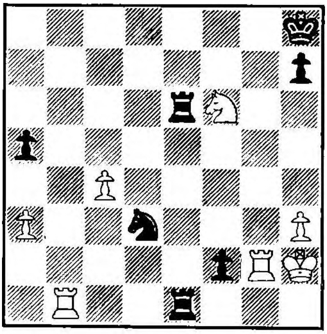
King's Indian Defense

EVANS White	STEINER Black
1. P–Q4	N–KB3
2. P–QB4	P–KN3
3. N–QB3	B–N2
4. P–K4	P–Q3
5. P–KN3	P–K4
6. P–Q5	P–QR4
7. B–N2	N–R3
8. KN–K2	N–B4
9. 0–0	0–0
10. P–KR3	N–K1
11. B–K3	P–B4
12. PxP	PxP
13. P–B4	P–N3
14. PxP	PxP
15. P–Q6	R–N1
16. PxP	NxP
17. N–Q5	NxN
18. BxNch	K–R1
19. K–R2	Q–B2
20. Q–Q2	B–N2
21. N–B3	QR–Q1
22. B–R6	R–Q3
23. N–N5	KBxB
24. QxB	RxQ
25. NxQ	B–B1
26. B–N2	N–Q6
27. P–N3	P–B5
28. N–Q5	B–N5
29. PxP	B–K7
30. R–KN1	PxP

EVANS White	STEINER Black
31. B–B1	R–K1
32. P–R3	P–B6
33. P–N4	BxB
34. QRxB	R–K7ch
35. K–N3	P–B7
36. R–N2	R–K5
37. K–R2	R/3–K3
38. PxP	PxP
39. R–QN1	R–K8
40. N–B6*	P–B8/Nch

*

STEINER



EVANS

41. K–N1	N–N6ch
42. RxR	RxRch
43. K–R2	N–B8ch
44. K–R1	N–K6ch
45. R–N1	RxRch
46. KxR	NxP
Resigns	

The difficulties of organization and finance that had beset previous championships were now greater than ever. Officials of the United States Chess Federation, after much wrangling, had drafted a new plan for a three-year cycle of events in which players who qualified from tournaments held throughout the country would join a number of others—"the second (middle) one-third of those who participated in the 1950 Championship . . ."—in a so-called Candidates' tournament. The prize-winners there would then join the top seven players of the 1950 tournament in battle for the championship.* The whole was not unlike the system that had proved so successful in the Soviet Union.

As it turned out, however, the cornerstone of this elaborate edifice—the 1950 championship—could not be laid in time, and so the series of biennial tournaments that had begun in 1936 and had continued without interruption through the dark years of the Second World War was finally halted. In the following year, after much scrambling, it was arranged to hold an invitational tournament for the title, with the first championship under the new system to be played in 1954.

It was at first hoped that fifty of the country's best players could be assembled for a huge congress, but so many of those invited declined to participate that the number was ultimately reduced to twenty-four. Those gathered in New York City in July, 1951, and were divided into four preliminary sections, with the top three scorers in each to qualify for the finals.

Among those who did not take part were Herman Steiner—the current titleholder—Denker, Fine and Kashdan. Among those who did were Albert Simonson, back for his first championship since 1938, and another familiar figure, Samuel Reshevsky. The presence of Reshevsky, then regarded as the best player in the Western Hemisphere (which in those troubled times encompassed Western Europe as well), when coupled with the return of the event from exile in South Fallsburg to the more familiar surroundings of the big city, fostered an interest in the championship that had been lacking in the previous few years.

---

* Additional ramifications made it still more complicated; see the article by U. S. C. F. President Paul Giers, *Chess Life*, April 5, 1950.

The preliminaries, although arduously contested, offered few surprises (Al Horowitz had some early difficulties, but made it to the finals with a last-round victory over Weaver Adams). Those accorded the best chances to finish high in the championship itself were Horowitz, the rapidly improving Larry Evans, Albert Pinkus, Herb Seidman, and, perhaps, Simonson—depending upon how well he played after his long absence from competitive chess. Manhattan Chess Club champion Dr. Max Pavey, a player whose reputation was firmly established in the New York area but who was as yet little-known nationally, was also expected to do well. There was not much debate about who would win the tournament, however—there never was when Reshevsky was playing.

Play began in the midst of a sweltering heat wave, and photographs of the action show that air conditioning was not yet an inescapable feature of the American way of life. The first one to take the lead was Seidman, who began with three straight wins and pulled ahead when Reshevsky and Evans met in the third round and made a quick draw. In the fourth round Evans beat Seidman and so took the lead jointly with Reshevsky, who also won. Evans took a clear lead in the fifth round, winning against Horowitz while Reshevsky was drawing with Pinkus.

In the sixth round Evans and Reshevsky both drew (each after adjournment and so not until some time later). In the seventh Reshevsky faced a newcomer to the event, Dr. Ariel Mengarini, a New York psychiatrist and for many years one of the strongest players of the Marshall Chess Club. The result was perhaps the biggest upset in the history of the U. S. championship:

Sicilian Defense

MENGARINI White	RESHEVSKY Black	MENGARINI White	RESHEVSKY Black
1. P–K4	**P–QB4**	**3. N–B3**	**N–KB3**
2. N–KB3	**P–Q3**	**4. P–Q4**	**PxP**

5. NxP P–KN3
6. P–B4 N–B3
7. B–K2 Q–N3
8. B–K3 B–N2
9. P–K5 N–Q2
10. N–B5 QxP
11. NxBch K–B1
12. B–Q2 N–Q5
13. 0–0 QxBP
14. Q–K1 KxN
15. P–B5 QPxP
16. B–QB4 Q–N7
17. PxP N–KB3
18. PxBP B–K3
19. BxB NxB
20. QR–N1 Q–R6
21. RxP KR–KB1
22. K–R1 RxP
23. QxP R–Q1
24. QxN RxB
25. N–K4 Q–K6
26. RxKP R–Q2
27. QxRch Resigns

This was only the third time that Reshevsky had been defeated in tournament play for the U. S. title, the first since his loss to Horowitz in 1936. He had thus gone seventy-six consecutive games without defeat, a record that has never even been approached in the history of the championship.

In this tournament, however, one defeat was sufficient to deprive him of first prize. At the same time that Reshevsky was losing to Mengarini, Evans was beating Hanauer. Evans won two more games in rounds eight and nine, drew with Pavey, and then defeated Mengarini in the last round to become U. S. champion for the first time. Reshevsky recovered well to finish second, with Pavey third and Seidman fourth. The saddest result was that of Simonson, who, it soon became obvious, was no longer the player he had been in the thirties: he finished in a tie for last place with a score of 3½–7½.

The difficulties that had plagued the organization of the U. S. championship over the previous years continued apace and proved sufficient to disrupt the plans for an orderly three-year cycle. First it was found impracticable to hold several of the proposed regional qualifying tournaments; in some of the regions no group could be found willing to sponsor them. It was consequently decided to hold a single Candidates' tournament, open to all rated master or expert on the Federation's new ranking list, the winner of the tournament to play a match against Evans for the championship. Evans had already defended his title once in a match: in 1952 he beat Herman Steiner by the score of 10–4.

The tournament, scheduled for Philadelphia in September of 1953, drew criticism as soon as it was announced. For one thing, the first prize—$250—seemed to some ridiculously low and the entry fee—$25—outrageously high. Secondly, the idea of a Swiss System tournament was unacceptable to many, including some of the strongest players, who therefore declined to participate. Most of all, a return to match play for the title—even when preceeded by a Candidates' tournament—struck most people as a step backward.

The idea that there would be no tournament with the championship itself at stake proved so unpopular that, instead of a match, it was finally decided to hold one in the spring of 1954, with the winner of the Philadelphia tournament admitted. Winner at Philadelphia turned out to be twenty-four-year-old Arthur Bisguier of New York, one of the most promising of the generation of players that included Evans, Kramer, and the Byrne brothers.

Bisguier (b. Oct. 8, 1929), who had been playing chess since he was six years old, had first attracted wide attention in 1948, when he had won the championship of the prestigious Manhattan Chess Club. Since then he had made his mark abroad, with victories at Southsea, England, in 1950 and at Vienna in 1952. He played, as it seemed, with a natural ease, never working hard, and with a buoyant optimism that sometimes caused him to overestimate his position, occasionally to his regret.

His optimism seemed amply justified in the 1954 championship, however. With Reshevsky absent, Evans was the obvious favorite, but it was Bisguier, the only player to go through undefeated, who came first. His score was 10–3, which put him a full point ahead of Evans and two ahead of third-place Herb Seidman, who had been admitted to the tournament at the last moment after Reshevsky had declined his invitation, and who had once again proved himself one of the most imaginative attacking players in the country.

Among the newcomers to the U. S. championship in 1954 were two Marshall Chess Club members and teammates at Columbia University, James Sherwin and Eliot Hearst. Sherwin, who soon proved himself more consistent even than Reshevsky at getting into time trouble, got out again often enough to tie for fourth with Pavey. Hearst, who finished tenth, nevertheless exercised a decisive influence on the outcome of the tournament when he defeated Evans in the following game:

Sicilian Defense

HEARST	EVANS	HEARST	EVANS
White	Black	White	Black
1. P–K4	P–QB4	23. KNxP	Q–K2
2. N–KB3	P–Q3	24. QR–Q1	KR–Q1
3. P–Q4	PxP	25. B–R5	NxB
4. NxP	N–KB3	26. RxP	QxR
5. N–QB3	P–QR3	27. NxQ	KxN
6. P–B4	Q–B2	28. QxNch	K–N1
7. B–Q3	P–K4	29. Q–B5	N–B4
8. N–B3	P–QN4	30. N–Q5	BxN
9. Q–K2	B–N2	31. PxB	RxP
10. 0–0	QN–Q2	32. RxR	R–KB1
11. P–QR3	P–N3	33. QxRch	BxQ
12. K–R1	B–N2	34. RxP	K–B2
13. PxP	PxP	35. R–B5ch	K–N2
14. Q–B2	0–0	36. R–Q5	N–R5
15. Q–R4	N–R4	37. R–Q7ch	K–B3
16. N–N5	P–R3	38. R–QR7	N–B4
17. N–R3	Q–Q1	39. P–QN4	N–K5
18. Q–B2	Q–B3	40. RxPch	K–K4
19. Q–K1	Q–Q3	41. R–R5	N–B6
20. B–K2	KN–B3	42. P–QR4	BxP
21. Q–R4	P–N4	43. RxPch	NxR
22. QBxP	PxB	44. PxN	B–B4

HEARST	EVANS	HEARST	EVANS
White	Black	White	Black
45. P–N3	**K–Q5**	**51. P–R4**	**B–K2**
46. K–N2	**K–B5**	**52. K–B5**	**K–Q6**
47. K–B3	**KxP**	**53. K–K6**	**B–N5**
48. K–K4	**K–B5**	**54. P–N6**	**B–B6**
49. P–N4	**K–B6**	**55. P–R5**	**K–K5**
50. P–N5	**KxP**	**56. P–R6**	**Resigns**

The 1954 championship was the first of several made possible only through the cooperation of New York City's Manhattan and Marshall Chess Clubs, in which the tournaments were held, since money to rent playing space at one of the hotels was no longer available. The new arrangement was cheaper, but sadly reduced the number of spectators that could be admitted; in those days, however, this was seldom a serious drawback.

In the three and a half years between this championship and the next the outlook for American chess brightened considerably, although in the face of continued Russian supremacy on the international scene, this was perhaps difficult to appreciate at the time. The first big step forward was the meeting, late in 1954, of a group of rich men who were to become the founders of the American Chess Foundation. The richest of them, Lessing J. Rosenwald of Chicago, donated money with which to hold an annual tournament, to provide the strongest American masters with opportunities for rigorous competition among themselves. That this tournament did not become the U. S. championship straightaway was due to some personal antagonism between officials of the Foundation and the United States Chess Federation, later happily resolved.

Among the players who benefited from the competition provided were the brothers Robert and Donald Byrne. Robert (b. 1928), the older by two years, achieved recognition more rapidly; in 1952 he played on the United States Olympic team at Helsinki and his 70 percent score on third board earned him the title of International Master. Both played in the U.S.–U.S.S.R.

matches of 1954 and 1955 (matches which resulted in convincing victories for the Russians), but were less active in chess than most of their contemporaries because both were graduate students at work on degrees.

A second important event that occurred during those years was the 1955 Brooklyn Chess Club championship, in which a nine-year-old boy with a crew cut tied for third prize. It was the first of many successes for Robert James Fischer (born on March 9, 1943, in Chicago, Illinois), who was to become, in an astonishingly short time, not only the brightest chess prodigy since Reshevsky but the player most likely to end Soviet domination of the world championship. His parents were divorced when he was two, and Bobby and his older sister Joan had been placed in the custody of their mother. The family, after a time in Arizona, moved to Brooklyn, New York, where Mrs. Fischer found work as a school-teacher.

The story of how Fischer learned chess when his sister, charged with the responsibility to care for him while their mother was at work, bought a set of chessmen from the local candy store, is well known. A quest for other boys his age with whom he could play the game led him to the Brooklyn Chess Club and to various local competitions, where he subsequently attracted the attention of veteran master and teacher John W. Collins, who has also had a hand in the training of several other of America's best players. Under Collins's tutelage and through the study of foreign (mostly Russian) chess publications, Fischer improved rapidly; in 1956 and 1957 he won the U. S. Junior championship, and in 1957 the U. S. Open.

Also showing steady improvement during those years was another young New Yorker, William Lombardy. Born December 4, 1937, Lombardy scored his first important success in 1954 when he won the New York State championship ahead of another promising teen-ager Edmar Mednis. In 1957 he made a clean sweep of the world junior championship and so became the first American to hold any world chess title.

In 1957 the United States Chess Federation and the American

Chess Foundation finally came to an agreement, and the fourth Rosenwald Trophy tournament was officially designated the U. S. championship. The fourteen-player event, held over the Christmas holidays, also became the U. S. Zonal: the winners of the first two prizes would also earn the right to play in the Interzonal tournament at Portoroz, Yugoslavia, later in the year.[°]

The field, selected for the first time on the basis of the Federation's numerical rating system, was very strong, comprising all of the top active American players except Evans and Robert Byrne. Prime favorite was still Reshevsky, who had just returned from a fine performance in an international tournament at Dallas, Texas, where he had tied for first place, with Lombardy and Arthur Bisguier also expected to do well. Of the other players, most interest was focused on fourteen-year-old Bobby Fischer, who had turned down an invitation to the Hastings Congress in order to participate. Bisguier, writing in the January, 1958, *Chess Review*, offered a thoughtful analysis of Fischer's chances that must also have represented a consensus of informed opinion at the time:

> BOBBY FISCHER, our youngest luminary, should finish slightly over the center mark in this tournament. He is probably the player in the tournament with the greatest familiarity with the latest wrinkles in opening theory, and he is quite possibly the most gifted of all the players in the tournament; still, he has had no experience in tournaments of such consistently even strength. Neither he nor his admirers should be discouraged if his result here does not quite measure up to his other triumphs. This is a strong field, and the boy

---

[°] On the death of reigning world champion Alexander Alekhine in 1946, the *Féderation Internationale des Echecs* took over the administration of the title and instituted a three-year cycle of competitions leading to a match for the championship. This scheme, which is still in effect, works as follows: the world is divided into zones; winners from tournaments held in each zone in the first year of the cycle go on to a so-called Interzonal tournament, held in the second. The prize winners there, now called Candidates, engage in further competition from which one eventually emerges to face the world champion in a match. When one of *FIDE*'s designated zones consists of only one country, as with the United States, the national championship in the appropriate year is usually designated the Zonal.

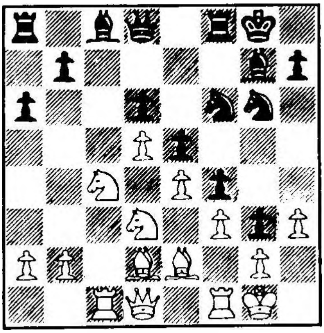
will continue to improve, never fear. As Al Horowitz would say, "You can take rat poison on that."

The rat poison was called for rather earlier than Bisguier anticipated; Fischer won the tournament after a close three-way race with Reshevsky and Sherwin. Reshevsky was the first to take the lead, and he held it until the tenth round when Sherwin, whose excellent performance was a mild surprise almost wholly overshadowed by Fischer's unexpected showing, defeated him, thereby allowing Fischer to move ahead by half a point. In the final round Fischer made a quick draw with tail-ender Abe Turner and went off to an adjoining room to play speed chess, dashing back every so often to watch the progress of Reshevsky's game with Lombardy, on which hinged the outcome of the tournament. Returning to his blitz game from one of these excursions, Fischer is reported to have exclaimed, "Gee, Lombardy's playing like a *house*!" Lombardy was playing well enough, at any rate, to win both the game and the first brilliancy prize:

King's Indian Defense

RESHEVSKY White	LOMBARDY Black	RESHEVSKY White	LOMBARDY Black
1. P–Q4	**N–KB3**	**16. P–B5**	**P–N5**
2. P–QB4	**P–KN3**	**17. PxQP**	**PxQP**
3. N–QB3	**B–N2**	**18. N–B4**	**P–N6**
4. P–K4	**P–Q3**	**19. P–KR3°**	**BxP**
5. B–K2	**0–0**		
6. N–B3	**P–K4**		
7. 0–0	**N–B3**		
8. P–Q5	**N–K2**		
9. N–K1	**N–Q2**		
10. N–Q3	**P–KB4**		
11. P–B3	**P–B5**		
12. B–Q2	**P–KN4**		
13. R–B1	**N–KN3**		
14. N–N5	**P–QR3**		
15. N–R3	**N–B3**		

LOMBARDY



RESHEVSKY

RESHEVSKY	LOMBARDY	RESHEVSKY	LOMBARDY
White	Black	White	Black
20. PxB	Q–Q2	31. B–N2	QR–KN1
21. N–B2	PxNch	32. R–B8	B–B1
22. K–R2	Q–K2	33. R–B2	Q–N2
23. RxP	N–R4	34. N–R8	Q–R3
24. B–N4	QR–Q1	35. B–B1	NxBch
25. Q–Q3	N–R5	36. RxN	Q–N2
26. R–KN1	N–N6	37. Q–K2	R–N7ch
27. B–B1	R–B3	38. QxR	NxQ
28. R–QB2	R–N3	39. R–N1	NxB
29. B–K1	B–R3	40. RxQ	BxR
30. N–N6	K–R1	Resigns	

Commenting in *Chess Review* on Fischer's game with Turner, Hans Kmoch wrote:

> In drawing this last round game, Robert James Fischer, aged 14, concluded a performance to which there is no equal in all chess history. Against formidable competition, headed by Reshevsky, he became Champion of the United States, thus making the unique jump from amateur to grandmaster—probably not grandmaster *de jure* but certainly *de facto*. This country, while not exactly famous for sponsoring chess, has again produced something in the field of chess which the rest of the world cannot match. Let us hope the country will realize that.

Fischer was the only player to go through the tournament undefeated. His best game of the event was his victory over Sherwin, for which he received the second brilliancy prize:

Sicilian Defense

FISCHER	SHERWIN	FISCHER	SHERWIN
White	Black	White	Black
1. P–K4	P–QB4	5. N–QB3	P–QR3
2. N–KB3	P–Q3	6. B–QB4	P–K3
3. P–Q4	PxP	7. 0–0	P–QN4
4. NxP	N–KB3	8. B–N3	P–N5

9. N–N1 B–Q2
10. B–K3 N–B3
11. P–KB3 B–K2
12. P–B3 PxP
13. NxN BxN
14. NxP 0–0
15. R–B1 Q–N1
16. N–Q5 PxN
17. RxB PxP
18. PxP Q–N4
19. R–N6 Q–K4
20. B–Q4 Q–KN4
21. Q–B3 N–Q2
22. R–N7 N–K4
23. Q–K2 B–B3
24. K–R1 P–QR4
25. B–Q5 QR–B1
26. B–B3 P–R5
27. R–R7 N–N5
28. RxRP BxB
29. PxB RxP
30. RxP R–B8ch
31. Q–B1 P–R4
32. QxR Q–R5
33. RxRch K–R2
34. P–KR3 Q–N6
35. PxN P–R5
36. B–K6 Resigns

When in the autumn of 1958 Fischer created yet another sensation by tying for fifth place in the Interzonal at Portoroz (a result good enough to qualify him for the forthcoming Candidates' tournament, scheduled to take place in the summer of 1959) he became, in Kmoch's terminology, a grandmaster *de jure*. Technically stateless at Portoroz, but in effect another American representative, was Pal Benko, in exile from Hungary after the fall of the revolutionary government in 1956. Benko (b. 1928 at Amiens, France, of Hungarian parents) was an experienced international master, but his previous results, although creditable, could not have led anyone to anticipate his success in the Interzonal: he tied for third place, thus establishing himself firmly in the ranks of the world's best players.

Benko's first appearance in a U. S. championship* was naturally the focus of great interest, and with Reshevsky present as well, Fischer was not regarded by most people as more than a slight favorite to retain his title. Nevertheless, the 1958–59 championship was all Fischer: he took a clear lead as early as the third round and never looked back. In the sixth round he scored his first victory ever against Reshevsky; the game was virtually decided on the eighth move when Reshevsky fell into an opening trap that had been published a short time before in a Russian magazine: SICILIAN DEFENSE White: FISCHER Black: RESHEVSKY 1. P–K4, P–QB4; 2. N–KB3, N-QB3; 3. P–Q4, PxP; 4. NxP, P–KN3; 5. N–QB3, B–N2; 6. B–K3, N–B3; 7. B–QB4, 0–0; 8. B–N3, N–QR4??; 9. P–K5!, N–K1; 10. BxPch!, KxB; 11. N–K6, PxN (*11. . . . KxN; 12. Q–Q5mate*); 12. QxQ and White won.

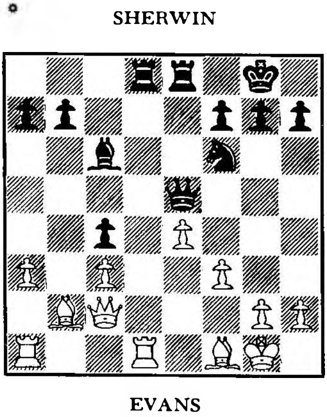
---

* Benko was admitted to the championship after he had expressed the intention to become an American citizen; he has since become one.

Despite this defeat, Reshevsky climbed back to take second rather easily. The battle for third place, on the other hand, was decided only in the last round when Jim Sherwin won a fine game against Larry Evans:

Nimzo–Indian Defense

EVANS White	SHERWIN Black
1. P–Q4	N–KB3
2. P–QB4	P–K3
3. N–QB3	B–N5
4. P–K3	P–B4
5. N–B3	P–Q4
6. B–Q3	0–0
7. 0–0	N–B3
8. P–QR3	BxN
9. PxB	PxBP
10. BxP	Q–B2
11. B–Q3	P–K4
12. Q–B2	R–K1
13. PxKP	NxP
14. NxN	QxN
15. P–B3	B–Q2
16. R–Q1	QR–Q1
17. P–K4	B–B3
18. B–N2	P–B5
19. B–KB1°	BxP
20. PxB	N–N5
21. P–N3	N–K6
22. Q–K2	NxR
23. RxN	RxR
24. QxR	QxKP
25. B–B1	P–KR3
26. P–QR4	Q–K8



27.	Q–Q7	R–K3
28.	B–Q2	Q–Q8
29.	K–N2	Q–B7
30.	Q–Q8ch	K–R2
31.	Q–Q4	R–QB3
32.	P–R4	P–B4
33.	P–QR5	P–QN4
34.	PxP*e.p.*	RxP
35.	K–N1	R–N8
36.	Q–Q5	R–Q8
37.	Q–B7	RxB
38.	P–R5	R–Q1
39.	BxP	Q–Q8ch
40.	B–B1	Q–N5
41.	K–R2	R–Q7ch
42.	B–N2	Q–K5
	Resigns	

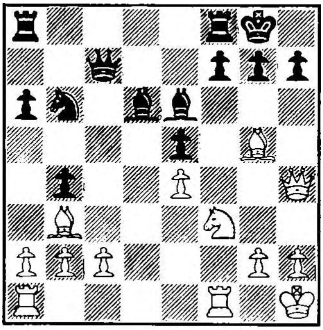
The biggest negative surprise of the tournament was Benko's poor showing (in the first four rounds he managed only one draw, and ended up in eighth place with an even score). Although he has subsequently enjoyed many noteworthy successes both at home and abroad, he has never finished higher than third in a U. S. championship. The reason, doubtless a psychological one, has remained a mystery, most of all to Benko himself.

It was in this year that the tournament, reduced in size to twelve players, took on the form that it was to retain throughout the next decade. One small experiment on the part of the United States Chess Federation's Tournament Committee—to reserve a place in the championship for the current U. S. junior champion—seemed to have worked out well. The first to benefit was a seventeen-year-old Brooklyn boy named Raymond Weinstein, who, like Fischer, had been a student of John W. Collins. Weinstein finished in a tie for last place with a 3–8 score, but played several good games and gained valuable experience. That the innovation was of dubious merit became apparent only in the following year.

The 1959 Candidates' tournament was held, like the Interzonal, in Yugoslavia (in the cities of Bled, Zagreb, and Belgrade). In it, Fischer finished in a tie for fifth place with a score of 12½–15½. Despite his own bitter disappointment—most of his admirers thought he had done about as well as could be expected—he was in excellent form in the 1959–60 U. S. championship, which he won comfortably. For the third straight time he went undefeated and, with the exception of some uneasy moments in his game against Robert Byrne (see below), was never in difficulty. Byrne, although it was not apparent until late in the tournament, turned out to be his most dangerous rival.

Reshevsky, for the first time, could finish no higher than third. He more than held his own against his fellow grandmasters, but incurred two costly defeats at the hands of the veterans Seidman and Denker. In the fourth round, after he had taken an early lead, Seidman downed him with a flashy combination; in the following position Seidman (White) played 20. B–B6!, threatening *21. Q–N5, P–N3; 22. Q–R6* and mate. The game continued 20. . . . PxB; 21. N–N5!, PxN; 22. QxNPch, K–R1; 23. Q–B6ch, K–N1; 24. R–B3, KR–K1; 25. Q–R6, B–N5; 26. R–N3, Q–Q2; 27. R–KB1, B–B1; 28. Q–N5ch, K–R1; 29. RxB, QxR; 30. QxQ, and White won. And in the eighth round he suffered a second loss, to Denker, that enabled Byrne and, for the time being, Benko, to catch up with him in the race for second. In the final round, while Reshevsky was drawing with Fischer, Byrne handed U. S. junior champion Robin Ault his eleventh consecutive defeat and so took second place.

RESHEVSKY



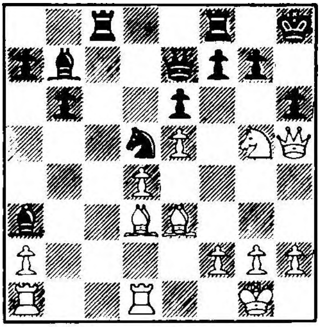
SEIDMAN

The most exciting game of the tournament was undoubtedly the Byrne–Fischer meeting in the second round:

Queen's Gambit Declined

	BYRNE White	FISCHER Black
1.	P–Q4	N–KB3
2.	P–QB4	P–K3
3.	N–QB3	P–Q4
4.	PxP	NxP
5.	N–B3	P–QB4
6.	P–K3	N–QB3
7.	B–B4	NxN
8.	PxN	B–K2
9.	0–0	0–0
10.	Q–K2	P–QN3
11.	R–Q1	Q–B2
12.	P–K4	B–N2
13.	B–K3	QR–B1
14.	B–Q3	PxP
15.	PxP	B–R6
16.	P–K5	N–N5
17.	N–N5	P–KR3
18.	B–R7ch	K–R1
19.	Q–R5	N–Q4
20.	B–Q3	Q–K2°
21.	N–R7	NxB
22.	PxN	KR–Q1
23.	R–KB1	R–Q2
24.	P–R4	R–B6
25.	N–N5	RxB
26.	RxP	R–Q7
27.	P–K4	QxR
28.	NxQch	RxN
29.	QxR	BxP
30.	R–K1	RxPch
31.	K–B1	B–Q4
32.	R–K2	R–N5
33.	R–QB2	K–R2
34.	P–R5	R–N4
35.	K–K2	R–N7ch
36.	K–Q3	R–N6ch
37.	K–K2	R–N7ch
38.	K–K3	R–N6ch
39.	K–B2	R–N4
40.	K–K2	Draw

°



Fischer's fourth consecutive victory, in the 1960–61 championship, was his easiest and most convincing one yet. Once more undefeated, his score of 9–2, although the same as in the previous year, was this time two full points higher than that of second-place William Lombardy. Young Raymond Weinstein played very well to finish third, Bisguier was fourth, and Reshevsky a disappointing fifth.

These results, taken together, served to point up two separate trends, both of which in retrospect could be discerned in the play of earlier tournaments. The more obvious one was that Fischer, now clearly one of the best players in the world, had far outdistanced his compatriots and could be counted on to dominate any U. S. championship in which he chose to participate. The second was that the competition among the other American players was becoming more and more rigorous and that none of them, no matter how impressive his previous results, could any longer hope to dominate the field even with Fischer absent. This was to become even more apparent in the following championship, in which Fischer did not take part. Certainly a good score in a previous championship was no assurance of success in the next: Robert Byrne and Pal Benko, second and fourth respectively in the 1959–60 tournament, could do no better in this one than to tie for eighth to eleventh places with scores of 4½–6½.

That both of these were healthy trends for American chess no one doubted; in fact, it appeared to many that a new era had dawned. Especially heartening was that, of the first three prizewinners in this tournament, Lombardy at twenty-three was much the oldest (Fischer was now seventeen and Weinstein nineteen). Another sign of health, this one on the organizational side, was that the tournament could once again be held in a hotel instead of needing to rely on the hospitality of the two major New York chess clubs. This naturally enabled many more people to watch the play and added a good deal to the prestige of the event. As the tournament was also a Zonal (the first three prizewinners earned the right to compete in the 1962 Interzonal at Stockholm, although as it turned out two of them could not take advantage of the opportunity), it received rather better press coverage than in previous years.

Fischer himself regarded the following game as his best in the tournament:

Sicilian Defense

LOMBARDY	FISCHER	LOMBARDY	FISCHER
White	Black	White	Black
1. P–K4	P–QB4	23. N–N4	B–R4
2. N–KB3	P–Q3	24. P–QR3	BxN
3. P–Q4	PxP	25. PxB	R–Q4
4. NxP	N–KB3	26. K–K2	K–B2
5. P–KB3	N–B3	27. P–R4	K–K3
6. P–QB4	P–K3	28. K–K3	R–B1
7. N–B3	B–K2	29. R–KN1	R–B5
8. B–K3	0–0	30. R–K1	RxBch
9. N–B2	P–Q4	31. PxR	RxPch
10. BPxP	PxP	32. K–Q2	RxR
11. NxP	NxN	33. KxR	K–Q4
12. QxN	Q–B2	34. K–Q2	K–B5
13. Q–QN5	B–Q2	35. P–R5	P–QN3
14. R–B1	N–N5	36. K–B2	P–KN4
15. NxN	QxRch	37. P–R6	P–B5
16. BxQ	BxQ	38. P–N4	P–R4
17. N–Q5	B–R5ch	39. PxP	PxP
18. P–N3	BxB	40. K–N2	P–R5
19. RxB	B–Q1	41. K–R3	KxP
20. B–Q2	R–B1	42. KxP	K–Q5
21. B–B3	P–B4	43. K–N4	K–K6
22. P–K5	R–B4	Resigns	

In 1961 a match that many had for years regarded as inevitable was finally arranged. Robert Fischer and Samuel Reshevsky, the two men who play the starring roles in this narrative, had the stage to themselves for a brief time while they contested the first twelve of what was supposed to be a sixteen-game showdown. This match, which constituted not only a confrontation of bitter personal rivals but a battle of the generations as well, was followed with the keenest interest not only in the United States but throughout the world.

The story of how, with the match tied at the end of twelve games, Fischer was forfeited in the thirteenth because he was unwilling to begin play at eleven o'clock in the morning, is one of the saddest episodes in the history of American chess.* Those who thought that hostilities between these two great antagonists would be resumed at the next U. S. championship were sorely disappointed when neither chose to take part.

Indeed, to many of the spectators at the 1961–62 championship the list of those who had failed to show up must have seemed a good deal more formidable than the list of those who did. Fischer was too busy with his preparation for the forthcoming Interzonal to defend his title; also among the missing were not only Reshevsky, Bisguier, and Lombardy (who had begun his studies for the priesthood and was to play chess only rarely over the next several years) but a number of others who had declined invitations to replace them.

Thus the field as it was finally assembled contained only two grandmasters: former champion Larry Evans and the new U. S. Open champion Pal Benko. They were naturally installed as prime favorites, with Evans accorded a slight edge because of Benko's dismal showing in the previous championship. Evans's style, which emphasized patient defense and alertness to every opportunity, no matter how slight, with which his opponents might present him, seemed well suited to success in this kind of tournament. Awareness of their respective roles may have added a little sting to Evans's remark at the draw for pairings, held the evening before the first round, when Benko drew number nine. "This is the draw to see how you finish, Pal," Evans solemnly assured him.

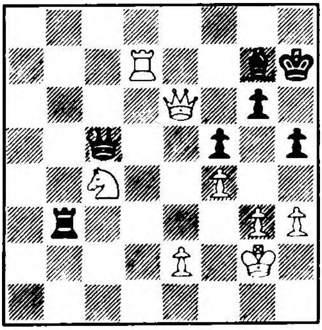
---

* As the match was not one for the U. S. championship, its details are beyond the scope of this essay. See the issues of *Chess Life* and *Chess Review* for August and September, 1961, for full coverage (*CL* tends to be pro-Fischer, *CR* pro-Reshevsky).

Others who were expected to do well were Raymond Weinstein and Jim Sherwin, third and fourth in the previous championship, and the Byrne brothers, with Robert, in better practice, thought to have the better chances of the two.

As it happened, Evans took the lead as early as the second round and was never seriously threatened until Robert Byrne emerged toward the end as a formidable challenger. In the light of later developments their fifth-round meeting takes on the character of a decisive game, although at the time it appeared little more than just another Evans swindle. In the following position Byrne, who was obviously winning, should have played

EVANS



BYRNE

38. N–K5!, after which *38. . . . RxPch?* would have failed: *39. KxR, Q–K6ch; 40. N–B3.* Instead he tried 38. Q–B7?, when 38. . . . RxPch! worked perfectly: 39. KxR, Q–N8ch; 40. K–B3, Q–B8ch; 41. K–K3, QxRPch; 42. K–B2, Q–R5ch; 43. K–N2, Q–N5ch; 44. K–B1, QxBPch; 45. K–K1, Q–N6ch; 46. K–Q1, Q–N6ch; Draw.

When, at the end of ten rounds, Byrne found himself only half a point behind Evans, how sorely he must have regretted his carelessness back in round five. After the eleventh round, in which Evans drew with Seidman, and Byrne with Weinstein, the damage was irreparable. The final standings were: Evans 7½, Robert Byrne 7, Benko, Mednis, Seidman, and Sherwin 6½, and Hearst 5½.

The following game was probably Evans's best in the tournament:

Sicilian Defense

HEARST White	EVANS Black	HEARST White	EVANS Black
1. P–K4	P–QB4	16. PxN	P–Q4
2. N–KB3	N–QB3	17. R–N3	PxP
3. P–Q4	PxP	18. PxP	Q–B5
4. NxP	P–K3	19. Q–B3	B–B3
5. N–QB3	Q–B2	20. N–B2	KR–Q1
6. B–K3	P–QR3	21. R–K1	K–B1
7. B–Q3	N–B3	22. B–B1	P–QN4
8. 0–0	B–K2	23. P–N3	Q–B4
9. K–R1	P–Q3	24. B–N2	Q–R4
10. P–B4	B–Q2	25. P–QR3	QxQ
11. Q–K2	R–QB1	26. RxQ	R–Q7
12. N–B3	0–0	27. B–B1	R–B7
13. N–KN5	P–R3	28. K–N1	B–B4
14. N–R3	N–QN5	29. N–N1	BxKP
15. R–B3	NxB	Resigns	

The year 1962 had been a disappointing one for Bobby Fischer. After a brilliant performance at the Interzonal tournament in Stockholm—which he had won by two and a half points over his nearest rival—he had failed badly in the Candidates' tournament at Curaçao and had returned to the States in the throes of an emotional crisis.* After the first round of the 1962–63 U. S. championship, in which he had been induced to compete only after protracted negotiations, he must have felt that nothing would ever again go right for him.

It was undoubtedly true that his misfortunes were, as his detractors were quick to point out, largely of his own making. He had had a superior position on the White side of a French Defense against Edmar Mednis. Mednis had defended well and had simplified to an ending in which White's winning chances were problematical. Fischer, not for the first or last time, tried too hard to win a drawn game, overreached himself, and lost. This was his first defeat in an American tournament since 1957 and provoked one spectator to the flip comment quoted in *Chess Life*: "He's a has-been. Even the Americans are starting to beat him."

It was probably from his experience in this championship that he developed his well-known distrust of short tournaments. Despite his excellent play in subsequent games, it wasn't until the penultimate round that he managed to pull even with Arthur Bisguier, who was himself playing very well.

The first round of the tournament also saw victories by two newcomers to the event over former champions: William G. Addison of San Francisco defeated Reshevsky, and Robert Steinmeyer of St. Louis, Evans. Steinmeyer won only one more game and finished eleventh, but Addison went on to tie for third place and took part in a play-off for the third Interzonal spot. The three upsets, taken together, made this the most surprising round ever in a U. S. championship.

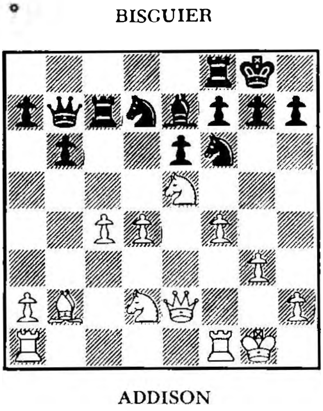
The immediate beneficiary of these unexpected results was Bisguier, who had not made a really good score in a U. S. championship since he had won in 1954. The quality of his play may be judged by the following game, from the third round, which won him the first brilliancy prize:

---

* Failed badly, that is, for him—Fischer was fourth out of eight at Curaçao, with a score of 14–13. Evidence for the emotional crisis, although in my opinion abundant, is purely subjective.

Catalan System

ADDISON White	BISGUIER Black	ADDISON White	BISGUIER Black
1. N–KB3	N–KB3	16. PxP°	P–QN4
2. P–QB4	P–K3	17. P–QB5	NxP
3. P–KN3	P–Q4	18. PxN	BxPch
4. B–N2	B–K2	19. R–B2	BxRch
5. 0–0	0–0	20. QxB	R–B7
6. P–Q4	QN–Q2	21. Q–Q4	Q–N3
7. QN–Q2	P–QN3	22. QxQ	PxQ
8. P–N3	B–N2	23. B–B1	R–Q1
9. B–N2	P–B4	24. N–B1	R–Q8
10. P–K3	R–B1	25. B–N2	RxR
11. N–K5	BPxP	26. BxR	RxQRP
12. KPxP	R–B2	27. B–Q4	N–Q4
13. Q–K2	Q–R1	28. N–B3	P–N5
14. P–B4	PxP	29. N/1–Q2	K–B1
15. BxB	QxB	30. K–B1	R–B7
		31. K–K1	P–B3
		32. K–Q1	R–B1
		33. K–K2	K–K2
		34. K–Q3	K–Q2
		35. N–B4	P–QN4
		36. N–R5	N–B6
		37. N–Q2	K–Q3
		38. N–N7ch	K–B3
		39. N–B5	K–Q4
		40. N–Q7	N–R5
		Resigns	



No matter how well Bisguier is playing, however, there seems little he can do against Fischer, whose unbroken string of successes against him is unprecedented in grandmaster chess. They entered the final round, in which they were scheduled to meet, tied at 7–3; Bisguier got a good game out of the opening with the Berlin Defense to the Ruy Lopez, one of his favorite lines, but blundered with 23. . . . B–Q1?, which afforded Fischer the opportunity to re-deploy his pieces with decisive effect:

Ruy Lopez

FISCHER White	BISGUIER Black	FISCHER White	BISGUIER Black
1. P–K4	P–K4	20. N–R4	P–KR4
2. N–KB3	N–QB3	21. P–KR3	PxP
3. B–N5	N–B3	22. PxP	P–N3
4. 0–0	NxP	23. R–R1	B–Q1
5. P–Q4	N–Q3	24. N–B5	RxR
6. BxN	QPxB	25. N–Q6ch	K–B1
7. PxP	N–B4	26. RxR	P–QN4
8. QxQch	KxQ	27. P–KB4	K–N1
9. N–B3	K–K1	28. P–B5	N–B1
10. N–K2	B–K3	29. P–K6	P–B3
11. N–B4	B–Q4	30. N–B7	B–K2
12. NxB	PxN	31. B–B4	P–N4
13. P–KN4	N–K2	32. B–Q6	R–K1
14. B–B4	P–QB3	33. BxB	RxB
15. KR–K1	N–N3	34. N–Q8	R–K1
16. B–N3	B–B4	35. NxP	NxP
17. P–B3	N–B1	36. PxN	RxP
18. P–N4	B–N3	37. NxP	Resigns
19. K–N2	N–K3		

Thus, Fischer was first once again, and Bisguier clear second. The three-way tie for third at 6½–4½ between Addison, Evans, and Reshevsky made necessary a play-off for the right to play in the next Interzonal; the play-off was held in Los Angeles the following month and won by Reshevsky, with Addison and Evans, tied once again, some distance behind.

This tournament also marked the introduction into U. S. championship play of grandmaster Nicholas Rossolimo, an émigré to this country from Russia by way of France. Long noted in Europe for his attacking play, Rossolimo's minus score in his first championship was attributable both to lack of practice and to his advancing age (he was fifty-two). He was to play important roles, however, in the U. S. championships held over the next few years.

If the 1962–63 championship was Fischer's most difficult victory, the following one was his easiest, to put it mildly. In the 1963–64 tournament Bobby Fischer won eleven straight games to finish three and a half points ahead of Larry Evans, who was second. After it was all over Hans Kmoch, who directed the event, wryly congratulated Evans on winning the tournament and Fischer on winning the exhibition. It is tempting to the historian to follow Kmoch's lead—to begin this account by noting that Fischer won all of his games and then go on to describe the hard-fought battle for second place in the appropriate conventional language.

But it simply won't do. Fischer's eleven consecutive victories not only constitute one of the chessic wonders of all time, but so completely dominated the course of the tournament that after a while no one except the other players themselves cared who finished where:

> The question in everyone's mind was "Can he do it?" Slowly the atmosphere became charged with the kind of suspense that hangs over a baseball stadium when a pitcher is working on a no-hitter. The other games were all but forgotten as spectators followed Fischer's moves on the demonstration board. There came a growing realization that, with each move, history was being made. (*Chess Life*, January, 1964)

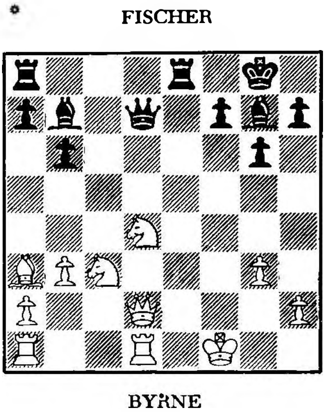
It started off innocuously enough, with Fischer adjourned in the first round against Edmar Mednis. This time Fischer's edge seemed sufficient for victory (and so it later proved), but the result was not in for some days. In the second round, Fischer confronted his friend Larry Evans, a player whom he had never beaten before, and tried a King's-Bishop Gambit. It had been well known among Fischer's acquaintances that for some time previously he had been looking at nineteenth-century chess books, particularly at the games of Wilhelm Steinitz (1836–1900, the first world champion), but it was not quite clear to them what he had had in mind. When Evans saw Fischer's second move he jokingly remarked that the game would set chess back a hundred years. "He didn't know how right he was," replied Fischer in his notes to the inaccurate opening play that followed. Inaccurate or not, the opening play led to a clear advantage for Fischer, who won in thirty-six moves.

If Fischer's second round game had been astonishing, his third-round meeting with Robert Byrne was all but incredible. The Henry Hudson Hotel, where the championship was being played, had rented the ballroom adjoining the tournament site to a huge wedding party, and when the officials arrived to set things up for play, the nuptial festivities were already in progress to the accompaniment of a loud jazz band. After lodging appropriate protests with the hotel management, the hastily assembled Tournament Committee decided to move the players to a suite several floors above, while the audience remained below, either to enjoy the jazz or to listen as two speedily recruited master commentators remarked on the moves as they were telephoned down from on high. Under such conditions, then, Fischer sat down to face another player whom he had never before defeated:

King's Indian Defense

BYRNE	FISCHER	BYRNE	FISCHER
White	Black	White	Black
1. P–Q4	**N–KB3**	**8. KN–K2**	**N–B3**
2. P–QB4	**P–KN3**	**9. 0–0**	**P–N3**
3. P–KN3	**P–B3**	**10. P–N3**	**B–QR3**
4. B–N2	**P–Q4**	**11. B–QR3**	**R–K1**
5. PxP	**PxP**	**12. Q–Q2**	**P–K4**
6. N–QB3	**B–N2**	**13. PxP**	**NxP**
7. P–K3	**0–0**	**14. KR–Q1**	**N–Q6**

BYRNE White	FISCHER Black
15. Q–B2	NxP
16. KxN	N–N5ch
17. K–N1	NxP
18. Q–Q2	NxB
19. KxN	P–Q5
20. NxP	B–N2ch
21. K–B1	Q–Q2°



Here there was a long pause. In the room below, the commentators were patiently explaining to the audience that Black had no good continuation of the attack, that White could now consolidate, and that his material advantage must tell in the long run. It came as something of a surprise, therefore, when Byrne resigned without even making another move. After he had done so, Larry Evans and Reuben Fine (a privileged spectator who had been admitted to the playing room) descended on him to show how he could have held the position. To every suggestion they made, Byrne shook his head sadly and produced another of Fischer's intended winning variations. For example, in the final position, if *22. Q–KB2*, then *22. . . . Q–R6ch; 23. K–N1, R–K8ch!; 24. RxR, BxN* with mate to follow, or if *22. N/4–N5*, then *22. . . . Q–R6ch; 23. K–N1, B–KR3* and wins (*24. Q–KB2, B–K6*).

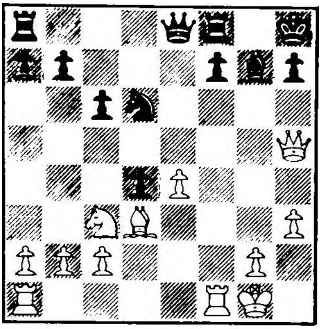
In the fourth round Fischer beat Bisguier, and in the fifth produced this sprightly miniature against Pal Benko:

Pirc Defense

FISCHER White	BENKO Black	FISCHER White	BENKO Black
1. P–K4	P–KN3	3. N–QB3	P–Q3
2. P–Q4	B–N2	4. P–B4	N–KB3

5.	N–B3	0–0
6.	B–Q3	B–N5
7.	P–KR3	BxN
8.	QxB	N–B3
9.	B–K3	P–K4
10.	QPxP	PxP
11.	P–B5	PxP
12.	QxP	N–Q5
13.	Q–B2	N–K1
14.	0–0	N–Q3
15.	Q–N3	K–R1
16.	Q–N4	P–QB3
17.	Q–R5	Q–K1
18.	BxN	PxB°

BENKO



FISCHER

19.	R–B6	K–N1
20.	P–K5	P–KR3
21.	N–K2	Resigns

Fischer went on to score victory after victory and at the end of ten rounds had won ten games. In the eleventh he faced Dr. Anthony Saidy. Saidy, who could have finished as high as second if he'd won, had the White pieces, and after forty moves had reached an ending with a bad bishop against Fischer's knight. It was still a theoretical draw, however, but Saidy's sealed move, on which he had thought for forty minutes, was a blunder, and when play was resumed Fischer won a pawn; when Saidy resigned on the fifty-sixth move, he sent chess historians scurrying to the record books in quest of a precedent for Fischer's remarkable performance. No true precedent could be found: this was the first time anyone had ever won every game in a major national championship. It has also proved to be the last.

If Fischer had retired from U. S. championship competition after his flawless performance in 1963-64, no one could have blamed him. Nevertheless, when in December of 1965 the next championship began, he returned to prove once again that he was the strongest chess player in America, but also contrived to prove at the same time that he was human. Any notion that he might repeat his clean sweep of the previous tournament was dispelled in the first round when he drew with William Addison. He went on from there to win six straight, however, and so at the end of seven rounds was a point and a half ahead of the field. In second place were Reshevsky and, rather unexpectedly, Rossolimo.

In the eighth round he sat down to play Robert Byrne, who was, at that stage, two and a half points behind. The game, with Fischer White against Byrne's accustomed French Defense, began as follows: 1. P–K4, P–K3; 2. P–Q4, P-Q4; 3. N–Q2, N–QB3; 4. P–QB3, P–K4; 5. PxQP, QxP; 6. KN–B3, PxP; 7. B–B4, Q–KR4; 8. 0–0, N–B3; 9. Q–K1ch, B–K2; 10. NxP, 0–0; 11. B–K2, B–KN5. Here Fischer played 12. NxN??, and after 12. . . . B–Q3!; 13. P–KR3, BxB; 14. N–Q4, BxR; 15. QxB, found himself the exchange down with no compensation. He went on to lose in thirty-six moves. At the same time, fortunately for him, Reshevsky was losing to Saidy and Rossolimo drawing with a newcomer to the championship, nineteen-year-old Bernard Zuckerman of Brooklyn, so that only Byrne had profited fully from his discomfiture.

In the ninth round Fischer faced Reshevsky. Since the fiasco of their aborted match in 1961 they had twice faced each other over the board, both times in U. S. championships, and Fischer had won both games. This time he got one of his rare bad openings and never managed to secure any counterplay until it was too late:

Nimzo–Indian Defense

RESHEVSKY	FISCHER	RESHEVSKY	FISCHER
White	Black	White	Black
1. P–Q4	N–KB3	8. PxB	B–K5
2. P–QB4	P–K3	9. Q–B2	BxB
3. N–QB3	B–N5	10. QxB	P–Q3
4. P–K3	P–QN3	11. P–K4	P–K4
5. B–Q3	B–N2	12. B–N5	QN–Q2
6. N–B3	0–0	13. N–R4	P–KR3
7. 0–0	BxQN	14. B–Q2	R–K1

15.	QR–K1	N–B1
16.	N–B5	N–N3
17.	P–B4	PxQP
18.	PxP	P–B3
19.	P–Q5	PxP
20.	BPxP	N–K2
21.	N–N3	R–QB1
22.	B–B3	N–N3
23.	B–Q4	K–R2
24.	N–B5	R–B2
25.	K–R1	R–N1
26.	R–K3	N–R4
27.	R/3–B3	N–B3
28.	R–R3	P–N4
29.	P–N4	NxNP
30.	Q–KN3	Q–K1
31.	NxQP	Q–K2
32.	P–K5	N–B3
33.	P–B5	NxQP
34.	PxNch	PxP
35.	N–B7	QxN
36.	RxQ	RxR
37.	P–K6	R–B8ch
38.	K–N2	R–B4
39.	R–R4	R–K1
40.	Q–Q6	R/1–KB1
41.	P–KR3	R–QB1
42.	R–K4	R–QB7ch
43.	K–N3	R–Q7
44.	P–K7	R–N4ch
45.	R–N4	NxP
46.	RxR	PxR
47.	QxN	RxB
48.	QxRP	R–KB5
49.	Q–K7	R–B4
50.	Q–K8	R–B4
51.	K–B3	R–B7
52.	Q–K6	R–B8
53.	Q–N3	R–B4
54.	K–K4	R–B4
55.	K–Q4	K–R1
56.	K–B3	K–R2
57.	K–N4	R–K4
58.	P–R3	K–R3
59.	Q–N8	P–N5
60.	P–KR4	P–N4
61.	P–R5	Resigns

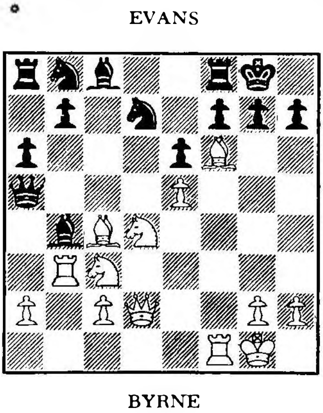
At the same time, Byrne was beating Rossolimo and so at the end of round nine was tied for second with Reshevsky, half a point behind Fischer. After two straight losses Fischer may well have been shaken; he righted himself, however, and finished the tournament with two victories. That made the final scores Fischer 8½, Byrne and Reshevsky (each of whom had allowed a draw in one of his last two games) 7½, Addison and Zuckerman 6½, and Rossolimo, who had faded badly in the later rounds, 6.

The most interesting game of the tournament was undoubtedly Robert Byrne's last-round victory over Larry Evans, which not only enabled him to tie for second, but won him the brilliancy prize. Although it was later shown that Black's best defense after 15. B–B6?! is not 15. . . . PxB?, as Evans played, but *15. . . . NxB; 16. PxN, R–Q1*, as he afterward recommended (Zuckerman beat Byrne this way in the fifth round of the 1966–67 championship), this can hardly detract from the fine impression made by Byrne's attacking play:

Sicilian Defense

BYRNE White	EVANS Black	BYRNE White	EVANS Black
1. P–K4	P–QB4	16. Q–R6	QxKP
2. N–KB3	P–QR3	17. N–B5	PxN
3. N–B3	P–Q3	18. N–K4	B–Q7
4. P–Q4	PxP	19. NxB	Q–Q5ch
5. NxP	N–KB3	20. K–R1	N–K4
6. B–KN5	P–K3	21. R–N3ch	N–N5
7. P–B4	Q–N3	22. P–KR3	Q–K4
8. Q–Q2	QxP	23. R–B4	Q–K8ch
9. R–QN1	Q–R6	24. N–B1	QxR
10. P–K5	PxP	25. RxNch	QxR
11. PxP	KN–Q2	26. PxQ	N–Q2
12. B–QB4	B–N5	27. N–N3	K–R1
13. R–N3	Q–R4	28. B–Q3	R–KN1
14. 0–0	0–0	29. BxBP	R–N3
15. B–B6*	PxB	30. BxR	PxB
		31. N–K4	P–QN4
		32. P–N5	B–N2
		33. NxP	N–B1
		34. Q–R2	B–B1
		35. Q–K5	N–K3
		36. N–Q7ch	Resigns

*



In the 1966–67 championship Fischer was once again undefeated. He was in excellent form, allowed only three draws, and finished two full points ahead of second-place Larry Evans. Fischer had agreed to compete this time only at the last minute; he insisted that the tournament was too short for a national championship and cited for comparison the twenty-odd man round-robin events of which the national championships of the Soviet Union and Yugoslavia were composed. He was willing to play in this year's championship, he said, only if assured that the following one would be at least sixteen rounds long. The Tournament Committee, many members of which agreed in principle with Fischer's views, could not, for several reasons, afford him such assurances; they promised, however, that his proposal would be given "the most serious consideration." This promise appeared to satisfy him; at any rate, he arrived in New York from Mexico City, from where he had been negotiating by long-distance telephone, just in time for the first round.

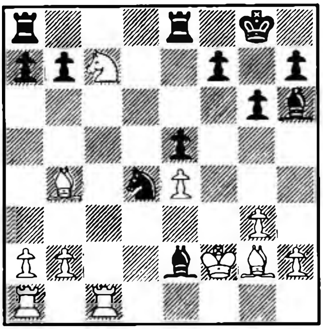
Apart from his difficulties with the Tournament Committee, Fischer's task in this tournament was hardly taxing. His closest call came in the first round against Pal Benko. In the diagrammed position below Benko ought to have played *24. NxQR!*, when *24. . . . BxR; 25. N–B7!, BxNP; 26. R–QN1, R–QB1; 27. N–Q5!, R–B7; 28. N–K3!* would have won for White. Black would thus have been compelled to answer *24. NxQR!* by *24. . . . RxN*, when White would have had excellent winning chances. Benko said later that he had overlooked *28. N–K3!* in his calculations and so chose an inferior line.

King's Indian Defense

BENKO	FISCHER	BENKO	FISCHER
White	Black	White	Black
1. P–KN3	**P–KN3**	**6. 0–0**	**QN–Q2**
2. B–N2	**B–N2**	**7. P–QB4**	**P–K4**
3. P–Q4	**N–KB3**	**8. QN–B3**	**P–B3**
4. P–K4	**P–Q3**	**9. P–Q5**	**PxP**
5. N–K2	**0–0**	**10. NxP**	**NxN**

BENKO White	FISCHER Black
11. QxN	N–B4
12. R–Q1	B–N5
13. P–B3	B–K3
14. QxQP	BxP
15. N–B3	Q–R4
16. B–N5	N–K3
17. B–K7	KR–K1
18. N–Q5	B–K7
19. KR–QB1	N–Q5
20. Q–N4	QxQ
21. BxQ	NxPch
22. K–B2	N–Q5
23. N–B7	B–KR3*
24. R–K1	KR–QB1
25. NxR	R–B7
26. RxB	RxRch
27. K–B1	RxNP
28. B–QB3	R–B7
29. BxN	PxB
30. P–K5	B–K6
31. BxP	R–B7ch
32. K–K1	P–Q6
33. B–R6	R–K7ch
34. K–Q1	RxKRP
35. BxP	R–Q7ch
36. K–K1	RxB
37. K–K2	R–R6
38. N–B7	B–Q5
39. N–N5	BxR
40. NxR	BxP
41. P–N4	K–N2
42. N–B4	K–B3
43. K–B3 and White Resigns	

* FISCHER



BENKO

Larry Evans, who had begun the tournament with three straight wins, encountered as little competition for second place as Fischer did for first and finished a point and a half ahead of Benko and James Sherwin, who tied for third (Fischer 9½, Evans 7½, Benko and Sherwin 6). Oddly, these were the only four in the twelve-man field who emerged with plus scores.

In the fall of 1967 Fischer resumed his quest for the world title by taking part, along with Byrne and Reshevsky, in the

Interzonal tournament at Sousse, Tunisia. This event marked the debut of the Tunisian Chess Federation on the international scene; that their first tournament should be one so important as an Interzonal gave some people pause, but doubtless *F.I.D.E.* was delighted to find any sponsor at all—earlier Interzonals having gone begging for sites until the last moment. Fischer began very well at Sousse and at the end of seven rounds was already alone in the lead. Then began his quarrel with the Tunisian officials over the playing schedule—Fischer needed to have several games played at odd times because of religious holidays. This conflict resulted in his withdrawal from the tournament, sudden return, and withdrawal again all in the space of less than a week. The Tunisians, according to several independent accounts, had acted with singular ineptness throughout the affair, but it was Fischer who drew most of the bad publicity, and he returned to the United States with yet another grudge against the administrators of world chess.

The 1967–68 championship was once again a twelve man single round tournament, and Bobby Fischer did not participate—did not, in fact, even acknowledge his invitation. In his absence Larry Evans took the title for the third time, after a close struggle with two of his old rivals, Robert Byrne and Samuel Reshevsky. Evans, according to the account by Burt Hochberg in *Chess Life*,

> . . . landed on top of this truncated field by dint of what can only be described as accurate plodding. He accepted gambits, grabbed pawns, capitalized on his opponents' errors (there were plenty) and in general was content to let his renowned technique do all the work.

It is perhaps fairer to say that Evans's great chess talents manifest themselves most effectively in defense. Attacking play is in a way easier and certainly easier to understand, but for putting points on the score table, and consequently bread (not to say *pâté de foie gras*) on the dinner table, accurate defense can be equally efficient.

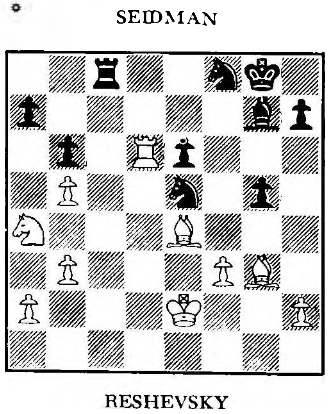
Robert Byrne's undefeated performance was good enough for second place, half a point behind Evans. His previous erratic results in U. S. championships had been a source of bewilderment to himself as much as to others. While he had been one of America's best players for almost twenty years, he seemed only now to be on the verge of full chess maturity, and he has since provided an extreme example of what the educators call late blooming.

In third place was Reshevsky, who played the most imaginative chess of the tournament. His best effort came in the eighth round against veteran Herb Seidman:

Grunfeld Defense

RESHEVSKY White	SEIDMAN Black
1. P–Q4	N–KB3
2. P–QB4	P–KN3
3. N–QB3	P–Q4
4. N–B3	B–N2
5. B–B4	0–0
6. R–B1	P–B4
7. QPxP	B–K3
8. P–K3	Q–R4
9. N–Q4	N–B3
10. NxB	PxN
11. Q–R4	QxP
12. Q–N5	QxQ
13. PxQ	N–N1
14. B–Q3	QN–Q2
15. K–K2	P–K4
16. B–N3	P–K5
17. B–N1	QR–B1
18. N–R4	N–N5
19. KR–Q1	P–K3
20. RxR	RxR
21. P–B3	PxPch
22. PxP	KN–K4

RESHEVSKY White	SEIDMAN Black
23. P–K4	PxP
24. BxP	P–N3
25. R–Q6	N–B1
26. P–N3	P–N4*



27. NxP	PxN
28. RxNP	P–R4
29. R–R6	P–R5
30. B–KB2	N/4–N3
31. R–R8	RxR
32. BxR	B–K4

33. B–N1	N–B5ch	40. P–R5	N–Q2
34. K–B1	N–Q2	41. P–N6	B–Q1
35. P–R4	B–B2	42. P–N7	N–N1
36. B–B6	N–N1	43. B–R7	B–B2
37. B–K4	N–Q4	44. P–N5	N–Q2
38. BxN	PxB	45. P–R6	BxP
39. P–N4	K–B2	46. P–N8/Q	Resigns

In fourth place was Pal Benko, and tied for fifth were Arthur Bisguier and William Lombardy. This time only the players who finished in the three bottom places had minus scores.

The 1969-70 championship was once again marred by the absence, under acrimonious circumstances, of Bobby Fischer. In an open letter to the United States Chess Federation he had demanded that the event be extended to twenty-two rounds, reiterating what is certainly the sound argument that the longer the tournament the more likely it was that the best player in it would emerge the winner. The Federation replied with the still sounder argument that it was lucky to be able to afford an eleven-round tournament and that there was simply no money available to make it longer, even if other circumstances permitted, which they didn't.[*] Thus, with regrets on both sides—intensified because the 1969-70 championship was also a Zonal, and by staying out of it he seemed also to renounce his chance to become a candidate for the world championship—Fischer was once again a disinterested observer.

In his absence it appeared at the start to be a wide-open tournament, with Evans, the defending champion, a slight favorite. As it happened, however, it was an old favorite who won—fifty-six-year-old Samuel Reshevsky, once again unbeatable (or at any rate unbeaten), became U. S. champion for the first time since 1948. His most serious competitor proved to be not one of his

[*] Many of the other potential competitors (most of whom are not professional chess players) would have been unable to play in a much longer tournament.

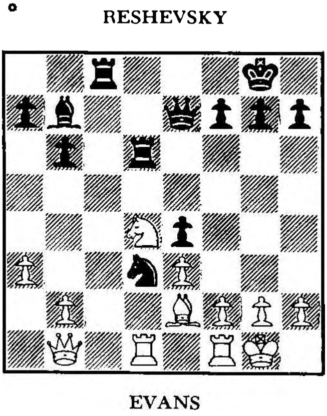
fellow grandmasters but International Master William Addison, who finished second after leading much of the way. It was in the eighth round that Reshevsky pulled up even with him and in the ninth that he took the lead by defeating Anthony Saidy while Addison was drawing with Bernard Zuckerman. In the tenth round, both drew.

The last round saw Addison with White against Lombardy, and Reshevsky with Black against Evans. Lombardy blundered on his nineteenth move but, with a chance to finish as high as third if he managed to save the game, struggled on manfully. If Addison at the same time was still hoping to be first, he quickly disabused himself by a look at what Reshevsky was doing to Evans:

Queen's Indian Defense

	EVANS White	RESHEVSKY Black
1.	**P–Q4**	**N–KB3**
2.	**P–QB4**	**P–K3**
3.	**N–KB3**	**P–QN3**
4.	**N–B3**	**B–N2**
5.	**P–QR3**	**P–Q4**
6.	**B–N5**	**B–K2**
7.	**P–K3**	**0–0**
8.	**R–B1**	**N–K5**
9.	**BxB**	**QxB**
10.	**PxP**	**PxP**
11.	**NxN**	**PxN**
12.	**N–Q2**	**R–B1**
13.	**B–K2**	**N–Q2**
14.	**0–0**	**P–QB4**
15.	**PxP**	**NxP**
16.	**N–N3**	**R–Q1**
17.	**Q–B2**	**N–Q6**
18.	**QR–Q1**	**QR–B1**
19.	**Q–N1**	**R–Q3**
20.	**N–Q4°**	**RxN**

°



	EVANS White	RESHEVSKY Black
21.	**PxR**	**N–B5**
22.	**KR–K1**	**Q–N4**
23.	**P–KN3**	**P–K6**
24.	**P–B3**	**NxBch**
25.	**RxN**	**BxP**
26.	**R–QB1**	**R–K1**

27.	R/2–K1	B–N2
28.	R–B7	Q–Q4
29.	RxB	QxR
30.	Q–Q3	Q–K5
31.	QxQ	RxQ
32.	K–N2	P–B4
33.	K–B3	K–B2
34.	RxP	RxRch
35.	KxR	P–KN4
36.	P–KR4	P–KR3
37.	P–Q5	K–K2
38.	K–Q4	K–Q3
39.	PxP	PxP
40.	P–R4	P–R4
41.	P–N3	P–N5
42.	K–K3	KxP
43.	K–Q3	K–B4
44.	K–K3	K–N5
45.	K–B4	KxP
46.	KxP	KxP
47.	KxP	K–N5
	Resigns	

Addison did defeat Lombardy after eighty-one hard moves and so the final standings were: Reshevsky 8, Addison 7½, Benko 7, and Lombardy 6.

Although Fischer had neglected to participate in the latest Zonal tournament, the United States Chess Federation had not yet exhausted its efforts to secure for him a chance to win the world championship. First, they petitioned the congress of the *FIDE* to admit several additional players (for example, long-time world championship contender David Bronstein of the Soviet Union), including Fischer, to the upcoming Interzonal at Palma de Mallorca. This was disallowed. However, they did secure approval of a request that they be permitted to substitute Fischer for any one of the American representatives who might decline to play at Palma. Pal Benko was prevailed upon to stand down, and William Lombardy, the legitimate alternate, also agreed to waive his rights in the matter.

In order to be sure that the fiasco at Sousse was not repeated, Colonel Ed Edmondson, the Executive Director of the U.S.C.F., accompanied Fischer to Palma. The story of how Fischer won not only the Interzonal but also three consecutive Candidates' matches by overwhelming scores—and then the world championship itself—is too well known to require retelling in detail here. The Federation's justification for all the trouble and expense it had undergone on Fischer's behalf—that an American world champion would herald the dawn of a new era in American chess generally—was substantiated and amply reflected in the first U. S. championship played in the reign of King Bobby.

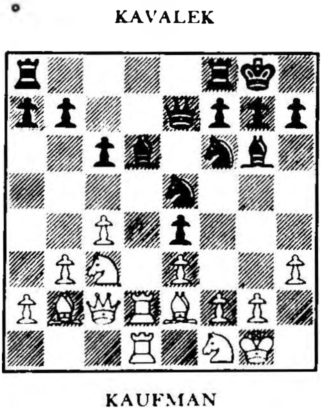
The 1972 U. S. championship differed from those immediately preceding it in several important ways. For one thing, it was the first ever to be the subject of a full-length tournament book—*Title Chess* by Burt Hochberg. For some others, it took place in the spring instead of over Christmas, and the number of entrants was increased from twelve to fourteen. But the most important difference was that it contained many new faces. Most of the newcomers were young American-born players who had been progressing steadily over the past few years and were now ready to take their places in the top ranks. Greg De Fotis of Chicago, who tied for sixth with a 7½–5½ score, was the most successful of these, but William Martz of Hartland, Wisconsin, and Larry Kaufman of Cambridge, Massachusetts, also had reasons to be satisfied with their performances.

Unlike them in many ways was another first-timer, grandmaster Lubomir Kavalek, who was neither so young (although only twenty-eight) nor American-born (he was an exile from the 1968 troubles in his native Czechoslovakia). Before he had left Europe, he had established for himself a reputation as one of the most dangerous competitors on the international tournament circuit. It was expected that he would do well in the championship, but also supposed that he would need to compete once or twice before he could learn enough about the American players to do as well as he could. Thus his tie for first place with Robert Byrne and Samuel Reshevsky may be regarded as something of a surprise.

As in any tournament that ends in a three-way tie for first, this one was closely contested down to the end. Not only the winners but also Evans, Benko, Lombardy, and De Fotis maintained some chances for first until late in the tournament. Reshevsky was the front-runner; he took the lead in the fifth round and held it until he lost to Kavalek in the seventh. That left the two tied for first with 5½ points, with Byrne and Kaufman a point behind, and Benko, Evans, and Lombardy tied at 4–3. Reshevsky pulled ahead again in the eighth round, then lost to Byrne in the ninth, while at the same time Kavalek was showing off his tactical skill to his new compatriots:

Old Indian Defense

KAUFMAN	KAVALEK	KAUFMAN	KAVALEK
White	Black	White	Black
1. P–QB4	**P–K4**	**19. B–Q3**	**Q–K3**
2. N–QB3	**P–Q3**	**20. N–N3**	**QxRP**
3. N–B3	**B–N5**	**21. B–KB1**	**Q–R3**
4. P–Q4	**N–Q2**	**22. B–Q3**	**N–N5**
5. P–K3	**KN–B3**	**23. QN–K4**	**Q–R6**
6. B–K2	**P–B3**	**Resigns**	
7. P–KR3	**B–R4**		
8. PxP	**PxP**		
9. 0–0	**P–K5**		
10. N–Q2	**B–N3**		
11. P–QN3	**Q–B2**		
12. Q–B2	**Q–K4**		
13. R–Q1	**B–Q3**		
14. N–B1	**0–0**		
15. B–N2	**Q–K2**		
16. R–Q2	**N–K4**		
17. QR–Q1°	**N–B6ch**		
18. PxN	**PxP**		



This victory put Kavalek alone in first place, but only temporarily. In the tenth round Byrne, who all along had been trailing just behind the leaders, pulled level with him. They were joined in the twelfth round by Reshevsky, and so it remained, as all three drew in the final round and so made necessary a play-off for the championship and for the two places in the Interzonal.

Competition for the other prizes was equally close. Evans, who finished half a point behind the leaders, might have been among them if he had not lost to Bisguier in the ninth round. That encounter apparently began some time before the first move was made on the board; the narrator is Burt Hochberg:

> On the evening before this round was played, my wife Carol and I entertained some friends at our apartment, among them several of the players in the tournament. . . .
>
> Arthur Bisguier and his wife Carol had to leave a little early because of a babysitter problem. As they were leaving, Arthur called to Larry Evans: "Hey, I have to play you tomorrow—do I have White?" Somebody said "Yes." "What should I play against you, Larry? King pawn, Queen pawn, what?" Evans replied, "Play anything you want, Arthur—play chess."

Bisguier, who had not yet won a game in the tournament, played excellently against Evans and handed him his only loss. (*Title Chess*, pp. 144–145)

Benko, like Byrne, went undefeated, but allowed too many draws.

Lombardy, who at the end of ten rounds was only a point behind the leaders, fell victim to a set of circumstances that is still a subject for dispute. In the eleventh round he adjourned in a bad position against Evans. When play was resumed, however (on the day following the twelfth round), Evans made several second-best moves, and Lombardy secured counterplay adequate to draw. Toward the end of the time control Lombardy made a move and went off to watch another game in progress. Evans also made his move, but continued to sit at the board, rapt in thought. To quote Hochberg again:

> One of the scorekeepers attempted to inform Lombardy that his clock was running, but was prevented from doing so by the acting tournament director. Lombardy thus lost perhaps five minutes, which might have made all the difference. (*Title Chess*, p. 191)

Lombardy committed a gross oversight in the ensuing time-pressure and threw away an easy draw. The official's curious action was prompted by his interpretation of an ambiguous rule—one that has yet to be clarified. When Lombardy learned the details of this incident just prior to the thirteenth round, he was furious and proceeded to play one of the worst games of his life, against tail-ender Horowitz. "Will there ever be a U. S. Championship," asks Hochberg at the close of his account, "without such incidents?"

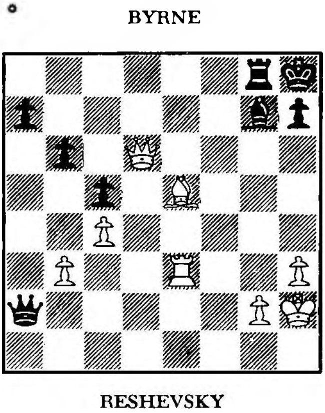
The play-off, held in Chicago in February 1973, saw Byrne come out on top with Reshevsky second and Kavalek third. The following game was instrumental in making Byrne, who, at the age of forty-six is now playing the best chess of his career, at last U. S. champion. The finish was a sad one for Reshevsky, who had played brilliantly and might, had he played *39. R–K7* instead of 39. B–K5??, have added yet another national title to his long list of honors won.

King's Indian Defense

RESHEVSKY	BYRNE	RESHEVSKY	BYRNE
White	Black	White	Black
1. P–QB4	P–KN3	17. P–QN3	B–B1
2. N–QB3	B–N2	18. QR–Q1	Q–B2
3. P–Q4	N–KB3	19. N–Q5	P–N3
4. P–K4	P–Q3	20. P–B4	N–Q1
5. B–K2	0–0	21. B–B3	N–K3
6. N–B3	P–K4	22. B–N4	N–B4
7. B–K3	N–N5	23. BxB	RxB
8. B–N5	P–KB3	24. P–B5	PxP
9. B–QB1	P–KB4	25. RxP	Q–Q2
10. B–N5	Q–K1	26. QR–KB1	RxR
11. PxKP	NxKP	27. RxR	P–B3
12. NxN	QxN	28. BxN	K–R1
13. PxP	QxBP	29. N–K7	QxN
14. B–K3	N–B3	30. QxP	Q–K7
15. Q–Q2	B–K3	31. R–B2	Q–R4
16. 0–0	QR–K1	32. B–K3	R–K1

RESHEVSKY White	BYRNE Black
33. R–B3	P–B4
34. P–KR3	Q–R5
35. B–B2	Q–K5
36. R–K3	Q–N8ch
37. K–R2	R–KN1
38. B–N3	QxRP
39. B–K5°	QxPch
40. KxQ	BxBch
Resigns	

°



Byrne has since gone on to finish third in the 1973 Interzonal at Leningrad and thus qualify for the Candidates' matches, thereby opening the prospect of an all-American world championship match in 1975. He was too busy with his preparations for the first of these matches to defend his U. S. title in the tournament of which the games that follow, annotated by Father William Lombardy, are the story. It is hoped that this narrative of the previous United States championship tournaments provides a fitting introduction to them.

The Human Side of the U.S. Chess Championship, 1973

GEORGE KOLTANOWSKI

An international chess master, George Koltanowski had an impressive record of victories behind him before leaving his native Belgium to live in America. A beginner at age fourteen, he was the champion of Belgium at seventeen.

A noted chess author, he has published works in English, French, Spanish, and Flemish. A most recent and popular example is George Koltanowski with the Chess Masters. *His column in the* San Francisco Chronicle *has appeared daily since May, 1947, and is now syndicated throughout the USA.*

Holder of many records for regular and blindfold simultaneous exhibitions, Mr. Koltanowski also enjoys the reputation for being America's most accomplished tournament director and has over the years been the almost perennial choice of the United States Chess Federation for directing its national open championships. He is just the man to fill us in on some of the trappings surrounding the 1973 United States Chess Championship.

Only once before was the United States chess championship held outside New York City: South Fallsburg, N.Y., 1948. Removing this spectacular event from its usual venue was a wise decision in fostering the tremendous upsurge of chess interest in recent years. The sponsors, and therefore the money, were previously found to be only in New York, perhaps mainly because nobody thought to look elsewhere for the vital funds. On rather short notice, bids flowed in from several major cities, but El Paso, Texas, deservedly won the right to host the most crucial of U.S. tournaments. A simple change of locale has been a large step forward in allowing the chess amateur to know and appreciate at close range American gradmasters, masters, and, this time round, an awesome array of young talent. The American chess public is fast growing. The privilege of witnessing first-hand a quality event in its own backyard will certainly help sustain the initial enthusiasm. Needless to say, I found this first-time experience of directing a United States invitational chess championship both exciting and entertaining.

Fourteen top U.S. chess stars were invited to participate. The extraordinary fact is that no fewer than six young masters were first-timers! What better sign of the revitalization of American chess. The Reverend William Lombardy, among the top U.S. grandmasters and World Champion Fischer's second in Iceland, ran into some unexpected problems and regretfully had to remain home. His special delivery letter, coming about an hour before the start of the first round, arrived in time to inform William Martz of his early bye.

At the start, the grandmasters seemed content to draw, particularly among themselves. Walter Browne was the only one who did not seem inclined to any premature cessation of hostilities. In a determined effort to prolong the struggle until every avenue possibly leading to victory had been traversed, Browne adjourned ten of his twelve games!

A story that made the rounds was that one player offered him a draw at move ten. Browne turned him down, saying, "Too early." At move 20, again the offer of a draw. Browne quipped, "Too late!"

Especially in view of their policy of caution, the grandmasters were in for a surprise. Two newcomers to the championship field would make life difficult for them. These whippersnappers were prepared to fight, and to prove their point they scored upset after upset.

Undoubtedly the moral victor in the 22nd U.S. Chess Championship was John Grefe. He combined obvious talent with relentless drive. In the tenth round (by then he had won seven and drawn two for an undefeated record), he faced grandmaster Lubomir Kavalek (seven out of eight). This decisive loss cost John a clear first, for, as it turned out, a draw would have been good enough. Time-pressure had caused the demise. He had bravely carried the fight all the way and surely deserved better. Grefe assured his recognition as a top contender by drawing with Larry Evans and swamping grandmasters Bisguier, Benko, and Browne. As a newcomer, he had nothing to lose, no precious reputation to protect, to restrain his energies. Clearly he took his task seriously, moving right into the bailiwick of the bigwigs.

The twenty-six-year-old Grefe attributes his success in large measure to his religious creed–devotion to the Guru Maharaj-Ji, the teen-age prophet from India. Almost to the total exclusion of all other activities, John embraces chess and his preaching chores for the young guru's mission in San Francisco. John is a vegetarian. He studies chess four or five hours a day. Naturally he is a bachelor. How else could he live such a specialized life! He neither smokes nor drinks. Deeply involved with the chess fight, he sits at the board cradling his head in his hands most of the time, his long hair flowing down his neck. An awesome sight. Chess master and mystic!

"None of the other players seems to understand, but winning doesn't mean everything to me," Grefe told me. "After each match-game, I meditate for a while and it all fades into its proper place."

Each noontime the younger elements (Browne, Karklins, Grefe, and anyone rugged enough to tag along) went to play tennis for a couple of hours in the Texas summer heat, often 100 or more degrees! This recreational activity surely has much to recommend it. But Kavalek, a Pole born in Czechoslovakia, preferred to concentrate on winning the title. He did exceedingly well in tying for first place with Grefe. Kavalek's win in the last round against Karklins was a stroke of luck, which always helps![*] Lubomir confided to me that he never did well playing in tournaments I happened to direct. Tying for first here renewed his confidence in me!

James Tarjan is our second young hero. This lad played excellent chess and with a bit more experience in international tournaments will be a potent force on the chess scene. His win against Larry Evans was a classic.[**] He also wrapped up the first brilliancy prize for his win against Gilden in round one.

In a way, Tarjan reminds me of the great world champion Alexander Alekhine. Like Alekhine, he continuously twirls a lock of hair on the crest of his forehead for hours while poring over the intricacies of his games. He also avoids tennis. Too strenuous. Both Tarjan and Grefe have done American youth proud. But then, the future belongs to the young and bold!

Quite often a number of contestants would cross the connecting USA–Mexico bridge to visit Juarez. This would worry me and my assistant, Bill Lukowiak. Would their sightseeing cause them to go AWOL from the tournament? Fortunately they always arrived in time for the rounds, each with his bag of tricks meant to snare his opponent.

Walter Browne has talent, true but he also possesses another important quality, *Sitzfleisch*.[†] He can sit in his chair longer and with more patience and endurance than most of his opponents. But patience and hard work could not overcome the impact of his only loss of the tournament to Grefe, and so he settled for a respectable third place.

---

[*] In a letter to the authors, Lubosh wrote that whenever he wins people say he is lucky. He went on to say that over the last two years he has won 73% of the tournaments in which he competed, which must be something more than luck! (I agree! A good player, by the very fact that he is a good player, makes his own luck. W.L.)

[**] Putting the bits and pieces together from Koltanowski, Evans, and Tarjan, we came up with the story. With the better position but under extreme time pressure, Tarjan offered Evans a draw. Evans hastily declined and then proceeded to blunder, but not necessarily irredeemably. Subsequently regretting his hasty refusal and his mistake, Evans twice offered the draw. By then, Tarjan was in no mood for peace and squeezed out a difficult ending. W.L.

[†] A German word used in international chess parlance to indicate a player's ability to outsit his opponent who thus makes the first mistake—his last!

Larry Gilden intrigued the spectators the most. His facial expressions are unique. One moment sad, then smiling, then frowning, then serious again. Suddenly he would toss his head back, looking at the ceiling as if to seek guidance from some mysterious source and then quickly returning his gaze to the board.

One evening we all went to the dogs, that is, the dog races in Juarez. Buffet and dogs make a cute combination quite apart from the chess board, but only Bill Lukowiak hit the jackpot. He won the daily double! One of the dogs in the sixth race was named Check. No one bet on him. He won. We lost.

The Tournament Director's Titles

Backgammon Champion: Walter Browne
Tennis Champion: Andrew Karklins
Food Lover: Larry Gilden
Bullfight Enthusiast: Pal Benko
Bridge Champion: Larry Evans
Best Dressed: Edmar Mednis
Curliest Hair: James Tarjan
Champion Conversationalist: Arthur Bisguier
Polyglot: Lubomir Kavalek
Art Lover: William Martz
The Meditator: John Grefe
The Silent Man: George Kane
The Most Courageous: Donald Byrne

As to the success of the event, accolades for their selfless cooperation to the El Paso Chess Club fans, under the leadership of Dr. Arthur Sorenson, Captain Hill, Hector Fabela, and many others, and special tribute to the Jaycees of El Paso who really put the event over! Jaycees President Andy Boudreaux and Public Relations Director Bob Hall, with the wives of various Jaycees, made all the participants at home, giving them royal treatment and a wonderful time, whatever the chess results. In handing out compliments, allow me to commend the staff of the Hotel Paso del Norte. This kind of cooperation is hard to find in many cities!

PART II

WILLIAM LOMBARDY

The 1973 U.S. Championship Games, Annotated

Round One—September 9th

Game				
1	Browne 1	Mednis 0	Pirc Defense	48 moves
2	Byrne ½	Bisguier ½	Reti Opening	22 moves
3	Tarjan 1	Gilden 0	Sicilian Defense	35 moves
4	Kavalek 1	Kane 0	Reti Opening	45 moves
5	Grefe 1	Karklins 0	Ruy Lopez	30 moves
6	Evans ½	Benko ½	Sicilian Defense	23 moves

Bye—Martz

Lombardy's special delivery letter had arrived before the start of the round revealing his inability to compete. Inviting another player at the last minute was out of the question; so each player received an extra free day in the form of a bye.

With the players seated at their boards, the tournament director started the clocks and the championship was underway. Right from the first move, Browne was ready for a fight—on his own terms, a long endgame with a small edge. Mednis obligingly traded queens and was ground down.

Donald Byrne showed signs of his former self. His keen positional understanding of his favorite Reti formation (D. Byrne versus Yuri Auerbach, Match, USA-USSR, New York, 1954, is one of my favorite games. Then, I was the boy at the demonstration board!) kept Bisguier on the defensive, until the clock came to the rescue.

Gilden adopted an old line of the Najdorf Sicilian and somehow fell victim to Tarjan's superior opening knowledge and sharp tactical ability.

Against his crafty grandmaster opponent, Kane took refuge in a symmetrical defense, only to discover that here, too, pitfalls befall the unwary and inexperienced.

Karklins tried a new move in the Exchange Variation of the Ruy. Grefe's counter-innovation proved too difficult to meet over the board. The loss catapulted Karklins back to the drawing boards.

Benko's new idea in a popular Sicilian variation (9. . . . N–N3) was met with great tenacity. Evans managed a draw by repetition, and possibly reputation.

1. BROWNE–MEDNIS

PIRC DEFENSE

1. P–K4	**P–Q3**
2. P–Q4	**N–KB3**

Duncan Suttles, the Canadian grandmaster whose vast knowledge of this opening emanates from an obsession, since he espouses absolutely no other defense, affixes a question mark to the text. (Duncan admits to both the knowledge and the obsession.) His highly original strategy demands: (a) leaving the king in the center for as long as safety permits, and (b) delaying, or entirely omitting until deeply into the mid-game, the development of the king knight.

In the event that the knight is developed earlier, in the Suttles System rarely does it go to KB3. Demands (a) and (b) above gain the time needed for (c) rapidly advancing the queenside and attacking the center from that quarter before White can steamroll the kingside.

Suttles' system has intrinsic merit, however unorthodox its appearance. The opening lies in totally uncharted waters, forcing an opponent on his own unproved talents. Quite a plus for a player who enjoys twisting his brain to concoct a refreshingly new plan!

3. N–QB3	**P–KN3**

A premature shove of P–K5 would dissolve any hope White may entertain for obtaining an advantage. Black defends with a simple exchange of pawns. Then the queens disappear, after which his opening problems also vanish.

4. N–B3 **B–N2**
5. B–K2 **0–0**
6. 0–0 **N–B3**

With a purpose, Black has raised no dikes to stem the tide of White pawns. The text entices a queen pawn advance which would conveniently clear the dark squares for the king bishop.

7. P–KR3 . . .

Anticipating . . . B–N5 which would indirectly attack the queen pawn through the threatened elimination of White's king knight.

7. . . . **P–K4**

"Giving the lie to Black's defense," quoth the hypermodern, whose trademark is "attack the center without unnecessary occupation." Consistent with this theory is 7. . . . N–Q2.

8. PxP **NxP**

Black relieves the congestion by swapping minor pieces.

9. NxN **PxN**
10. B–QB4 . . .

With no opening advantage in sight, White shifts gears for the endgame by improving the position of his bishop. On this or the next turn, Black should avoid the early ending, which he has no practical chance to win. With . . . Q–K2, he prepares to neutralize the enemy king bishop. Then he may ambitiously embark on a kingside attack.

10. . . . **P–B3?!**

Preventing a minor-piece incursion on Q5. Black should not allow the queen trade.

11. P–QR4 . . .

Prophylactic as Black intended a queenside advance.

11. . . . **N–R4?!**

Played no doubt with much thought. But the pressure of the moment blinds Black's foresight. (With queens on the board, Black's plan has greater merit.) As an attack brews, White would be obliged to concede his queen bishop, the precious defender of the dark regions, for the dangerous knight to be posted at

KB5. Without the presence of queens, White need not fear the unsupported knight sally and proceeds in the area where he predominates, the queen's wing.

12. QxQ! RxQ
13. B–K3 N–B5
14. KR–Q1 R–K1

Persistent opposition of rooks on the open file loses the queen rook pawn. This subtle point certainly eluded Black in his recent calculations.

15. P–R5 . . .

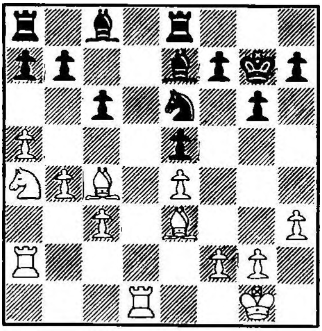
Further binding the flank in preparation for an invasion of minor pieces.

15. . . . N–K3
16. N–R4 B–B1
17. P–QB3 B–K2

Black bravely attempts to untangle the knots.

18. P–QN4 K–N2
19. R–R2 . . .

MEDNIS



BROWNE

19. . . . R–Q1

I'm the eternal optimist who believes that even the worst positions can be saved by alert defense, unless of course there exists a mathematical forced loss. I must humbly admit to have often enough fallen asleep at the switch. A lethargy casually exudes from the tension of tournament play.

As commentator, I dreamt a solid hour over this *bad* position. Even with the cards stacked in my favor, as from possession of the game score I already knew without guessing White's plan, I could construct only the following variation as a possibility: 19. . . . P–KB4 20. N–B5 NxN 21. BxN K–B3 22. BxBch KxB 23. R(2)–Q2 PxP 24. R–Q6 P–QR3 (stopping 25. P–R6.) 25. K–B1 B–B4 26. P–N4 B–B1 27. K–K2 R–B1(!). Z! Black lives!

There must be flaws in the line, but my obsession to make a dream come true distracts me from the analytical defect! But then, perhaps Black's defense is sufficient.

20. RxR	**BxR**
21. R–Q2	**B–K2**

No better was 21. . . . B–B2, e.g., 22. N–B5 NxN 23. BxN K–B3 24. R–Q3! K–N2 25. B–Q6 BxB 26. RxB, followed by 27. R–Q8, completely paralyzing the defense.

22. N–B5!	**NxN**
23. BxN	**K–B3**

Or 23. . . . BxB 24. PxB K–B3 25. R–Q8 with a routine win.

24. R–Q3!	**. . .**

A decisive penetration can no longer be prevented.

24. . . .	**BxB**
25. R–B3+	**K–N4**
26. PxB	**P–KB4**
27. R–Q3!	**PxP**
28. R–Q8	**K–B3**
29. R–K8	**P–R4**
30. B–K6	**. . .**

The student need only observe the simple technique.

30. . . .	**BxB**
31. RxR	**B–B5**
32. RxP	**B–R3**
33. R–R8	**P–KN4**
34. P–N3	**B–B5**

35. R–R8	K–N3
36. R–KB8	B–R3
37. P–N4	PxP
38. PxP	B–K7
39. R–B5	BxP
40. RxP	B–K7
41. RxP	B–Q6
42. R–K7	B–R3
43. K–N2	K–B3
44. R–K4	B–Q6
45. R–QN4	B–R3
46. K–N3	K–B4
47. P–B3	K–N3
48. K–N4	Black resigns

2. D. BYRNE—BISGUIER

RETI OPENING

1. P–KN3	P–K4
2. P–QB4	N–KB3
3. N–QB3	B–N5
4. B–N2	0–0
5. Q–B2	. . .

Now White can nudge the bishop by P–QR3 without allowing a disruption of his pawn structure.

5. . . .	N–B3
6. N–B3	. . .

Illogical. White should remain focused on Q5, e.g., 6. P–K3 BxN?! 7. NPxB P–Q4 8. PxP NxP 9. R–QN1 P–B4! 10. Q–N3! with a slight edge.

6. . . .	R–K1
7. 0–0	P–K5
8. N–KN5	N–Q5!

Reaching a short-range goal of the opening system: surrender bishop for knight to disrupt White's pawns.

9. Q–Q1	BxN
10. NPxP	. . .

Better would be 10. QPxP, if White could dispose of Black's king pawn. But this is no easy task: 10. . . . N–B3 11. Q–B2 Q–K2 12. P–N3 P–Q3 13. N–R3 P–KR3 14. N–B4 B–B4, with easy equality for Black.

10. . . .	**N–B3**
11. P–B3	. . .

More enterprising was 11. Q–B2 Q–K2 12. P–B3 PxP 13. RxP! P–R3 (13. . . . QxP, 14. RxN! etc.) 14. R–K3! (14. RxN[?], QxR 15. Q–R7+ K–B1 16. B–R3+ P–Q3 17. NxP B–B4[!], and Black wins.) 14. . . . Q–B4 15. P–Q4, and White dominates the play.

11. . . .	**PxP**
12. NxP(3)	**Q–K2**
13. P–K3	**P–Q3**
14. N–Q4?!	. . .

There is another reasonable course. Confronted by the text, Black would never exchange knights, strengthening White's pawn center. On the other hand, White has better prospects if he permits Black to consume time for the privilege of swapping knights (N–K4 and NxN). Aside from this discussion, White gains a lasting initiative with simple play: 15. Q–B2 (avoiding . . . B–N5 and the pin) R–N1 16. N–R4(!).

14. . . .	**N–K4**
15. P–Q3	**P–B3**
16. P–K4	**P–KR3**
17. P–KR3	**P–Q4!**

Other moves admit of slow strangulation.

18. KPxP	**PxP**
19. PxP	**Q–B4!**
20. R–N1!	**B–Q2!**

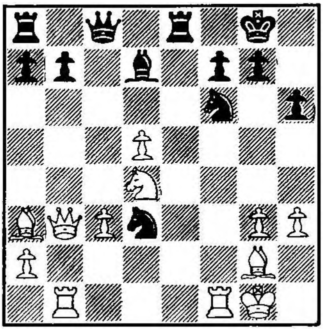
Exclamations galore. But White is still better. If 20. . . . QxBP, 21. N–N5 Q–R4 22. B–N2 retains White's edge, e.g.,

(a) 22. . . . QxN 23. BxN Q–B4+ 24. P–Q4!

(b) 22. . . . B–Q2 23. B–QB3! Q–Q1 24. N–Q6!

21. Q–N3!	**NxP(6)**
22. B–R3	**Q–B1**

BISGUIER



BYRNE

Here Byrne ran short of time and so accepted a draw; 23. KR–Q1 N–B4 (. . . R–K6 24. P–B4!) 24. BxN QxB 25. QxP QxBP 26. Q–N3 keeps the edge for what it's worth. My own present addiction to time-pressure dramatically inspires me as to its pitfalls!

3. TARJAN–GILDEN

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. **P–K4**	**P–QB4**
2. **N–KB3**	**P–Q3**
3. **N–QB3**	**P–QR3**

Waiting for White to transpose into the normal open line with P–Q4, Black avoids the complications that ensue after 3. . . . N–KB3 4. P–K5.

4. **P–Q4**	**PxP**
5. **NxP**	**N–KB3**
6. **P–B4**	**P–K4**
7. **N–B3**	**Q–B2**
8. **B–Q3**	**B–K2**

Both Fischer and I employed this line in earlier days when there was less reliable analysis available to our opponents. Progress shattered this advantage, and ultimately we had to abandon the variation for reasons given in the text of this game.

With the development of his bishop on K2 instead of the fianchetto, Black's light squares become vulnerable. When the queen bishop goes to QN2, obviously it cannot defend both Q4 and KB4. Consequently, Black must acquiesce to a weakening of the dark squares around his king (. . . P–KN3) to guard against the intrusion of enemy pieces on B4. All told, Black's task is impossible, which accounts for the line's loss of popularity.

9. 0–0 **0–0**
10. Q–K1 **P–QN4**
11. K–R1 **B–N2**
12. PxP **PxP**
13. N–KR4 . . .

White wastes no time zeroing in on B5. Theory formerly dictated P–QR3 first (timing is paramount) to prevent or at least delay . . . P–N5 driving White's knight from its view of Q5. Modern theory arms White with the knowledge that this precaution is a waste of time.

In passing, we observe that Black's . . . Q–B2 serves no useful function. Had he substituted . . . QN–Q2, with the queen on her home base the maneuver of the text could have been prevented (. . . NxKP!).

13. . . . **P–N5?!**

The time gained attacking the knight is illusory. The knight will have no trouble finding a new and equally effective post, and the pawn merely becomes a convenient target for the White queen. Black should have prevented N–B5 with . . . P–KN3. Now White has his own way on the light squares.

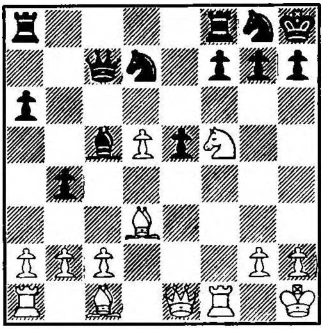
14. N–Q1 **K–R1?**
15. N–B5 **N–N1**
16. N(1)–K3 **B–B4**
17. N–Q5! . . .

The reply is forced; else the QN pawn falls.

17. . . . **BxN**
18. PxB **N–Q2?**

Development of the knight was overshadowed by the more critical demand of blocking the enemy king bishop and simultaneously evicting the White knight with . . . P–KN3. A classical denouement *à la* Alekhine ensues.

GILDEN



TARJAN

19. NxP!	**KxN**
20. Q–N3+	**K–R1**
21. BxP(7)!!	**P–B4**

It's three strikes after 21. . . . KxB 22. R–B5 N–R3 23. R–R5 Q–Q3 24. Q–N5.

22. BxN	**P–B5**

Or 22. . . . RxB 23. Q–R4+ K–N2 24. RxP Q–Q3 25. Q–N4+ Q–N3 26. R–N5 etc.

23. Q–N6!	. . .

The last cruel joke: 23. . . . RxB 24. Q–R6 mate! White's material, tactical, and positional accumulations guarantee the win.

23. . . .	**N–B3**
24. R–B3	**RxB**
25. QxN+	**R–N2**
26. B–Q2	**R–KB1**
27. R–R3+	**K–N1**
28. Q–K6+	**R(1)–B2**
29. R–K1	**B–Q3**
30. R–R6	**QxP**
31. R–QB1	**Q–KB4**

Or 31. . . . QxB 32. R–B8+ B–B1 33. RxB+ KxR 34. Q–B8+ K–K2 25. R–K6 mate.

32. R–B8+	B–B1
33. RxB+	KxR
34. R–R8+	R–N1
35. BxP+	Black resigns

4. KAVALEK–KANE

RETI OPENING

1. N–KB3	P–QB4
2. P–QB4	N–KB3
3. P–KN3	P–KN3
4. P–QN3	B–N2
5. B–QN2	P–N3

Or 5. . . . N–B3 6. N–B3 N–K5?! 7. N–QR4 BxB 8. NxB, with a minute edge for White owing to the elimination of Black's best defensive piece, his king bishop.

6. B–N2	B–N2
7. 0–0	0–0
8. P–Q4!	. . .

Breaking the symmetry is the only means of keeping some initiative. After 8. N–B3 P–Q4! 9. NxP! NxN 10. BxB KxB 11. PxN BxP, the game is dead even.

8. . . .	PxP

After 8. . . . P–Q3, White barricades the center with P–Q5, embarrassing the rival queen bishop.

9. QxP	N–B3
10. Q–B4	Q–N1
11. Q–B1	. . .

"Come not near our fairy queen." (*A Midsummer Night's Dream*, act 2, scene 2)

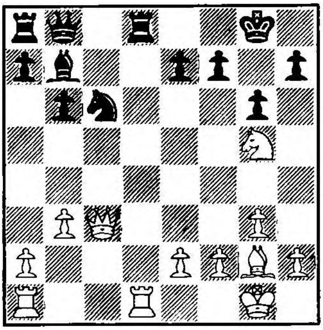
11. . . .	P–Q4
12. PxP	NxP
13. BxB	KxB
14. N–B3	NxN

Over-anxious to chop wood, Black presents his rival with a clear lead. Correct is 14. . . . N–B3 (intending . . . N–K4) 15.

Q–K3 R–K1 16. KR–Q1 P–K4, and White must demonstrate his superiority.

15. QxN+ K–N1
16. KR–Q1 R–Q1
17. N–N5! . . .

KANE



KAVALEK

17. . . . N–R4?

White's trap was well concealed, coming as a bolt from the blue. Defensive possibilities existed in 17. . . . R–Q3:

(a) 18. RxR QxR 19. R–QB1 (19. Q–B3 N–Q1!) R–B1 20. Q–B3 N–Q1!

(b) 18. QR–B1 P–KR3 19. RxR QxR 20. NxBP? KxN 21. BxN R–QB1!

The abiding centralization of Black's knight keeps this idea and the game afloat.

18. RxR+! . . .

The swap distracts the queen from the defense of her bishop.

18. . . . QxR
19. BxB NxB
20. NxBP! KxN
21. Q–B3+ . . .

The simple but devastating point. A pawn up, White easily wins the ending whose length is no measure of difficulty to a grandmaster.

21. . . .	K–N1
22. QxN	R–B1

Black coughs up another pawn as the only means of freeing his queen rook for counterplay, however futile.

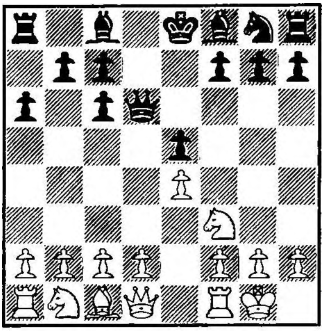
23. QxRP	Q–Q5
24. R–KB1	K–B2
25. P–K3	Q–Q3
26. Q–N7	R–B3
27. P–QN4	K–N2
28. P–QR3	R–B6
29. Q–R6	P–R4
30. Q–K2	R–Q6
31. R–B1	Q–Q4
32. P–KR4	R–Q7
33. Q–B1	K–R2
34. Q–N2	Q–KB4
35. R–B1	R–Q6
36. Q–N7	Q–K3
37. Q–R6	Q–Q3
38. Q–R8	Q–KB3
39. P–R4	R–N6
40. P–N5	R–R6
41. Q–K4	R–R7
42. Q–QB4	R–Q7
43. Q–B4	Q–K3
44. R–B1	Q–Q4
45. P–K4	Black resigns

5. GREFE–KARKLINS

RUY LOPEZ (EXCHANGE VARIATION)

1. P–K4	P–K4
2. N–KB3	N–QB3
3. B–N5	P–QR3
4. BxN	QPxB
5. 0–0	Q–Q3

KARKLINS



GREFE

The latest wrinkle right from *Schachmatny Bulletin*, the Soviet technical chess journal. I had the vague feeling of having seen the move played in some game from the distant past, but I could remember neither the time nor the place.

Research in the chess-openings lore continued through the night. Euwe, Keres, Fine, Collins, Korn, Evans, Horowitz—all have manuals treating the skein of chess openings in general. They don't even give the text (5. . . . Q–Q3) a whisper!

On the surface, the move seems inferior. The talented master, Andy Soltis, says it's a great move, "The idea is . . . B–KN5 and . . . 0–0–0." I suppose I'm being old fashioned if I refer to the tried principle, "Move not the queen too early in the fray." But then I have to remind myself there are exceptions to every rule, and that's what makes chess so fascinating. One cannot reasonably judge the move until it has been properly tested in further tournament play. My own psyche prompts me to hazard the opinion that the idea will not prove popular among modern masters.

The plan involves development of the king side without the weakening . . . P–KB3 employed to support the king pawn in the typical variation. The queen is free for a quick switch to the king's flank, while Black also has the option of . . . B–Q2 and . . . 0–0–0, if necessary.

6. P–B3 . . .

According to Soltis, this move has not appeared in recent bulletins, and so both sides are now on their own.

6. . . . N–K2

Correct is 6. . . . B–KN5 7. P–Q4 PxP (in Stean—Smyslov, Hastings, 1972–73, Smyslov played the passive 7. . . . P–B3) 8. PxP 0-0–0, with at least equality. (K)

7. P–Q4 P–B3?!

An admission of defeat, if the idea is as conjectured above. Let's briefly examine 7. . . . N–N3:

(a) 8. PxP?! NxP 9. NxN QxN 10. P–KB4 B–B4+ 11. K–R1 Q–K2, with approximate equality.

(b) 8. N–R3 B–K3 9. N–KN5 P–B3 10. NxB QxN 11. Q–N3(!), with a pull for White.

(c) 8. R–K1 B–KN5 9. QN–Q2 0–0–0 10. Q–B2, and White's impressive center extends the promise of future attack.

With the text, Black changes horses in midstream. He not only concedes the weakening . . . P–B3, but as a consequence will also be forced to compromise his queen-side pawns as well with . . . P–QN3. The inability to castle is the punishment for squandering *tempi*.

8. B–K3 N–N3

9. QN–Q2 B–K2?!

The survival kit absolutely includes 9. . . . B–K3. Then . . . B–K2 and . . . 0-0 is conceivable. We suggest 9. . . . B–K3 10. Q–K2 B–B2! 11. PxP NxP! 12. N-Q4 (12. NxN QxN 13. P-KB4 Q-K3 holds.) . . . P–KN3 13. P–KB4 N–Q2 14. N–B4 Q–K2, after which White's ascendancy is surely not assured.

10. Q–N3! P–N3?!

Necessary was stinger on stinger (. . . Q–K3, something to which Black admits on his next turn anyway. Even masters play without foresight).

Black's game was bad in any case. (K) But not hopeless! (Ed.)

11. KR–Q1 Q–K3

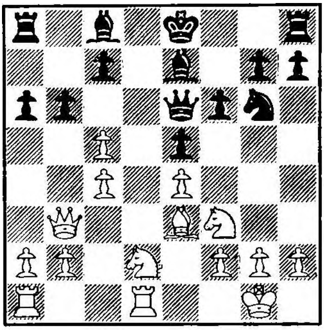
12. P–B4! P–QB4?

Suicide. The resulting debility in the pawn structure is permanent and fatal. The overall position is bad, but not hopeless.

Simply 12. . . . 0–0 contributes towards development, while awaiting a possible inaccuracy in White's play! There is no forced win after all—a concept of the American School of Fighting Chess!

13. PxBP . . .

KARKLINS



GREFE

13. . . . BxP?!

Or, 13. . . . PxP 14. Q–R3 Q–B3, intending staunch resistance through the maneuver N–B1–K3–Q5. The big difference is the unavailability in this line of the square K3 for the immediate use of the White queen.

Further, if 15. N–N3, then . . . QxP 16. BxP K–B2! (16. . . . QxP? 17. BxB NxB 18. R–B1 etc.) 17, R–K1 Q–B5 18. BxB NxB 19. Q–B5 B–N5, and Black survives.

14. BxB PxB
15. Q–K3! R–QN1
16. QR–N1 Q–B3
17. N–N3 . . .

Winning the pawn and the game.

17. . . . R–N5
18. P–QR3! RxP

Black gets no compensation for the exchange, as his own pawns are racked and ruined. There isn't an ounce of fight left.

19. N–R5 QxP
20. NxR QxQN
21. QR–B1 Q–KN5

22. P–R3	Q–QR5
23. QxBP	N–B5
24. R–Q8+!	KxR
25. QxP+	K–K1
26. QxB+	K–K2
27. Q–N7+	K–Q3

Or 27. . . . K–K3 28. R–B6+ K–B4 29. Q–Q7+ K–N3 30. RxP+, winning the queen.

28. Q–B7+	K–Q4
29. R–B5+	K–K3
30. R–B6+	Black resigns

Mate or the loss of the queen ensues: 30. . . . K–Q4 31. Q–Q7+ K–K5 32. N–Q2 mate.

6. EVANS–BENKO

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4	P–QB4
2. N–KB3	P–K3
3. P–Q4	PxP
4. NxP	N–KB3
5. N–QB3	P–Q3
6. P–KN4	B–K2

Current practice favors 6. . . . P–KR3. Then, if White persists in advancing the knight pawn, Black's rook will see early action. Black's potential does not end there: 6. . . . P–KR3 7. P–N5 PxP 8. BxP N–B3 9. N–N3 P–R3 10. P–B4 Q–B2 11. Q–K2 P–N4 12. 0–0–0 P–N5 13. N–R4 B–Q2 (threatening . . . N–Q1), with tactical chances in Black's favor. (Karasev—Krogius, Leningrad, 1971.)

7. P–N5	KN–Q2
8. P–KR4	N–QB3
9. B–K3	N–N3

Black cannot conveniently transpose into the above game. Reason: White refuses to play N–N3, since his bishop on K3 amply supports the horse. The reader may recall that in the Krogius game White's queen bishop was already on KN5.

The actual text contains two main ideas:

(a) The infiltration of QB5, with support action from the queen knight: N–K4–QB5.

(b) The traditional Sicilian breach of the center (. . . P–Q4), freeing Black's game.

Black would be happy with having accomplished either one of those aims. Both would be great prosperity!

10. Q–K2	**NxN**

Black is not prepared for plan (a): 10. . . . N–K4 11. P–N3 Q–B2 12. N(4)–N5 Q–Q1 13. P–B4 N–B3 14. 0–0–0, and White's on top.

Generally speaking, the routine capture represented by the text results in Black's demise. A White piece is left unchallenged in a powerfully centralized position. If that piece should be driven off by . . . P–K4, then other White men invade via Q5.

11. BxN	**P–K4**

This position is an exception to theory. The knight (QN3) guards Q5. If White removes that defender (12. BxN), Black, via the threat on the knight pawn after 12. . . . QxB, has time to bring up another defender (13. . . . B–K3).

12. BxN	**QxB**
13. 0–0–0	**B–K3**
14. B–R3	. . .

White hopes for an exchange of bishops on his own KR3, thereby eliminating Black's last defense of the vital Q5. But Black lets White do the swapping. The trade will instantly bring up the king bishop pawn to the rescue.

14. . . .	**Q–B3**
15. BxB?!	. . .

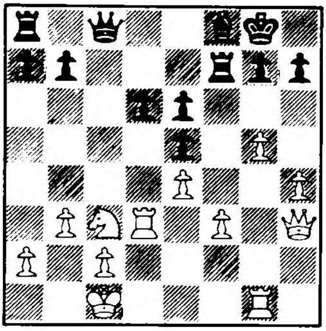
Since a bishops-of-opposite-colors game favors the aggressor, White would do better with 15. N–Q5. He controls more space, and the opposite bishop is, temporarily at least, hemmed in by his own pawn (Q3).

15. . . .	PxB
16. Q–N4	Q–B5
17. R–Q3	0–0

The defender relies on the play afforded by the open bishop files.

18. P–N3	Q–B1
19. P–B3	R–B5
20. Q–R3	R–B2
21. R–N1	B–B1

BENKO



EVANS

22. R–N2	. . .

Quite playable is 22. P–N6 R–B2 23. PxP+ KxP (23. . . . K–R1 24. K–N2 P–Q4 25. PxP B–N5? 26. QxP BxN+ 27. RxB, and the best Black can do is 27. . . . QxQ 28. PxQ R–K2 29. R–N5 RxP 30. R–B7. But here, Black is lost.) 24. K–N2 P–Q4?! 25. PxP (25. R–N2) . . . PxP 26. QxQ R(1)xQ 27. R–N2 P–Q5 (27. . . . B–R6+? 28. KxB RxN 29. RxP RxQBP 30. RxR RxR 31. RxP, and Black must defend very carefully for a draw.) 28. N–K4, and White has a small but tangible edge. Chess, like baseball, is a game of inches!

22. . . .	R–B2
23. N–Q1	P–QR4

To know why players agree to draws in positions filled with life is to have a profound understanding of the chess player's psychology. Often it would be helpful to have as complete an understanding of the position as they if, paradoxically, they happen to be right about the position!

Each player is aware of his rival's abilities, ambitions, and even weaknesses. Grandmaster Nicholas Rossolimo was once asked, "Are you a weak or a strong grandmaster?" "Well," replied the Great Nicky, "A Grandmaster is like an elephant. Just because one weighs a little less than another, that doesn't mean he's light!"

Each player knows that his opponent, another grandmaster, is a serious contender for the title. A loss for either player in this situation, so the thinking goes, would place the unlucky one a full point behind his skyward-spiraling rival. A draw, on the other hand, maintains the balance. Perhaps *the* reason the players assumed a play-safe stance.

Finally, a first round in a major event is for many top players a warm-up. Some? Many players are unable to summon their fighting spirit until, sadly, one game is already by the boards.

Round Two—September 10th

Game				
7	Karklins 1	Evans 0	Sicilian Defense	27 moves
8	Kane ½	Grefe ½	Old Benoni Defense	40 moves
9	Gilden 0	Kavalek 1	Sicilian Defense	69 moves
10	Bisguier 0	Tarjan 1	King's Indian Defense	59 moves
11	Mednis 1	Byrne 0	Sicilian Defense	41 moves
12	Martz 0	Browne 1	King's Indian Defense	58 moves

Bye—Benko

Evans is Mister Eclectic. Through most of his career, he has operated on sheer talent. Although he knows opening theory well enough to hold his own, even in the strongest of tournaments, there have often been times when he could be expected to get trapped, but good. Karklins swamps his opponent, as if he faced no grandmaster at all.

As a dark horse contender, Kane misses several golden opportunities to oust the eventual co-champ. But how was he to predict that Grefe would knock off the next six straight?

Kavalek employed his greater experience to force Gilden on the defensive in the endgame. Hard work and a few tactical forays forces resignation.

Grandmaster Bisguier's poor form saddened his fans. Which is not to say, of course, that young Tarjan did not capitalize on the slightest mistake to bring down a giant. The contest of bishop versus knight with queens on tap is of special importance, since as a rule, queen and knight is better than queen and bishop.

Byrne's version of the Dragon Sicilian is too passive to succeed against such an able technician as Mednis. Central control plus a weak enemy king position are the choppers.

Martz's problem throughout the tournament was how to draw a drawn game.

7. KARKLINS–EVANS

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4 P–QB4
2. N–KB3 P–QR3

This old suggestion of Euwe's invites the Maroczy Bind, named after the famed Hungarian grandmaster-theoretician Geza Maroczy. White may thus play 3. P–QB4, "binding" the Q5 square. Generally, White obtains the advantage, unless Black successfully detonates the center with a . . . P–Q4 break. Evidently Evans is willing to gamble on accomplishing the break before White solidifies the "bind."

A subtle idea of Black's system includes a rapid development through tactical nuances after 3. P–Q4 PxP 4. NxP N–KB3 5. N–QB3 (5. P–K5? Q–R4+, winning a pawn) P–K4! 6. N–B5 (6. N–B3 B–N5 7. NxP Q–K2) P–Q4! 7. B–N5 P–Q5. The game is even, for after 8. N–Q5(?), . . . BxN wins.

3. N–B3 . . .

Acquainted with the above idea, White waits for Black to commit himself before essaying . . . P–Q4.

3. . . . P–K3
4. P–Q4 PxP
5. NxP P–QN4

Risky but quite playable. Black must proceed with a modicum of caution. Ever since the Matanovic—Tal debacle at Portoroz, Yugoslavia, in 1958, the defender must keep an eye peeled for dangerous sacrifice, N–Q5.

6. B–Q3 B–N2
7. 0–0 N–QB3?!

Bad, if only on basic principles. When White swaps knights, Black would normally recapture with the bishop. He therefore cannot help but violate the rule "A piece moved more than once in the opening stages is precious time lost."

A reasonable continuation is 7. . . . B–B4 8. N–N3 B–R2 9. K–R1 N–K2 10. P–B4 0–0 11. P–B5 P–B3 with a complicated struggle.

8. NxN BxN
9. Q–K2! . . .

Setting the scene for N–Q5, while bearing down on the diagonal KB1–QR6 in preparation for P–QR4.

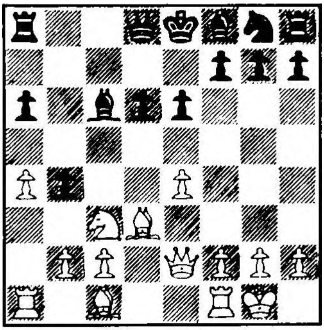
9. . . . P–Q3?

Black should have anticipated White's plan with either 9. . . . B–N2 (thrice moved, but absolutely necessary) or 9. . . . N–K2, shielding the king in the event that the file is opened. In either case, the defense would be hard-pressed, but not hopeless. Now the fireworks begin.

10. P–QR4! P–N5

Not much better is 10. . . . PxP. Either way, Black's queenside pawns suffer from anemia.

EVANS



KARKLINS

11. N–Q5!! P–QR4

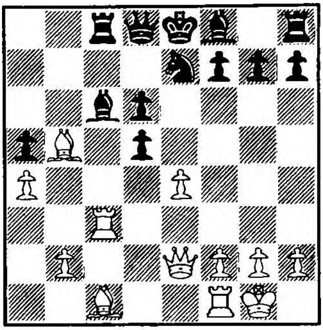
Immune from capture, the knight will be a haunting memory long after the game. A mop-up operation results after 11. . . . PxN 12. PxP+ Q–K2 13. PxB QxQ 14. BxQ.

12. B–QN5! R–B1
13. P–QB3! . . .

The inroad of the White rook along the queen bishop file spells the end of meaningful resistance.

13. . . . PxP
14. R–R3! N–K2
15. RxP PxN

There is nothing better; 15. . . . BxB 16. QxB+ Q–Q2 17. QxQ+ KxQ 18. N–N6+ wins outright.



16. RxB!!	**NxR**
17. BxN+	**RxB**
18. PxP+	**B–K2**
19. PxR	**0–0**

Black plays on from sheer momentum.

20. B–Q2	**B–B3**
21. Q–N5	**Q–R1**
22. R–B1	**R–B1**
23. Q–N7	**B–Q5**
24. QxQ	**RxQ**
25. P–B7	**R–B1**
26. BxP	**K–B1**
27. R–B4	**Black resigns**

If 27. . . . B–R2, then 28. P–QN4-5-6-7-8! And the outcome's the same after 27. . . . BxP 28. R–QN4 and 29. R–QN8.

8. KANE–GREFE

OLD BENONI

1. P–Q4	**N–KB3**
2. P–QB4	**P–QB4**
3. P–Q5	**P–K4**

The Old Benoni, revived in the 1960's by the Czech grandmaster Vlastimil Hort, suits Grefe's solid style. Black locks the center to gain time to prepare an effective break at either KB4 or QN4. Black has committed his central pawns to dark squares; so naturally he will try to exchange his king bishop. White must sidestep or at least delay the maneuver as long as possible.

The opening is double-edged in White's favor. His central pawn wedge is very often the vanguard of a fierce kingside onslaught.

4. N–QB3	**P–Q3**

Suttles laughingly suggested: 4. . . . P–QR3 5. P–K4 B–Q3 6. N–B3 B–B2 7. B–Q3 P–Q3 8. 0–0 QN–Q2. His point is that the king bishop from the vantage of QB2 bolsters K4 and can help out at QN3 should White break with P–QN4.

Basic instruction: If the defender can keep a position locked, he can usually afford some heavy maneuvering behind the lines. The concern is not development for its own sake, but development of pieces on the right squares.

5. P–K4	**B–K2**
6. N–KB3	**0–0**
7. B–K2	. . .

Considered by most theoreticians to be simplest and best.

7. . . .	**QN–Q2**
8. 0–0	**K–R1?!**

The characteristic maneuver is 8. . . . N–K1, . . . P–KN3, . . . N–N2, and then . . . P–B4, which does concede a post at R6 for the White queen bishop. The over-ambitious text strives for . . . P–B4 without that concession, e.g., 9. . . . N–N1, 10. . . . P–KN3, and finally . . . P–B4.

9. B–K3	**N–K1**

The White king knight stays put, or else Black rids himself of the "bad" bishop. 9. . . . N–N5 would have resulted in a loss of time after 10. B–Q2 followed by 11. P–KR3.

Black's plan seems hazy, but this could also be a problem for his opponent! The text provides for an alternate plan: . . . N–B2, . . . P–QR3, and the break . . . P–QN4.

But be not deceived. Black still cleverly pursues his original idea. White has already moved his queen bishop and would waste another tempo going to KR6 after . . . P–KN3. Perhaps Black is not aware that he also has spent a tempo with his king move. On the other hand, the tempo used in . . . K–R1 assigns maneuverability to the Black knights in a rather cramped position.

10. Q–Q2 . . .

Since the transfer of the king knight to greener pastures is the intention, White first takes measure against . . . B–N4.

10. . . . P–KN3

11. N–K1 N–N2

12. P–B4 P–B4

A necessary central counterpunch; else Black would be reduced to total passivity: 12. . . . P–QR3 13. N–Q3 P–B3. Perhaps my comment lacks objectivity, but I feel that whatever Black does, a decisive invasion by White is only a matter of time.

13. N–KB3 . . .

I prefer 13. N–Q3, if only to answer . . . B–B3 with 14. P–KN4! But White's idea also has merit.

13. . . . B–B3

14. B–Q3 . . .

White patiently builds to a crescendo.

14. . . PxBP

Black hopes to force matters in this way rather than by 14. . . . PxKP which allows White to bring his queen knight to bear.

15. BxKBP N–K4

16. NxN PxN

Earlier strategy required a bishop swap. With the White center expanding, Black retains his king bishop to strengthen the dark squares.

17. B–K3 B–K2

Intending to blockade the queen pawn after first preventing a knight incursion at QN5 by . . . P–QR3.

18. PxP PxP

19. B–R6 . . .

To coax a breach in the Black pawn phalanx (. . . P–K5, or better yet . . . P–B5[?] providing White with a fine post at K4 for his pieces) before the enemy can unclog his forces and mount a counterattack.

19. . . . **P–QR3**
20. R–B2 **P–K5**

Not 20. . . . B–Q2? 21. QR–KB1 (threatening 22. BxN+ and 23. BxP) P–K5 22. NxP PxN 23. Q–B3! R–KN1 24. R–B7, and Black has no defense.

21. B–B2 **B–B3**

Better than 21. . . . B–Q3 22. QR–B1, followed by N–Q1–K3 with a clear-cut positional superiority for White. Black seeks activity for his bishop along the long diagonal. Achieving this, he can sit and watch White go wrong.

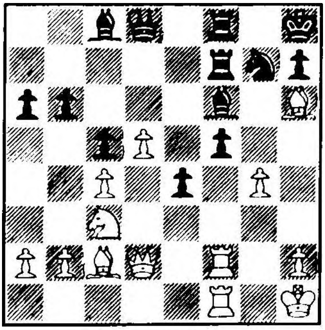
22. QR–KB1 **P–N3**

Not so much to protect the QB pawn as to shift the queen rook to the king side via QR2.

23. K–R1 **R–R2**
24. P–KN4! **QR–KB2**

Best! 24. . . . PxP? is met by 25. NxP!

GREFE



KANE

25. PxP?! **. . .**

Winning a pawn but missing the crusher, that is, if no holes exist in the following maze of analysis: 25. NxP! PxN (25. . . .

B–Q5 26. B–K3[!], or 26. R–B3! BxNP as in the next line. Or reverting a move, 25. . . . BxNP 26. N–N5 R–B3 27. PxP and wins.) 26. P–N5!

(1) 26. . . . BxKNP 27. BxB RxR 28. RxR RxR 29. QxR QxB 30. Q–B8 mate.

(2) 26. . . . BxQNP 27. RxR, etc.

(3) 26. . . . N–B4 27. PxB NxB 28. QxN, etc.

(4) 26. . . . B–B6 27. QxB!

(5) 26. . . . P–K6! (27. QxP N–B4 28. BxN B–Q5[!], or 28. PxB NxQ and Black wins.) 27. QxP N–B4 28. RxN BxR (28. . . . B–Q5 29. RxR RxR 30. QxB+ PxB 31. RxR followed by 32. R–B8+, and wins.) 29. PxB (29. RxB B–N2) BxB and Black wins.

(6) 26. . . . P–K6 27. Q–Q3 N–B4 (27. . . . N–K1 28. RxB NxR 29. PxN!) 28. RxN BxR 29. RxB B–Q5 30. BxR QxB, and Black holds by a hair. But!

(7) 26. . . . P–K6 27. PxB! RxP 28. BxP, etc.

  (a) 27. . . . PxQ 28. PxN+, etc.

  (b) 27. . . . PxR 28. PxN+ RxP 29. Q–B3 Q–B3 30. RxP!, and it's all over—

25. . . . B–R5
26. R–B4! BxP
27. BxP?! . . .

After 27. NxP BxN 28. BxB B–N4 29. BxB! QxB 30. RxR(!), White wins effortlessly. Now Black has drawing chances:

27. . . B–N4!
28. QBxB QxB
29. BxB . . .

White loses after 29. Q–N2? BxB 30. NxB QxQ+ 31. KxQ RxR.

29. . . . NxB!

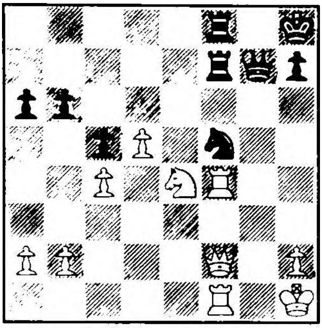
But Black loses after 29. . . . RxB 30. RxR! RxR (30. . . . QxQ 31. RxR mate!) 31. QxQ, etc.

30. N–K4 Q–N2
31. Q–KB2? . . .

There are technical difficulties, but White should win after 31. N–N3, forcing wholesale exchanges.

(a) 31. . . . NxN+ 32. PxN QxKNP 33. RxR Q–R6+ 34. Q–R2!
(b) 31. . . . N–Q3 32. RxR RxR 33. RxR QxR 34. Q–K3!

GREFE



KANE

31. . . . N–Q3!!

Jolting his rival from his seat! From a lost position, Black finds a saving clause: 32. NxN RxR; or 32. RxR RxR 33. N–B6 N–K5! 34. NxN RxQ 35. RxR Q–Q5, and Black actually wins!

32. RxR RxR
33. NxN! RxQ
34. RxR Q–K2
35. N–B7+ K–N2
36. P–N3 . . .

White's game *was* so good that even having had his queen taken away he can hardly lose. But neither can he win.

36. . . . P–KR4
37. N–N5 Q–K8+
38. K–N2 P–R5
39. N–K6+ K–R2
40. N–N5+ K–N3

Draw agreed! A game White will long remember!

9. GILDEN–KAVALEK

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4 P–QB4
2. N–KB3 P–K3

3. P–Q4 **PxP**
4. NxP **N–QB3**
5. N–QB3 **. . .**

Just when we imagined our witnessing a refutation of a Fischer theoretical innovation, White bursts the bubble with the pedestrian text. As a sad sequel, we painfully reminisce over Mark Taimanov's ugly fate. In his 1971 Candidates match with the future world's champion, the Soviet grandmaster had stockpiled what turned out to be a pair of dummy missiles intended to scuttle 5. N–N5.

(a) 5. . . . P–Q3 6. B–KB4 P–K4 7. B–K3 N–B3 8. B–N5 *Q–R4+* 9. Q–Q2 NxP 10. QxQ NxQ 11. B–K3 K–Q2 12. N(1)–B3 NxN 13. NxN K–Q1 14. N–N5 (Match Game 2), when the speculative pawn sacrifice worked very much in Fischer's favor.

(b) 8. . . *B–K3* 9. N(1)–B3 P–QR3 10. BxN PxB 11. N–R3 N–Q5 12. N–B4 P–B4 13. PxP NxKBP 14. B–Q3 R–B1 15. BxN RxN 16. BxB PxB (Game 6), and although Taimanov equalized, his nerves signaled a final collapse.

In the Fischer—Petrosian match, Buenos Aires, 1971, Petrosian wasted (Fischer's silence keeps everyone guessing!) what the world believed to be the refutation of Fischer's folly. Subsequently, Reuben Fine, in his treatise on that match, stated a conclusive refutation of the Fischer opening tactics, good for one try only!

(c) 11. . . . *P–Q4*!! 12. PxP BxN 13. PxKB Q–R4 14. Q–Q2 0–0–0! 15. B–B4 KR–N1! 16. R–Q1 B–B4 17. B–Q3, and Fischer's eventual victory was nothing short of a miracle!

5. . . . **P–Q3**

Black's last transposes into the well-worn lines of the Scheveningen Variation, of which various openings manuals provide detailed analyses. An enterprising alternative to the text is 5. . . . Q–B2 6. B–K3 P–QR3 7. B–Q3 N–B3 8. 0–0 N–K4!? 9. P–KR3 B–B4 10. Q–K2 P–QN4?! (10. . . . N–N3) 11. N–N3 BxB 12. QxB P–Q3 13. P–B4 N(4)–Q2 14. QR–K1 (O'Kelly—Panno, Havana, 1969). White had the advantage, but Black stirred up complications leading to his opponent's demise.

6. P–KN3	**N–B3**
7. B–N2	**B–Q2**
8. 0–0	**B–K2**

Ancient theory recommends 8. . . . NxN 9. QxN B–B3 10. B–N5 B–K2 11. QR–Q1 P–KR3 12. BxN BxB 13. QxP QxQ 14. RxQ BxN 15. PxB R–QB1 with equality. The players now tread an original path, for good or ill.

9. N(4)–N5	**Q–N1**
10. B–N5	**P–QR3**
11. BxN!	**PxB**
12. N–Q4	**NxN**
13. QxN	**Q–R2!**

The ending is Black's percentage hope for victory. Since his rippled pawns are solidly welded together by his bishop pair, he is free to build pressure against White's queen side. This is not to say that White is without resources. But he should have considered delaying the queen swap securing more active play in a complicated middle-game.

14. QxQ	**RxQ**
15. P–QR4!	**B–Q1**
16. P–R5	**K–K2**
17. N–Q1	**. . .**

Seemingly inconsistent. But 17. P–N4 P–QN3?! 18. PxP BxP 19. N–R4 B–B2 20. KR–N1 R–QN1 21. B–B1 R(2)–N2 22. BxP RxP 23. RxR RxR 24. N–B3 B–N3 also leaves Black with considerable pressure.

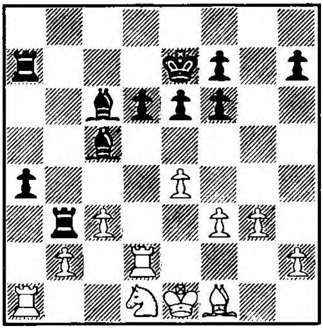
17. . . .	**P–QN3**
18. PxP	**BxP**
19. R–K1	**R–QB1**
20. R–K2	**P–QR4**
21. R–Q2	**P–R5**

Dissolving his doubled pawns would enhance Black's activity.

But with 21. . . . R(2)–B2 22. P–QB3 R–B4 23. N–K3(!), White has no trouble preventing such a plan.

22. P–QB3 **B–B3**
23. K–B1 **R–QN1**
24. P–B3 **B–B4**
25. K–K1 **R–N6**
26. B–B1 **. . .**

KAVALEK



GILDEN

26. . . . **P–Q4?!**

Much stronger is 26. . . . P–B4(!).

(a) 27. PxP BxP, when Black's two bishops and central pawns yield a modicum more than the text.

(b) 27. B–Q3 PxP 28. BxP B–K1 29. BxP? P–B4, followed by 30. . . . K–B3.

Also good for Black is 28. . . . BxB 29. PxB K–B3 30. N–B2 P–R6(!).

(c) 27. N–B2 BxN+ and 28. . . . PxP.

27. PxP **BxP**
28. P–KB4 **P–R6**

Although Black has retained some pull, the win is problematic. The power of the bishops is offset by the reduction of pawns and Black's retarded pawn structure.

29. PxP **R(6)xRP**
30. RxR **RxR**
31. B–N2 **B–N6**

32. B–K4 P–B4
33. B–B2 B–R7

Black cannot afford to swap bishops (33. . . . B–Q4? 34. BxP!).

34. K–K2 B–N3
35. B–Q3 . . .

A simple king shuttle (K1–K2–K1), awaiting developments, is indicated.

35. . . . B–R4
36. R–B2? . . .

To advance the bishop pawn allows the enemy dark-squared bishop further scope. The rook was sufficiently well placed on the queen file. As long as Black's queen bishop hangs, the threat against White's bishop pawn can be ignored.

NOTE: If Black converts his edge to four pawns versus three in a rook ending, that ending is considered theoretically drawn. With rooks on the board, Black does have chances in a bishops-of-opposite-colors endgame.

36. . . . B–N6
37. R–N2 BxN+
38. KxB BxP
39. R–N7+ K–B3
40. B–B2?! . . .

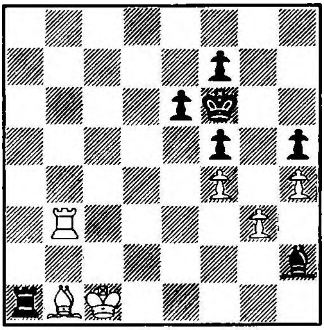
Active defense is the only remedy in such endings: 40. B–N5, intending 41. B–K8.

40. . . . B–Q5
41. R–N3 R–R7
42. K–Q2 B–N8
43. P–R3 P–R4
44. P–R4 B–B4
45. R–N5 B–B7
46. R–N3 K–N3
47. R–KB3 B–N3
48. K–B1 B–B4
49. R–N3 R–R8+
50. B–N1 . . .

Denying the rook decisive access to the king side.

50. . . .	**K–B3**
51. R–Q3	**B–N8**
52. R–N3	**B–R7**
53. K–Q2?!	**. . .**

KAVALEK



GILDEN

Patient defense under time-pressure is elusive (53. R–Q3 and then K–B2–B1). Strangely, there is no defense to the maneuver . . . R–R1 and . . . R–KN1, winning at least two pawns.

53. . . .	**BxP**
54. RxB	**RxB**
55. R–N5	**R–KR8**
56. RxP	**K–N3**
57. R–R8	**K–N2**
58. R–R8	**. . .**

If 58. R–R5, simply 58. . . . P–B3, ensconcing the rook, followed by . . . R–KN8–N3–R3 winning the king and pawn ending.

58. . . .	**RxP**
59. K–K3	**R–R6+**
60. K–B2	**R–QN6**
61. K–N2	**R–K6**
62. K–B2	**R–K5**
63. K–N3	**P–B3**

Two connected passed pawns roll home.

64. K–B3	**P–K4**
65. PxP	**PxP**

66. R–R6 K–B2
67. R–R7+ K–B3
68. R–R6+ K–N4
69. R–K6 R–B5+
70. K–K3 P–K5
71. R–K8 R–B6+(!)
White resigns

10. BISGUIER–TARJAN

KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE

1. P–Q4 N–KB3
2. N–KB3 P–KN3
3. N–B3 . . .

MCO (9th Ed., p. 223) dubs this move a "self-block," as the queen bishop pawn is denied its role in the center by an intrusive knight trying to hog the action. White therefore has trouble maintaining a lasting initiative. Often adopting this orphan move, Bisguier usually overcomes the drawbacks. But as talented as he is, he cannot squeeze blood from a stone.

Idea: Rather than a head-on confrontation of the King's Indian Defense, White hopes to contest the Pirc Defense, by transposition. In this case, Black does not oblige.

3. . . . P–Q4!
4. B–B4 . . .

In contrast to White's virtually static position, Black's position retains the option of a queen bishop pawn advance.

4. . . . B–N2
5. N–QN5?! . . .

Is the grandmaster permitted without penalty to move a piece twice in the opening?

5. . . . N–R3

The knight "on the rim" is necessarily, but only temporarily, misplaced.

6. P–K3 0–0
7. B–K2 . . .

Why not 7. P–B4(!)? White would have favorably transposed into a Grunfeld Defense: 7. . . . PxP 8. KBxP P–B3 9. N–B3 N–B2 10. P–KR3! White's last provides a convenient retreat for the queen bishop.

7. . . .	**P–B3**
8. N–B3	**Q–N3!**
9. R–QN1	**B–B4**
10. 0–0	. . .

To White's advantage is 10. B–Q3 BxB (10. . . . N–K5? 11. BxN PxB 12. N–Q2, etc.) 11. PxB(!), devouring the central light squares.

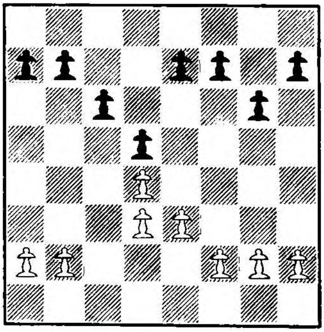
10. . . .	**N–QN5**
11. N–K1	**P–QR4**
12. P–QR3	**N–R3**
13. N–Q3	**Q–Q1**

As long as Black's bishop sits on KB4, White's queen-side action is stalled.

14. P–QN4	**PxP**
15. PxP	**P–QN4**
16. N–K5	**Q–N3**
17. B–Q3	. . .

Had White played this earlier, the following pawn structure would have resulted.

TARJAN



BISGUIER

Here the doubled pawns, at other times an uncompensated debility, control vital central squares. White's plan would then have involved stationing his rooks on the half-open queen bishop file, maneuvering a knight to QB5 to entice a pawn weakness (. . . P–QN3), and then P–QN4–N5 prying open the queen's flank.

17. . . . BxB
18. PxB R–R2
19. Q–B2 . . .

Better is 19. P–KR3, preserving the queen bishop.

19. . . . N–R4
20. N–K2 R–B2
21. KR–B1 NxB
22. NxN P–K3

Naturally the bishop pawn is taboo, owing to the pin against the White queen along the bishop file.

23. N–K2 R–R1

Obviously White's queen knight pawn is a glaring weakness.

24. R–N2 B–B1
25. R(1)–N1 N–N1
26. P–B4 R(2)–R2
27. N–QB3 B–Q3
28. N–B3 N–Q2
29. N–K5 NxN
30. BPxN B–K2

Black has a very slight edge. His bishop is better than the knight, and control of the open file counts, too. Of course, White should have sufficient play along the king bishop file.

31. P–R3 K–N2
32. K–R1 R–R6
33. R–KB1 R–R8
34. N–Q1 R–KB1
35. Q–B3 R–R5

Tickling the knight pawn, Black diverts enemy forces from transferring to the opposite wing.

36. P–K4 Q–R3

37. N–K3 **R–R8**
38. R(2)–KB2 **RxR+**
39. RxR **P–R4**

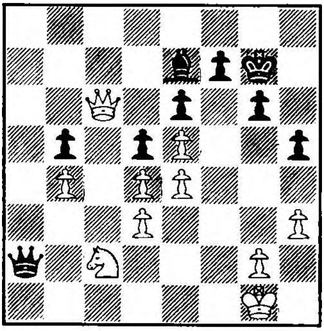
Stopping N–N4.

40. N–B2 **Q–N2**
41. R–R1? . . .

41. N–R1–N3–B5 transfers the knight to a more active post and retains his move for pressure on the queen-bishop file. The exchange of rooks magnifies the effectiveness of Black's bishop and relieves him of worries about the safety of his king.

41. . . . **R–R1**
42. RxR **QxR**
43. K–N1 **Q–R7!**
44. QxP . . .

TARJAN



BISGUIER

Snatching stray crumbs, White awaits Black's irresistible infiltration.

44. . . . **Q–N8+**
45. K–B2 **Q–KR8!**
46. PxP **B–R5+**
47. P–N3 . . .

Or 47. K–K3 QxNP and 48. . . . B–N4 mates.

47. . . . **Q–R7+**

48. K–K1 BxP+
49. K–Q1 B–B5
50. Q–B3 . . .

The only way to avert immediate mate.

50. . . . PxP
51. N–R3 P–N4!
52. NxP P–N5
53. PxP PxP
54. N–Q6 K–N3

The knight cannot ride to the rescue.

55. N–K8 K–N4!

No queen check either.

56. P–N5 P–N6
57. Q–N4! P–N7!!
58. Q–K7+ K–N5
59. Q–Q7+ K–N6
White resigns

11. MEDNIS–D. BYRNE

SICILIAN DEFENSE (DRAGON VARIATION)

1. P–K4 P–QB4
2. N–KB3 N–QB3
3. P–Q4 PxP
4. NxP P–KN3
5. P–QB4 B–N2

Or 5. . . . N–B3 6. N–QB3 NxN 7. QxN P–Q3 8. B–K2 B–N2 9. B–K3 0–0 10. Q–Q2 B–K3 11. R–QB1 Q–R4 12. P–QN3 P–QR3 with equality (Spassky—Panno, Palma de Majorca, 1969).

6. B–K3 N–B3
7. N–QB3 N–KN5

The Maroczy Bind (White pawns on K4 and QB4 controlling Q5) stands like Gibraltar; so Black switches plans from an intended Q4 break to operations along the dark squares with an eye to commanding White's Q4. White's bind would then be nullified.

8. QxN **NxN**
9. Q–Q1 **N–K3**

Lothar Schmid has demonstrated the plausibility of 9. . . . P–K4, entrenching the knight. Black would then be saddled with an isolated pawn, which, not easily subject to attack, has the effect of cramping White's game.

10. R–B1 **Q–R4?!**

Flexibility lies in 10. . . . P–Q3 11. B–K2 B–Q2 12. 0–0 Q–R4 13. Q–Q2 N–B4.

11. B–Q3! . . .

The key move in the variation. White intends to focus the bishop on the enemy king rather than merely use that piece to restrain Black's queen-side operations (. . . P–QR3 and . . . P–QN4).

Take note for comparison: 10. Q–Q2 Q–R4 11. R–QB1 P–N3 (Better than 11. . . . P–Q3[?], as played by Byrne.) 12, B–Q3! B–N2 13. 0–0 P–KN4 14. P–QR3 Q–K4 15. P–QN4 R–QB1 16. N–Q5 with advantage to White (Rogoff—Levy, Haifa, 1970).

With the game text, White speculates on an attack by offering a pawn, which, I am convinced, Black can and must accept—11. . . . BxN+! 12. RxB QxP 13. Q–B1 (threatening to win the queen with R–R3) Q–R4 14. 0–0 P–Q3 15. P–B4 N–B4 16. B–N1 P–B4(!). A sharp, fierce struggle should not be detrimental to the player with the extra pawn.

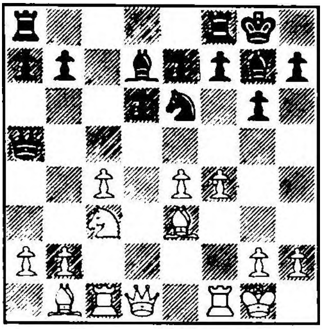
Mednis himself suggests 14. . . . P–N3(!) 15. P–B4, when "White has the two bishops and a nice position, but Black has virtually no fundamental weaknesses and an extra pawn." Black's position, however, is unappetizing after 15. . . . B–N2 16. R–R3 Q–R4 (16. . . . Q–N5 17. Q–B2, threatening P–K5 and then R–R4, with the doubling of rooks held in reserve.) 17. P–QN4! 0–0 18. R–KB3(!).

11. . . . **P–Q3?**
12. 0–0 **0–0**

Safer would have been 12. . . . P–KN4.

13. B–N1 **B–Q2**
14. P–B4 **N–B4?!**

BYRNE



MEDNIS

Black seems at a loss for a satisfactory continuation, a condition directly attributable to 11. . . . P–Q3(?). 14. . . . B–QB3 15. N–Q5 BxN (15. . . . BxP 16. NxP+ K–R1(N2) 17. P–KB5 with a large plus for White) 16. KPxN N–B4 17. B–Q4?! Q–N3 18. BxB KxB! 19. Q–Q4+ K–N1 20. QR–K1 QR–K1, after which the position is bad, not hopeless! Black might also have tried 14. . . . P–B4 15. N–Q5 Q–Q1 16. P–QN4 N–B2 with a tense struggle ahead.

15. N–Q5 **Q–Q1**

By means of the dual threat of NxP+ and P–QN4, White gains time to execute a positional coup. The purpose of the coming advance is to isolate Black's queen pawn thereby reënforcing the position of the knight at Q5.

16. P–K5 **B–QB3**

17. N–B3 **P–QR4**

To prevent 18. P–QN4.

18. R–KB2 **Q–N1**

To defend against the threatened 19. R–Q2.

19. PxP **PxP**

A piece goes after 19. . . . QxP 20. R–Q2!

20. B–Q4 **Q–Q1**

20. . . . BxB 21. QxB P–B4 22. R–Q1 Q–R2 23. QxP QR–Q1, or 22. N–Q5 BxN 23. QxB+ R–B2 24. R–Q1 Q–R2 offer stiff resistance. Dubious is 20. . . . B–R3, more particularly if Black

intends to accept the exchange: 21. P–B5 BxR 22. QxB and 23. Q–R6.

21. BxB	**KxB**
22. P–B5!	**Q–N4**

Black defends against 23. P–B6+ K–N1 and Q–Q2–R6, but he cannot prevent the overwhelming Q–Q4, when the queen peers out over unlimited terrain.

23. Q–Q4+	**K–N1**
24. R(1)–KB1!	**QR–Q1**
25. N–Q5!	**BxN**

Or 25. . . . N–Q2? 26. P–KR4 Q–R3(R4) 27. N–K7 mate!

26. QxB	**Q–K6**

There is simply no defense against 27. PxP.

27. PxP	**RPxP**
28. BxP!	**K–N2**
29. B–B2	**P–B4**
30. Q–B3	**QxQ**
31. RxQ	**QR–K1**
32. BxP	**R–K7**
33. R(3)–B2	**RxR**
34. RxR	**R–K1**
35. P–KN4	**R–K8+**
36. K–N2	**N–R5**
37. P–R4	**R–QR8**
38. P–N5	**RxP**
39. P–R5	**RxP**
40. P–R6+	**K–R1**
41. RxR	**Black resigns**

12. MARTZ–BROWNE

KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE

1. N–KB3	**N–KB3**
2. P–Q4	**P–KN3**
3. P–B4	**B–N2**
4. N–B3	**0–0**

5. P–KN3 **P–B4**

6. B–N2 . . .

Expansionary tactics (6. P–Q5), setting a spike in the center, favor White in a double-edged battle. White would prepare P–K4–K5 while Black works for P–QN4.

Black assiduously evades the traditional 6. . . . P–Q3, fearing the simplification 7. PxP PxP 8. QxQ.

6. . . . **PxP**

7. NxP **N–B3**

So often has Browne played this system that he now closes his shutters as he shuffles the pieces. But familiarity with a particular setting does not guarantee victory. The reader may be assured that the grandmaster is very much adept at creating from the simplest positions complications to unnerve the most awesome rival. But then, that knowledge doesn't help the reader very much!

8. N–B2 . . .

A move suggested some twenty years ago by the master and analyst Alexander Kevitz. The idea is a fianchetto of the queen bishop and the gradual application of pressure with P–K4, N–K3, Q–Q2, and QR–Q1.

Also satisfactory is 8. 0–0 NxN 9. QxN P–Q3 10. Q–R4. Theory suggests a pawn sacrifice: 8. . . . P-Q3 9. NxN PxN 10. BxP R–N1 with tricky play.

8. . . . **P–Q3**

9. 0–0 **N–Q2!**

Impeding 10. P–QN3.

10. B–Q2 **P–QR4**

Establishing an outpost for a knight at QB4!

11. Q–B1 **R–K1**

To answer 12. B–R6 with . . . B–R1, retaining the powerful king bishop.

12. R–N1 . . .

After 12. N–N5 N–N3! 13. N–K3 B–K3 14. P–N3 P–Q4(!), Black's mastery is clear.

12. . . . **N–B4**

13. N–Q5 . . .

Barricading the center is no bargain. To be considered were 13. N–N5 and 14. B–QB3.

13. . . .	**P–K3**
14. N–B4	**B–Q2**
15. N–Q3	**NxN**
16. PxN	**N–K4**
17. N–K1	**B–QB3**

The climate of the opening is humid and, as such, an advantage is difficult to secure. But Black has the edge; retaining it is the eternal problem.

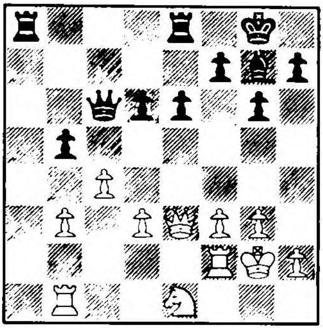
18. B–QB3	**BxB**
19. KxB	**Q–N3**
20. Q–K3	**Q–B3+**
21. P–B3?	**. . .**

Unnecessarily weakening the king's retreat. Correct is 21. N–B3, and if . . . P–QN4, simply 22. BxN BxB 23. KR–B1. As matters stand, White must exchange his queen bishop anyway.

21. . . .	**P–QN4**
22. BxN	**BxB**
23. P–N3	**P–R5**

White strives bravely for the half point in a completely disorganized position.

24. R–B2	**RPxP**
25. RPxP	**B–N2**
26. N–B2?	**. . .**



If the knight had a future from that square, fine. 26. R–B2 was indicated.

26. . . .	P–Q4
27. N–Q4?!	Q–B4
28. N–B2	Q–B2!

The Black knight pawn is easily recovered with White's remaining knight pawn a sure casualty. If 29. PxQP, then . . . PxP commanding all the open files.

29. N–Q4	. . .

The knight rides a carousel: 29. P–B5 P–Q5! 30. NxP QxP 31. N–B2 Q–B6 offers Black too many targets. Under the circumstances White defends well.

29. . . .	NPxP
30. NPxP	Q–R2!
31. N–B2	PxP
32. QxQ	RxQ
33. PxP	R–QB1
34. N–K3	B–Q5
35. R–N3	R(1)–R1

The ending is drawn after 35. . . . BxN 36. RxB RxP, the old rooks-and-four versus rooks-and-three.

36. R–Q3	B–B4
37. P–B4?	. . .

The simple 37. R(2)–Q2 sorely disappoints his opponent: . . . R–R6 38. RxR RxR 39. N–Q1 R–R5 40. R–QB2(!).

37. . . .	**R–R6**
38. RxR	**RxR**
39. N–B2	**R–QB6**
40. R–K2	**RxBP**
41. N–K1	**R–B6**
42. R–QB2?!	. . .

Seeking safety in relentless reduction of material. Better is 42. N–B3. White then may plan P–KN4–N5 or R–QN2, and, at the right moment, R–N7. He may also consider the pawn sacrifice P–KN4 and P–B5.

42. . . .	**RxR+**
43. NxR	**K–B1**
44. N–K1	**K–K2**
45. N–B3	**P–B3**

White should now shuffle his king to K2, since Black must penetrate with his king in that sector to establish a passed king pawn.

46. N–Q2	**B–Q5**
47. K–B3	**K–Q3**
48. P–N4	. . .

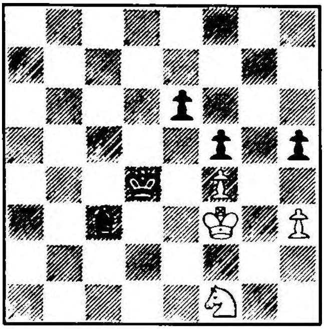
The point of this move is hard to imagine. Correct is 48. K–K4. Now White's bishop pawn grows weak and his knight will be severely restricted.

48. . . .	**P–B4!**
49. PxP	**NPxP**
50. N–B1	**K–Q4**
51. N–Q2	**B–B6**
52. N–B1	. . .

Passive defensive ploys could have been adopted earlier without the present pawn weaknesses.

52. . . .	**K–Q5**
53. P–R3	**P–R4**
54. N–N3?	. . .

BROWNE



MARTZ

There are times when the greatest of annotators suffers from chess-blindness. If that is your diagnosis, I humbly submit. But it certainly seems that Black's win has run into a stone wall after 54. N–K3 K–Q6 55. N–N2 (55. N–Q1[?] B–Q5 and *Zugzwang*.) 55. . . . B–B3 (or else N–R4–N6) 56. N–K3 K–Q7 57. N–N2 B–Q5 (Black cannot both prevent N–R4–N6 and effect a king entry.) 58. N–R4 K–K8 59. N–N6 B–B4 60. K–N3, and draws!

54. . . .	**P–R5!!**

Committing the slightest error here is like taking a nose dive in a dense fog. The landing strip is there, but the pilot must zero in on the runway with one last opportunity.

55. N–K2+??	**. . .**

White fails the test. 55. N–B1! draws in a similar manner as in the note to move 54.

55. . . .	**K–Q6**
56. N–B1+	**K–B7**
57. N–K2	**K–Q7**
58. K–B2	**B–N5**

White resigns

Round Three—September 11th

Game				
13	Byrne ½	Martz ½	Reti Opening	41 moves
14	Tarjan 0	Mednis 1	Sicilian Defense	40 moves
15	Kavalek ½	Bisguier ½	Reti Opening	59 moves
16	Grefe 1	Gilden 0	Sicilian Defense	40 moves
17	Evans 1	Kane 0	Benoni Defense	40 moves
18	Benko ½	Karklins ½	Old Indian Defense	42 moves

Bye—Browne

Very early in the tournament, Byrne's ill health took its toll. Here, he demonstrated his virtuosity in his favorite Reti and once again allowed his opponent to slip away. Martz is indeed a dogged defender.

Mednis caught Tarjan before the youth caught fire. The game is a lesson in central control and the attack with bishops of opposite colors.

Kavalek and Bisguier each took turns missing the win. The tension peaked by frequent foibles created a fascinating struggle.

Lost in a theoretical maze, Gilden inaugurated Grefe's incredible winning streak.

Evans confirmed his masterly talent by demolishing Kane's defenses with a blistering attack.

Benko patiently built a splendid position only to permit nerves, time-pressure, and Karklins to rob him of victory.

13. BYRNE—MARTZ

RETI OPENING

1. P–KN3	**P–Q4**
2. N–KB3	**P–QB3**
3. B–N2	**B–N5**
4. P–N3	**N–Q2**

5. B–N2 KN–B3
6. 0–0 P–K3

Also satisfactory is 6. . . . BxN?! 7. BxB P–K4 8. P–B4! B–Q3 9. PxP PxP 10. N–B3 P–K5 11. B–N2 0–0 12. N–N5 B–K4 with approximate equality. Black's reluctance to part with the bishop pair accounts for the more solid text.

7. P–Q3 B–Q3
8. P–B4 0–0
9. N–B3 Q–K2

Weighing the relative value of the respective dark-squared bishops, we find White's functioning on a long line out to hook a passing kingfish and Black's biting on granite. Black's intention to swap bishops is evident.

10. P–KR3 BxN

One bishop goes and the other soon follows.

11. BxB B–R6
12. Q–B1 BxB
13. QxB P–Q5

Black commandeers the central dark squares as his adversary has no bishop to contest the plan.

14. N–N1 P–K4
15. P–QN4 . . .

Temporarily excluding a knight from B4 and readying the assault on the light squares.

15. . . . P–B4!

Black exacts a price for the QN file—QB4.

16. PxP . . .

Probably best. 16. P–QR3 QR–N1 with the impending . . . P–K5 gives Black the edge.

16. . . . NxP
17. N–Q2 QR–Q1
18. Q–R3 . . .

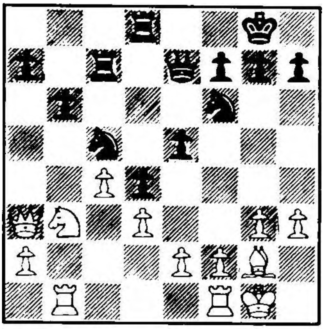
Momentarily disabling Black's knight, but more important, preventing . . . N–R5–B6.

18. . . . P–QN3
19. N–N3! R–B1

If the knight on B4 is supplanted by a pawn, then the QN file and the bishop-versus-knight will rebound heavily to White's benefit. Naturally, . . . KN–Q2 loses the QR pawn.

20.	B–N2	R–B2
21.	QR–N1	R–Q1

MARTZ



BYRNE

Clearly—to a grandmaster!—. . . P–K5 is in the offing. One wonders how much mental energy was alloted to Black's seventeenth move. Chess is frequently a game of trial and error. To the astonishment of the casual buff, precise calculations often take a back seat. The human mind cannot possibly fathom every variation, but must humbly content itself with understanding but a precious ripple in a vast sea. The clock is also a prominent factor in the quest for perfection. Excessive time consumed in the early stages evokes baleful blunders as the time control reaches its climax.

22.	NxN	RxN
23.	R–N5!	R(1)–QB1
24.	R(1)–N1	K–B1
25.	Q–R6	R(1)–B2
26.	RxR	. . .

More energetic is 26. P–QR4 RxR 27. RxR R–B4? 28. RxR PxR 29. Q–B8+ N–K1 30. B–B6 Q–K3 31. Q–R8, and, believe it or not, Black is hard-pressed.

26. . . .	**RxR**
27. R–N5	**RxR**
28. PxR	**Q–B2**

Generally speaking, a bishop is better than a knight. But a bishop, for all its virtue, is exiled forever within a single set of squares, unable to molest or defend pieces on the opposite set. Black employs this factor to hold by a hair.

29. B–N7	**Q–N1**

And not 29. . . . Q–B7 30. Q–R3+ K–N1 (30. . . . K–K1 31. B–B6+ K–Q1 32. Q–Q6+, etc.) 31. QxRP (or 31. Q–K7!) and wins.

30. Q–R3+	**K–N1**
31. Q–K7	**Q–K1!**
32. Q–B7	**QxP**
33. B–B6	**Q–N8+**
34. K–N2	**P–KR3**

The prescribed oxygen.

35. QxRP	**. . .**

Not 35. QxKP QxRP 36. QxP QxP, and Black is a candidate for the full point.

35. . . .	**Q–B7**
36. B–N5	**Q–B4**
37. B–B4	**Q–B3+**
38. K–R2	**N–Q2**
39. P–QR4	**Q–B3**
40. P–B4	**N–B1**
41. Q–N8	**Draw agreed**

14. TARJAN–MEDNIS

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4	**P–QB4**
2. N–KB3	**P–Q3**
3. N–B3	**N–KB3**
4. P–K5	**. . .**

When little was known about the line, this was Keres's trusted weapon against the Sicilian. Now that Paul has extracted his points, he is satisfied to observe other players fight the prepared analysis.

4. . . .	**PxP**
5. NxP	**P–QR3**
6. B–K2	**P–K3**
7. 0–0	**Q–B2**
8. N–B4	**. . .**

The cloud of dust raised by this restless steed lays a thick crust on what might have been a plan. White should have delayed 7. 0–0 in favor of 7. P–QR4, blurring Black's expansionary visions.

8. . . .	**P–QN4**
9. N–K3	**B–Q3**

Black's every move gains time.

10. P–KR3	**N–B3**

Suppressing 11. P–Q4, which would afford White some breathing space.

11. P–QR4	**P–N5**
12. N–N1	**B–N2**
13. P–Q3	**. . .**

Better is 13. B–B3.

13. . . .	**N–Q5**

Securing the outpost (QB4) for the knight has cost White too much time.

14. N–Q2	**0–0**
15. N–KB3	**NxB+**
16. QxN	**KR–K1**
17. N–B4	**P–K4!**

Forging ahead, even at the cost of bishop for knight.

18. N–N5	**P–K5**
19. NxB	**QxN**
20. NxKP	**NxN**
21. PxN	**BxP**

In a cramped position, relief seeps in through discriminate exchanges. But relief is not a cure. White remains with the problem of developing the queenside before his lines are breached.

22. B–K3 . . .

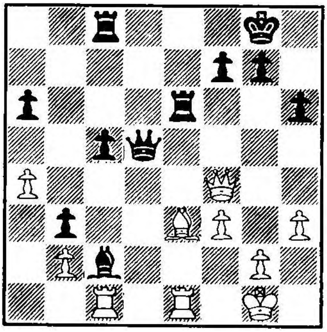
Or 22. R–Q1 Q–KN3 23. P–KB3 BxQBP, etc; 22. P–KB3 Q–Q5+ 23. K–R2 (23. Q–B2 BxQBP; 23. R–B2 B–Q6!) 23. . . . B–N3 24. Q–B2 QxQ 25. RxQ R–K8 nails down the stake.

22. . . . **Q–QB3!**

Not 22. . . . Q–KN3 23. Q–N4, saving everything.

23. Q–N4 **R–K3!**
24. P–KB3 **BxQBP**
25. Q–N5 **R–QB1**
26. QR–B1 **P–N6**
27. KR–K1 **P–R3**
28. Q–B4 **Q–Q4**

MEDNIS



TARJAN

White is helpless because and in spite of the bishops of opposite colors.

29. B–Q2 **Q–Q5+!**

Forcing a queen swap after which Black may concentrate on the enemy QR pawn while nursing his own Q-pawn home.

30. QxQ **PxQ**
31. RxR **PxR**
32. K–B2 **R–B5**
33. P–R5 . . .

The White rook cannot dance at two weddings! If 33. R–QR1, . . . B–N3 followed by 34. . . . R–B7 winning.

33. . . .	**R–R5**
34. R–K1	**K–B2**
35. P–N4	**R–R7**
36. B–B1	**RxRP**
37. P–B4	**R–R8**
38. B–Q2	**R–R7!**

A rook reduction in such endings favors the defender.

39. B–B1	**P–QR4**
40. K–B3	. . .

White lost on time. Just as well: 40. . . . P–R5–6 and . . . P–N7 decides the issue.

15. KAVALEK–BISGUIER

RETI OPENING (SICILIAN DEFENSE—DRAGON VARIATION—IN REVERSE)

1. N–KB3	**P–Q4**
2. P–KN3	**N–QB3?!**
3. B–N2?!	. . .

Kavalek said he believed 3. P–Q4 better, but he thought he could transpose with a move in hand into the game Bisguier–Tarjan of the previous round.

3. . . .	**P–K4!**

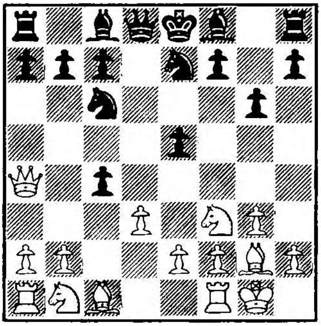
Much better than 3. . . . B–N5 4. P–Q4 Q–Q2 5. P–B4(!), with White on top.

4. P–Q3	**KN–K2**
5. 0–0	**P–KN3**
6. P–B4	**PxP**

A transposition into the Dragon Sicilian—colors reversed—also occurs after 6. . . . B–N2 7. PxP NxP (Here White finds difficulty developing his Q-knight.) 8. N–B3 NxN 9. PxN P–K5(!). White should play 8. P–QR3 0–0 9. Q–B2 P–KR3 10. P–K4 (Not 10. P–QN4 N–Q5 11. NxN PxN, and Black controls too much space.) 10. . . . N–N3 11. QN–Q2, and this writer feels White is better.

7. Q–R4 **B–N2**

BISGUIER



KAVALEK

Apparently Black considered the following line too dangerous: 7. . . . PxP 8. NxP PxP 9. R–K1 B–Q2 10. NxB QxN 11. RxP B–N2 (Or 11. . . . 0–0–0) 12. B–N5 P–B3 13. BxN PxB 14. B–B4 0–0 15. N–B3 R–B2. And who knows?

8. QxBP **0–0**

9. N–B3 **P–KR3**

So as not to be molested by N–N5 after . . . B–K3.

10. B–Q2 **B–K3**

11. Q–R4 **N–Q5**

12. KR–B1 . . .

Black has more terrain after 12. NxN PxN.

12. . . . **P–QR4**

Denying 13. P–QN4.

13. Q–Q1 **R–K1**

14. N–K1 . . .

Overoptimism! After this sally, Kavalek should have had no illusions about his prospects. After 14. P–K3 NxN+ 15. BxN P–QB3 16. B–K1 Q–Q3 17. N–R4, he would have stood well.

14. . . . **P–QB3**

15. P–K3 **N(5)–B4**

16. P–QR3 . . .

Unnecessary. The immediate 16. N–R4 was better.

16. . . . N–Q3
17. N–R4 P–KB4
18. P–QN4 PxP
19. PxP B–Q4!

After eliminating White's best bishop, Black has little to fear but the ever-present possibility of future error.

20. BxB NxB
21. Q–N3 K–R2
22. N–B5 P–K5!

Control of the rook file consolidates Black's edge. But there are many surprises in store in this game. Emotion and reaction to pressure dictate how well a grandmaster uses his skills in a given game.

23. QR–N1 Q–K2
24. N–R4 . . .

White must vacate the fine post at B5 to oust the annoying knight at his own Q5.

24. . . . N–N4

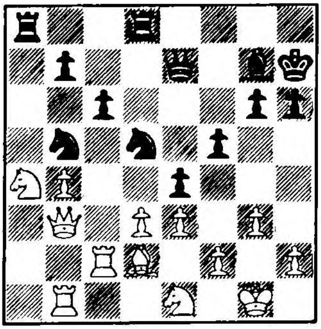
An energetic idea is 24. . . . P–KN4 and . . . P–B5. But the text, if correctly followed up, is immensely strong.

25. R–B2 . . .

Strictly at a loss for a good move, White marks time. Better do so with 25. N–B5 P–N3 26. N–R4 and N–N2–B4.

25. . . . KR–Q1?!

BISGUIER



KAVALEK

After 25. . . . P–B5! 26. NPxP NxBP!! 27. PxN N–Q5 28. Q–R2 P–QN4, White can resign!

26. R–R2 PxP
27. NxP RxN

The knight on R4 was going nowhere. The text leads to a pointless wholesale exchange—a draw. Unfortunately, the move is played not with the notion of attaining a draw but with the dream of winning two pieces for a rook. Black's optimism is shattered by a point White did not overlook. 27. . . . P–KN4 and . . . P–B5 still offered good winning chances.

28. RxR N(Q)–B6
29. BxN RxN?

Black retains his lead after 29. . . . NxB.

30. R–R8! . . .

The mating threat aids in breaking the pin: 31. Q–N8+, after 30. . . . P–R4; or as the game is played, a simple defense of the bishop. Black shows how to go from a winning to a losing position in one easy lesson.

30. . . . B–B1
31. R–QB1 N–B2
32. R–N8 N–Q4

But Black's resistance is stubborn. The pendulum could swing the other way.

33. Q–B4 RxP?!
34. PxR . . .

After 34. RxP, White steams along. But the sacrifice may be safely accepted.

34. . . . QxP+
35. K–N2 QxR
36. RxB Q–B7+
37. K–R3 P–KN4

The bishop is immune: 37. . . . QxB 38. QxQ NxQ 39. R–B7+ and 40. RxQNP.

38. R–R8+?? . . .

White wins in a walk after 38. R–B7+ K–N1 (38. . . . K–N3 39.

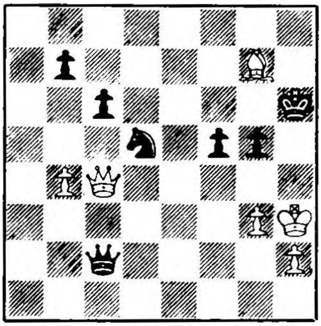
R–N7+ K–R4 40. P–N4+ and mate.) 39. R–N7+ K–B1 40. RxKNP(!) with the conclusive threat of 41. B–N7+ winning the queen.

38. . . .	K–N3
39. RxP+	. . .

Now White has no choice but to enter a losing ending.

39. . . .	KxR
40. B–N7+	. . .

BISGUIER



KAVALEK

40. . . .	K–R4!!

The position of Black's king makes all the difference. The pendulum has swung again!

41. QxQ	. . .

Not 41. P–N4+ PxP+ 42. QxP+ K–N3, and Black wins without a fight.

41. . . .	P–N5+
42. K–N2	N–K6+
43. K–B2	NxQ
44. B–B3	K–N3
45. K–K2	K–B2
46. K–Q3	N–R6
47. B–N2	N–N4
48. K–B4	P–N3

49. B–K5 **K–K3**
50. B–B4 **N–Q3+**
51. K–Q4 . . .

White can at best discourage the entry of the Black monarch.

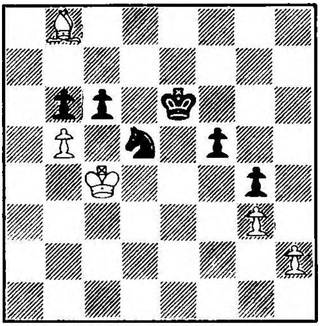
51. . . . **N–K1**
52. K–B4 **N–B3**
53. P–N5 . . .

White must attempt to dissolve the queen side pawns or at least fix the enemy soldiers for a bishop ambush.

53. . . . **N–Q4!**
54. B–N8 . . .

White loses after 54. PxP NxB 55. PxN K–Q3 56. K–N5 K–B2.

BISCUIER



KAVALEK

54. . . . **PxP+??**

White intended—so Black believed!—a *zugzwang* (a condition whereby the defender is forced to make a disadvantageous move) after 54. . . . P–B4! 55. B–R7 K–Q3 56. B–N8+ K–K3 57. B–R7; or 55. . . . N–K6+ 56. K–Q3 N–B8 57. BxP K–Q4 58. B–Q8 NxRP 59. K–K3 and draws.

Paradoxically, Black's win is demonstrated via an exceptional maneuver. Black voluntarily corrals his knight at QR1: 54. . . . P–B4! 55. B–R7 K–Q3! 56. B–N8+! (56. K–Q3 K–B2 wins the bishop.) 56. . . . N–B2 57. B–R7 N–R1!! 58. B–N8+ K–Q2 59.

K–Q5 N–B2+ 60. K–K5 K–B1 61. BxN KxB 62. KxP P–B5!! 63. K–K4 K–Q3 64. K–Q4 P–B6! 65. KxP K–B4 and wins. Or 59. B–B4 N–B2 60. B–K5 N–K3 61. K–Q5 N–Q5!! 62. K–B4 (62. BxN PxB 63. KxP K–Q3, etc.) 62. . . . N–B7 63. K–N3 (63. B–N2 K–K3) 63. . . . N–K6 64. B–B4 N–B8 65. K–B4 NxRP 66. K–Q5 N–B6, etc.

With the White king on the Q-side, Black vainly hopes to sweep up the K-side with his own boss.

55. KxP N–K6
56. KxP K–Q4
57. K–B7! N–B8
58. K–Q7 NxRP
59. K–K7 K–K5
60. K–B6 . . .

Again the game was adjourned, but a draw was agreed upon without further play.

16. GREFE–GILDEN

SICILIAN DEFENSE

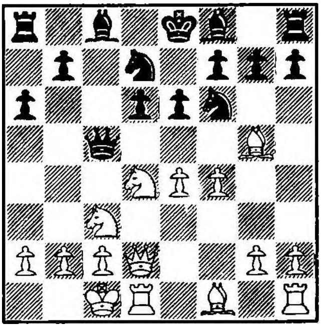
1. P–K4 P–QB4
2. N–KB3 P–Q3
3. P–Q4 PxP
4. NxP N–KB3
5. N–QB3 P–QR3
6. B–KN5 P–K3
7. P–B4 Q–N3
8. Q–Q2 QN–Q2

The last word in this variation will not be said for a long time. But one point is clear. If Black does not intend to accept the QN-pawn, then he must contest the dominant position of the knight on Q4 (. . . N–B3). Otherwise not only has he lost time, but also misplaced his queen.

9. 0–0–0 Q–B4

In a closed position, Black could better afford this dalliance. Simple development (9. . . . B–K2) was in order.

GILDEN



GREFE

10. BxN!? . . .

A more active approach consists in 10. P–B5 P–K4 11. N–N3 Q–B2 12. P–KN4 P–KR3 13. BxN NxB 14. N–Q5 NxN 15. QxN B–Q2 16. B–B4 B–B3 17. Q–Q3 R–QB1 18. R–Q2 B–K2 19. P–KR4, and White is better.

10. . . . NxB

11. P–K5 PxP

12. N–B3 N–Q2?!

Black could have continued: 12. . . . B–K2 13. PxP N–N5 14. N–K4 Q–K6(!), with approximate equality.

13. PxP Q–R4?!

Black omitted 13. . . . B–K2 probably fearing 14. N–K4. But after 14. . . . Q–B3, White cannot demonstrate a win: 15. B–Q3 P–R3(!).

14. Q–N5! P–R3

15. Q–N3 P–KN4?

Black could not complete his development without some concession. Far less weakening, however, was 15. . . . P–KN3 16. B–Q3 B–N2.

16. P–KR4 P–N5

17. QxP P–R4

Or 17. . . . NxP 18. Q–Q4 B–N2 19. NxN BxN 20. B–N5+(!).

18. Q–N3 P–N4
19. K–N1 B–QN2
20. B–Q3 R–B1
21. N–N5 P–N5
22. Q–B4 NxP
23. KR–K1 B–N2
24. RxN Q–B2
25. RxP+ Black resigns

17. EVANS–KANE

BENONI DEFENSE

1. P–Q4 N–KB3
2. P–QB4 P–K3
3. N–QB3 P–B4

Deftly switching from the Nimzo–Indian to the Benoni.

4. P–Q5 PxP
5. PxP P–Q3
6. P–K4 P–KN3

The Benoni lends Black the opportunity of fianchettoing his K-bishop and exerting pressure on the long diagonal.

7. N–B3 B–N2
8. B–K2 0–0
9. 0–0 R–K1
10. N–Q2 N–R3

In my first international tournament, the World Student Team Championships at Upsala, Sweden, in 1956, I was not up on the latest wrinkle (. . . N–QR3) with which I was confronted by my formidable adversary, the Soviet grandmaster Lev Polugaevsky. I thoroughly believed in the natural response to the unorthodox. Our game therefore continued 10. Q–B2 Q–K2 11. N–Q2 N–R3 12. BxN?! PxB 13. R–K1 B–N2 14. R–K2. The game was eventually drawn, but White had the better of it (N–B4–R5–B6).

11. P–B3 N–B2
12. P–QR4 P–N3

The immediate 12. . . . P–QR3 is embarrassed by the crippling 13. P–R5, so Black prepares the Q-side advance (. . . P–QN3, . . . P–QR3, and . . . R–QN1).

13. N–B4 B–QR3?!

Although this move is supported with some success, it is suspect. Black abandons plans for the Q-side push in favor of exchanging pieces. Thus, he hopes to use the post at QN5 for his knight and the control of the dark squares along the major diagonal in an effort to stem the tide of White's central pawns. It may be that Black's total strategy lacks vigor. Admittedly at this stage he has little choice since 14. B–B4 is a serious threat.

14. B–N5 Q–Q2
15. R–N1! BxN

The Black Q-side soldiers have Elmer's glue on the soles of their feet, but their ruler has little else but to order an advance.

16. BxB P–QR3
17. P–QN4! . . .

To the best of my knowledge, this idea was developed by Gligoric, whose expertise in this opening is well known. White concedes Black a protected passed pawn at . . . QB5 in return for control of the vital Q4.

17. . . . P–N4
18. RPxP RPxP
19. B–Q3 P–B5

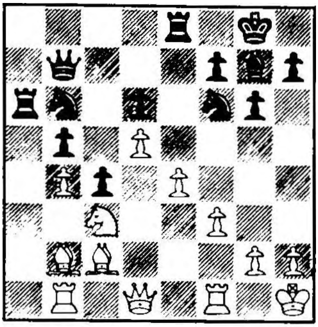
Forced to acquiesce to a blockade of his own majority, Black awaits White's decisive central pawn onslaught.

20. B–B2 R–R6
21. N–K2 R–R7
22. K–R1! N–R1
23. B–B1! . . .

With the twofold idea of driving out Black's rook and posting his own bishop on the crucial long diagonal.

23. . . . N–N3
24. N–B3 R–R3
25. B–N2 Q–N2

KANE



EVANS

The queen vacates the square for her knights. From Q2, a Black knight hopes to stem the K-pawn advance.

26. P–B4!	. . .

Not 26. NxP? N(N)xP(!).

26. . . .	**QN–Q2**
27. Q–B3	**P–R4**

Only for the moment does the text stop P–N4.

28. QR–K1	**N–R2**
29. P–R3!	**Q–N1**
30. R–K2	. . .

Patiently building the final attack, White also envisages the open KR-file.

30. . . .	**Q–Q1**
31. B–N1	**Q–N1**

And Black just as patiently awaits the ax.

32. P–N4!!	. . .

Which isn't long in coming.

32. . . .	**PxP**

For good or ill, 32. . . . N(R)–B3 is the only ray of hope. Opening the R-file presents White with another avenue of attack. The execution is swift and efficient, practically painless!

33. PxP	**P–N4?**

Black can offer considerable resistance with 33. . . N(Q)–B1, keeping lines closed as much as possible.

34. R–R2 N(R)–B1

If Black thinks he can sit on the dark squares (. . . N–N3–B5 and . . . N–K4), he's got another think coming.

35. P–K5!! PxBP
36. QxP NxP

The sacrifice of the White K-pawn has cleared the way for the deadly entrance of his Q-knight and K-bishop.

37. N–K4 N(B)–Q2
38. BxN! NxB
39. N–B6+ K–B1

Or 39. . . . BxN 40. QxB with mate in the offing.

40. N–Q7+! . . .

The knight fork triumphs, for if 40. . . . NxN, 41. QxP mate.

Black resigns

18. BENKO—KARKLINS

OLD INDIAN DEFENSE

1. N–KB3 N–KB3
2. P–B4 P–Q3
3. P–Q4 B–N5
4. P–K3 . . .

With 4. Q–N3, White may profit from the absence of Black's Q-bishop from that flank.

4. . . . QN–Q2
5. B–K2 P–K4
6. N–B3 B–K2
7. 0–0 0–0
8. P–K4?! . . .

Since most of the pressure has been diverted from White's Q4(4. . . . QN–Q2 and 6. . . . B–K2), he stakes his claim on another central square.

Risky but attractive from the viewpoint of clearing away the rubble so as to enhance the scope of his light-squared bishop is

8. P-KR3 B-R4 9. P-KN4 B-N3 10. N-KR4, followed by NxB and B-B3.

8. . . . BxN
9. BxB . . .

White's spatial edge is offset slightly by the restricted scope of his king bishop, stationed behind his own K-pawn.

9. . . . N-K1
10. P-QN3 PxP

After the game Benko suggested 10. B-K3 B-N4 11. BxB QxB 12. PxP!, with which he thinks White has an advantage. I'm of the opinion White has little, since his bishop is poor and Black is strong on the dark squares. (K) After 12. . . . NxP 13. B-K2 N-N3 14. P-KN3 N-B5 15. B-B3, White is slightly better (Ed.)

11. QxP B-B3
12. Q-Q2 N-K4
13. B-K2 P-B4!

Hoping to cloak the weakness of the backward Q-pawn by occupying Q5.

14. B-N2 N-B3
15. QR-Q1 P-QR3
16. P-B4 B-Q5+
17. K-R1 N-B3
18. B-B3 R-K1
19. KR-K1 . . .

If so inclined, White may obtain ample compensation for the exchange: 19. P-KN4 P-R3?! 20. P-KR4 BxN! 21. QxB! N-Q5 22. RxN PxR 23. QxP.

19. . . . Q-R4

Forgetting about the possibility of P-KN4, Black had visions of . . . QR-B1 and . . . P-QN4. After the correct move 19. . . . P-KR4!, White runs out of good moves. (K)

20. P-KN4 P-R3

If either 20. KR-K1 or 20. QR-K1, Q-Q2!, and on 21. Q-N2, P-KN4! (K) But Black must beware: 22. P-K5 QPxP 23. PxNP PxP 24. BxN! etc. (Ed.)

21. P-KR4 QR-N1

White has accomplished his aim without any sacrifice but at the cost of more time, which Black uses to organize his retreat and subsequent counterplay.

22. P–N5	**PxP**
23. RPxP	**N–Q2**
24. N–K2	**BxB!**

If the queens come off, so does the queen pawn—without a whimper.

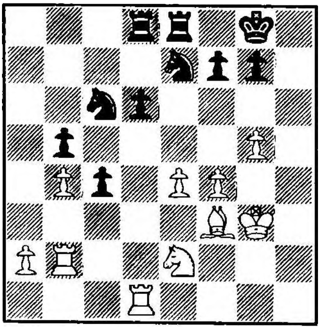
As was pointed out by Benko, probably best was 24. . . . QxP! 25. BxB QxQ 26. RxQ PxB 27. NxP N–B4 with only a small advantage to White. (K) 28. R–K3 retains a sizeable edge. (Ed.)

25. QxB	**N–B1**
26. Q–Q2	**QR–Q1**
27. QxQ	**NxQ**
28. R–Q2	**N–N3**
29. K–N2	**P–N4**
30. PxP	**PxP**
31. K–N3	**. . .**

Or 31. R(1)–Q1 N–R5+ 32. K–N3 NxB 33. KxN N–N2, with equality.

31. . . .	**N–K2**
32. R(1)–Q1	**P–B5**
33. P–N4	**N(4)–B3**
34. R–N2	**. . .**

KARKLINS



BENKO

34. . . . P–Q4!

Anything else allows a fatal bind with 35. N–B3.

35. PxP N–B4+
36. K–B2 N(3)–K2
37. N–B3 N–Q3
38. P–R4! . . .

Black threatened to wrest the initiative: 38. . . . R–R1–R6 and KR–R1.

Throwing away his winning chances. White should win after 38. R–K1. (K) 38. . . . R–R1 39. R(2)–K2 K–B1 40. N–K4 N(2)–B4, and Black is all right. (Ed.)

38. . . . PxP
39. NxP N(2)–B4
40. N–B3 R–K6!
41. R–QB1 R–R1
42. R–K2 . . .

The limitation of his K-bishop nullifies White's pawn plus. Black also has better piece play.

Plagued by time-pressure, Benko has allowed more than his advantage to slip away. Black should calmly try 42. . . . R–Q6 intending 43. . . . R–R6–N6.

42. . . . RxR+

Draw agreed. After 43. BxR R–R6–N6, Black has the pull.

Round Four—September 13th

Game				
19	Kane 0	Benko 1	Grunfeld Defense	26 moves
20	Gilden 0	Evans 1	Sicilian Defense	42 moves
21	Bisguier 0	Grefe 1	King's Indian Defense	36 moves
22	Mednis 0	Kavalek 1	Sicilian Defense	41 moves
23	Martz ½	Tarjan ½	Benoni Defense	40 moves
24	Browne 1	Byrne 0	Sicilian Defense	42 moves

Bye—Karklins

Benko could write a fine book on the Grunfeld; so it is no surprise that he makes of Kane a fine goulash.

Saddling his rival with sickly pawns, Evans spells out his second win. Poor theoretical preparation keeps Gilden on the downslide.

Bisguier essays a standard, acceptable line of attack, but his subsequent carelessness allows Grefe a decisive counterattack on the base of his Q-side pawn chain. Bisguier was in the game for the first nine moves!

Mednis had time-pressure to thank for his missed win against Kavalek, who always seemed to take unjustifiable risks in hope of winning. The policy paid dividends in this tournament!

Surviving an inferior opening, Tarjan gains a grip on the dark squares. Martz, by steady play, demonstrated the inadequacy of the edge.

Browne simply educated Byrne in the latter's own specialty.

19. KANE—BENKO

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

1. P–Q4	**N–KB3**
2. P–QB4	**P–KN3**

3. N–QB3 P–Q4
4. PxP NxP
5. P–K4 NxN
6. PxN B–N2

One of the best methods against the Grunfeld, the Classical Exchange Variation, affords White an imposing center. Black intends to undermine that center, proving its weakness and overextension. The clash of these two strategical aims, central occupation versus control from a distance, usually leads to sharp, double-edged fighting.

7. B–QB4 P–N3

Benko steers away from the more familiar 0–0 or P–QB4. "The text is not a new idea, but it is only seen after 7. . . . 0–0 8. N–K2 and now 8. . . . P–N3, but in that case White can launch a dangerous attack by 9. P–KR4! B–N2 10. Q–Q3, or 9. . . . B–R3 10. BxB NxB 11. Q–Q3. The White queen comes effectively into action on the KR file. Many attempts to improve this line for Black have been seen in international tournaments, but they have all ended disastrously for Black. Therefore, I decided to try delaying castling so as not to give such a clear target to my opponent right away." (Benko)

8. Q–B3?! . . .

Spot a weakness, pounce on it! Black's irregular move has induced White to strive for immediate refutation, neglecting normal development. White wishes to profit from the weakness of the long diagonal created by Black's text. He gains time in the attack by forcing Black to castle. Both N–K2 and N–B3 were safer.

8. . . . 0–0

Castling was delayed long enough! 8. . . . P–K3 9. P–K5 P–QB3 10. B–R3 clearly favors White.

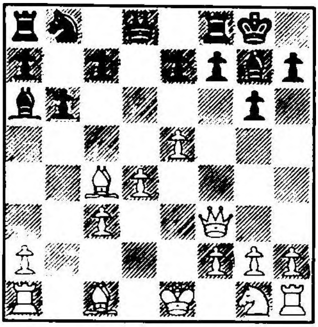
9. P–K5?! . . .

The Nimzowitsch "cramper" shuts up Black's K-bishop and permits White to proceed according to plan. 9. N–K2 or P–KR4 is ably answered by . . . P–K4. Knowing this, White does not want to miss the chance of a lifetime to beat Benko!

9. . . . B–QR3!?

Black is not happy with the passive but satisfactory . . . P–B3.

BENKO



KANE

10. QxR . . .

10. BxP+ RxB 11. QxR BxP 12. Q–K4 (12. PxB Q–Q6!) 12. . . . B–KN2 13. N–K2 puts Black's sacrifice to a better test. White takes an undeveloped rook in exchange for his only active piece, his K-bishop.

10. . . . BxB

The booty is of vague value. White lags behind in development, and his king-safety is a serious question.

11. Q–B3 . . .

White has the exchange but plays two rooks down. Perhaps a better means of disentanglement consists in 11. Q–K4 and 12. N–B3–Q2, preparing P–B3 and K–B2. A remote defensive try is B–R3 and 0–0–0.

11. . . . P–KB3!

12. P–K6 . . .

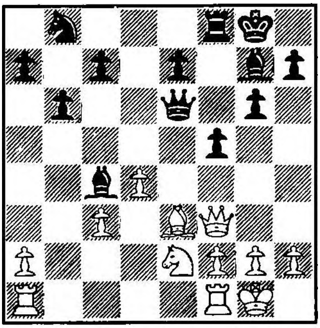
A pawn is offered as ransom. The unfortunate point is that Black takes the pawn and keeps all his positional and tactical advantages. Necessary, if hair-raising, was 12. PxP.

12. . . . Q–Q3!

13. N–K2 QxKP

14. B–K3 P–KB4!

BENKO



KANE

15. 0–0?	**. . .**

A glimmer of hope lay in 15. B–B4 P–B4?! 16. Q–K3. Now Black emerges with two pieces for a rook, all he needs.

15. . . .	**BxN!!**
16. QxB	**P–B5**
17. P–Q5	**Q–K4!**
18. Q–B4	**P–QN4**

Adroitly avoiding 18. . . . PxB 19. P–Q6+ K–R1 20. PxBP regaining the piece.

19. QxNP	**PxB**
20. PxP	**R–Q1!**

Black retains his rook to squeeze the most from his superior development and to retard the entrance of the enemy castles.

21. QR-N1	**N–Q2!**
22. P–B4	**QxKP+**
23. K–R1	**B–K4**
24. R–N3	**Q–Q5**
25. R(3)–KB3	**B–Q3**
26. Q–N3	**R–N1**

Black is fully consolidated; so White resigns.

20. GILDEN–EVANS

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4	**P–QB4**
2. N–KB3	**P–K3**
3. P–Q4	**PxP**
4. NxP	**P–QR3**
5. N–QB3	**Q–B2**
6. P–KN3	**N–KB3**
7. B–N2	**B–K2**
8. 0–0	**0–0**
9. R–K1	**P–Q3**
10. P–QR4	. . .

Of course, both players have seen these moves before; they are willing to lock horns in a theoretical debate. A common alternate line: 10. N(4)–K2 N–B3 11. P–N3 B–Q2 12. B–N2 P–QN4 offers White little hope for initiative.

10. . . .	**N–B3**
11. N–N3	**P–QN3**

Preventing P–R5 which cripples Black's Q-side pawns.

12. P–N4	**B–N2**
13. P–N5	**N–Q2**
14. P–B4	**KR–K1**
15. B–K3	**KB–B1**
16. B–B2	**N–N5**

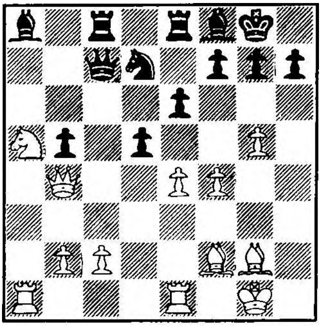
More aggressive alternatives are . . . N–B4, or . . . QR–B1 followed by 17. . . . N–R4.

17. Q–Q2	**QR–B1**
18. P–R5?!	. . .

Impulsive. White must hold patiently with . . . N–B1–Q3 (or R2)—depending on the requirements of the position.

18. . . .	**PxP**
19. NxP	**B–R1**
20. N–N5	**PxN**
21. QxN	**P–Q4!**

EVANS



GILDEN

Faulty opening strategy leaves White's Q-side in total disarray.

22. QxP R–N1!
23. Q–Q3 B–N5
24. N–N3 BxR
25. RxB PxP
26. BxP BxB
27. QxB KR–B1
28. R–K2 Q–B5

Let us enter an ending where we can concentrate undisturbed on White's paralyzed Q-side pawns.

29. Q–B3 N–B1
30. B–N3 R–N4
31. P–R4 R–Q4
32. P–R5 R(1)–Q1
33. K–B2 R–Q8
34. P–R6 N–N3
35. PxP N–K2

The rival's exposed king, passive placement of pieces, and bad bishop make Black's win duck soup.

36. Q–K4 QxQ
37. RxQ N–B4
38. K–N2 R–N8
39. B–B2 RxP
40. R–B4 KxP

41. K–B3	K–N3
42. R–B7	R–QR1

The game was adjourned. White has no compensation for the exchange, but the winning technique is instructive. No one outside of master circles resigns the exchange down—and some masters, too!

43. N–B1	R(1)–QN1
44. N–Q3	R(7)–N2
45. N–K5+	K–N2
46. R–B4	. . .

Swapping the rook, the most active piece, is tantamount to resignation.

46. . . .	P–R3!

Now the K-side pawn majority erupts.

47. PxP+	KxP
48. R–B6	K–N2
49. N–Q3	R–Q1
50. R–B4	R(1)–Q2
51. R–R4	R(N)–B2
52. R–R2	N–Q5+
53. BxN	RxB
54. K–K3	R(5)–B5
55. N–K1	K–B3
56. R–N2	K–B4
57. R–N5+	R(5)–B4
58. R–N8	R–B6+
59. N–Q3	RxP

White prolongs the agony!

60. R–N5+	K–B3
61. N–K5	R(7)–B6+
62. K–K4	R–QR6
63. R–N4	R(2)–R2
64. N–N4+	K–K2
65. N–K3	R(2)–R5
66. RxR	RxR+
67. K–B3	K–Q3

68. N–Q1	**R–R6+**
69. K–K4	**P–B4+**

White resigns.

21. BISGUIER–GREFE

KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE

1. P–QB4	**P–KN3**
2. P–K4	**B–N2**
3. P–Q4	**P–Q3**
4. N–QB3	**P–K4**
5. N–B3	**. . .**

The defensive key to the King's Indian formation is the K-bishop, the premature exchange of which takes the punch out of a future counterattack. White may therefore develop naturally (5. B–K3), with the knowledge that 5. . . . PxP 6. BxP BxB is in his favor.

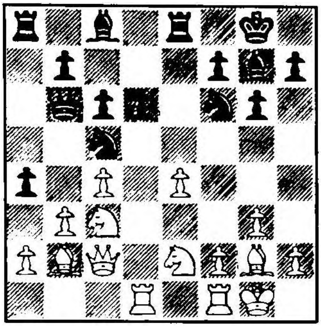
Chess, however, is not so cut and dried that an opponent is left without resources. An uncooperative defender would likely continue: 6. . . . N–KB3! (Avoiding the exchange.) 7. B–Q3 N–B3 8. B–K3 0–0, and Black is quite comfortable.

5. . . .	**N–Q2**
6. P–KN3	**KN–B3**
7. B–N2	**0–0**
8. 0–0	**P–B3**
9. P–N3	**. . .**

The standard method includes 9. P–KR3 and 10. B–K3. The text prematurely commits White's Q-side pawn formation without regard to the necessity of R–QN1 and an eventual P–QN4 as the bulwark of a Q-side initiative. Black now has a natural target, the base of White's pawn chain at QN3.

9. . . .	**R–K1**
10. B–N2	**PxP**
11. NxP	**N–B4**
12. Q–B2	**P–QR4**
13. QR–Q1	**Q–N3!**
14. N(4)–K2	**P–R5!**

GREFE



BISGUIER

The drawback of White's 9th move is painfully exposed. If he swallows the Q-pawn, the destruction of his left flank ensues, while his K-pawn stands under constant fire.

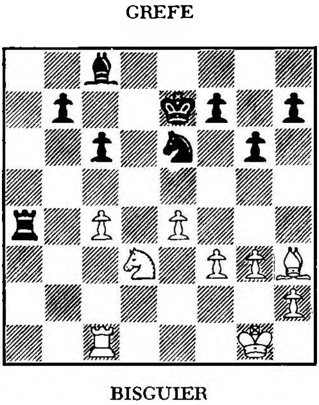
15. NxRP NxN
16. PxN Q–N5!
17. P–QR3 QxRP
18. Q–B1 . . .

The Q-swap guarantees the final collapse of Her Majesty's sector.

18. . . . Q–N6!

Not 18. . . . NxP? 19. BxB KxB 20. BxN RxB 21. N–B3 catching the ox.

19. N–B4 R–R5
20. Q–R1 N–R4
21. BxB NxB
22. RxP RxRP
23. R–Q3 RxQ
24. RxQ R–R5
25. R–B1 R–Q1
26. B–B1 K–B1
27. P–B3 K–K2
28. R–Q3 RxR
29. NxR N–K3
30. B–R3? . . .



A capital blunder. But Black's command of the board must ultimately be converted into material gain. White's pawns are ripe for the picking.

30. . . .	**R–R6**
31. N–K1	**N–Q5!**
32. R–Q1	**N–K7+**
33. K–N2	**R–R7!**
34. BxB	**N–B6+**
35. K–N1	**NxR**
36. BxP	**K–Q2**

White resigns, as his bishop is trapped.

22. MEDNIS–KAVALEK

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4	**P–QB4**
2. N–KB3	**P–Q3**
3. B–N5+	**B–Q2**
4. BxB+	**QxB**
5. P–B4?!	**. . .**

I cannot fathom the current popularity of this move. Its basic aim is to establish a pawn structure favorable to White's remaining bishop. The opponent would then be saddled with the traditional "bad" bishop. One must note, however, that a bishop is not all bad, particularly when it roams outside his own pawn phalanx. Then he creates tactical problems not present when the game can be reduced to a simple bishop endgame. White has his way with the bishops, to an extent, but at the cost of locking the game, after which his major pieces lose most of their influence.

White intends to follow up with 6. P–Q4, establishing the Maroczy Bind. But when Black locks the center, as he does with 5. . . . P–K4, he alone retains the often-crucial break, . . . P–KB4. White's break in this area is impeded by the already developed king knight.

In view of this winded evaluation, one needs find a better way. Perhaps 5. 0–0 and 6. R–K1, carefully preparing a central pawn push.

5. . . .	**P–K4!**
6. N–B3	**N–QB3**
7. N–Q5?!	. . .

Whatever is the hurry? Since P–Q3 must be played, now is as good a time as any. Should Black decide to fianchetto his bishop, White could work up a most suitable plan: B–K3, Q–Q2, and P–KR4–5. The text succeeds in swapping an active piece for one hardly into the lists.

7. . . .	**KN–K2**
8. P–Q3	**NxN**
9. BPxN	**N–N5**
10. P–QR3	. . .

A waste of time. The move contradicts White's plan of posting a knight on QB4 and reënforcing its station with P–QR4.

10. . . .	**N–R3**
11. N–Q2	**B–K2!**

The old-fashioned mode of development is still reliable. From this square, the bishop may choose his fate, KN4 or QN3 via Q1.

12. N–B4	**0–0**
13. 0–0	**P–B4**
14. B–Q2?!	. . .

14. P–QR4 please!

14. . . .	**P–B5**

White cannot permit . . . P–B6; else he might still play P–QR4, entrenching his powerfully posted knight.

15. P–B3 P–QN4
16. N–R5 B–Q1
17. N–B6 B–N3

This excellency operates behind a fluid pawn formation and is in no way hampered. Whatever the consequences, White must attempt a detonation of Black's Q-side pawns (P–QR4).

18. K–R1?! N–N1
19. NxN QRxN

Having neutralized the queen's wing, Black prepares to march against the enemy king. White must play with great care if only to hold the game.

20. B–K1?! . . .

White might better prevent . . . P–B5 with P–QN3, Q–K2, and wait!

20. . . . P–B5!
21. B–B2 BxB
22. RxB PxP
23. R–Q2 . . .

White will make a stand for the open file on the QB3 square. He could also have considered 23. QxP KR–B1 24. R–B2 RxR 25. QxR R–QB1 26. Q–Q2 Q–B2 27. P–QR4 PxP 28. P–R3(!) with a draw the logical outcome.

23. . . . KR–B1
24. RxP P–N5

That Black has the edge is clear. That he cannot, without special cooperation, convert his past gains into anything conclusive is painfully clear. White is fine after 24. . . . R–B4 25. R–B1 R(1)–QB1 26. R(3)–B3.

25. PxP RxP
26. P–QN3 . . .

26. R–Q2 is more passive but does not restrict the freedom of the White queen.

26. . . . R–N2
27. P–R3 R(2)–B2

28. K–R2 P–KR4

Black secures his king against future checks so that he will not be disturbed when he commences the onslaught. Safer is 28. . . . P–KR3.

29. R–Q2 R–B6
30. R(2)–R2 R(1)–B2
31. P–QN4 K–R2
32. Q–K1 . . .

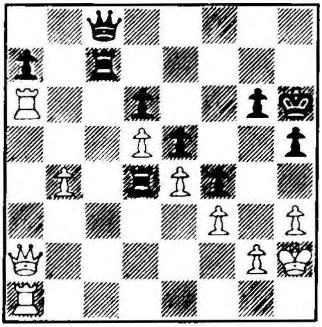
Finally threatening 33. RxP.

32. . . . R(6)–B5
33. Q–R4 K–R3
34. Q–B2 R–Q5
35. R–R6! P–N3
36. Q–R2 . . .

White had defended well and deserves the draw, which, if demonstrated, should go: 36. . . . RxNP 37. RxRP RxR 38. QxR QxQ 39. RxQ R–N3. But Black decides to set a *cheapo.*

36. . . . Q–B1?

KAVALEK



MEDNIS

37. RxRP? meets with a startling rebuff: 37. . . . R–B7 38. Q–R6 RxP+!! 39. KxR R–Q7+ 40. K–N1 QxP, and, were it not for a few spite checks, White gets mated at the end of the time scramble.

37. Q–R4?? . . .

All this is very nice indeed, but Black is mated first: 37. RxQP!!

R–B7 38. Q–R6 RxP+ 39. KxR R–Q7+ 40. K–N1 QxP 41. RxP+, etc.

37. . . . R–B7
38. R–B6?? . . .

Blunders are the sad fate of the time-pressure addict. White could have held with 38. R–R2 or 38. R–KN1. But . . .

38. . . . RxP+!!
39. KxR R–Q7+
40. K–B1 QxP+
41. K–K1 Q–N7

White resigns.

23. MARTZ–TARJAN

BENONI DEFENSE

1. P–Q4 N–KB3
2. P–QB4 P–B4
3. N–KB3 . . .

Many commentators criticize the adoption of this move as a sign of cowardice. But remember this: A player fights best with weapons of his own choosing.

3. . . . PxP
4. NxP P–QN3

A curious move, permitting White a rapid central buildup. For the future, Black can strike back with . . . P–K3 and . . . P–Q4.

5. P–B3 B–N2
6. P–K4 P–K3
7. N–B3 P–Q3

But he changes his mind: 7. . . . P–Q4? 8. BPxP PxP 9. B–N5+ QN–Q2 10. P–K5! N–R4 11. 0–0, and Black has more than he bargained for.

8. B–K2 B–K2
9. 0–0 0–0
10. P–QN3 . . .

More consistent is 10. B–K3 supporting the king knight. White may then proceed with P–KN4–5, and finally P–B4 launching his K-side attack.

10. . . . N–B3
11. NxN BxN
12. B–N2 P–QR3

Bartering off some pieces has relieved Black's cramped game. Now he prepares . . . P–QN4 and ultimately . . . P–Q4, after which he may even gain the initiative.

13. K–R1 Q–N1
14. B–Q3 . . .

White should stop for 14. P–QR4.

14. . . . P–QN4
15. Q–K2 P–N5!

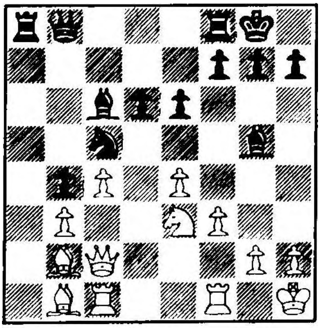
Establishing an iron grip on the dark squares with a view to hemming in White's K-bishop.

16. N–Q1 N–Q2
17. R–B1 P–QR4
18. N–K3 P–R5
19. B–N1 . . .

A rook penetration to the 7th rank would be irksome.

19. . . . PxP
20. PxP N–B4
21. Q–QB2 B–KN4

TARJAN



MARTZ

Black could speculate with 21. . . . R–R6?! 22. BxR PxB 23. B–R2 Q–N3, after which he is compensated by some initiative, fine piece-play, and a strong passed pawn for the exchange sacrifice.

22. QR–K1	**P–K4**

On the surface the move leaves Black with a permanently weakened backward pawn. But Black can afford the luxury as both opposing bishops are at least partially hampered.

23. N–Q5	**BxN**
24. KPxB	**P–N3**
25. P–N3	**P–B4**
26. P–B4	**PxP**
27. PxP	**B–B3**
28. BxB	**RxB**
29. R–K3	**. . .**

With the dark fields in enemy hands, control of the king file is the saving clause. Through that avenue, White works up tactical threats to prevent Black from increasing his advantage. Essentially, an endgame of knight versus bishop would be lost for White whose Q-side majority is immobilized while Black's K-side is just the opposite.

29. . . .	**R–B2**
30. R(1)–K1	**Q–Q1**
31. Q–Q2	**R–QN2**
32. R(1)–K2	**Q–B3**
33. Q–K1	**R–R8**
34. R–R2	**. . .**

A characteristic requirement of White's position is the avoidance of minor piece trades. But the heavier pests cannot long be endured on the first rank.

34. . . .	**RxR**
35. BxR	**K–B2**
36. B–N1	**Q–Q5!**

Skirting the exchange of rooks and forcing White to nurse his weak bishop pawn.

37. Q–N3	**R–R2**
38. R–K1	**Q–B3**

Negating the entry of White's queen via KR4.

39. Q–K3	**R–R1**

The precious few minutes left before the time control at move 40 frequently induce panic. Here nothing seems to matter. Black can make no headway: 39. . . . R–R8 40. Q–K8+ K–N2 41. Q–K3(!).

40. Q–Q2	**R–QN1**

The game was adjourned and a draw agreed upon without further play.

24. BROWNE–BYRNE

SICILIAN DEFENSE (DRAGON VARIATION— D. BYRNE SYSTEM)

1. P–K4	**P–QB4**
2. N–KB3	**P–Q3**
3. P–Q4	**PxP**
4. NxP	**N–KB3**
5. N–QB3	**P–KN3**
6. B–K3	**B–N2**
7. P–B3	**N–B3**
8. Q–Q2	**0–0**
9. B–QB4	**P–QR4!?**

A Donald original from which he created a complete defensive system. The idea had a most successful debut in the game Auerbach—D. Byrne, Match, USA vs. USSR, New York, 1954. Since then, few players have had the courage to experiment with the idea. That there are few examples of Black's success partly accounts for this. There is also very little analysis available, and many practical tournament players prefer to have a detailed road map before attempting a line in a game.

10. P–QR4!	. . .

This idea was first seen in the game Lombardy vs. R. Byrne in a Metropolitan League Match, Marshall against Manhattan Chess Club. I developed an excellent game, but Byrne's dogged resistance was rewarded with the half point.

10. . . .	**B–Q2**
11. B–N3	**Q–B1**

Black's dream of expansion on the queen side is easily blown away. If however he sticks to his guns, he attains but slight inferiority: 11. . . . NxN 12. BxN B–K3 13. N–Q5. If White cannot safely castle long, his K-side attack will be stalled. In this case, the weakness at QR4 makes such a royal retreat unattractive but not impossible.

12. N(4)–N5 **N–K4?!**

12. . . . B–K3 is still the lesser evil since Black cannot infiltrate via QB5.

13. Q–K2! **B–K3**
14. N–Q5 **BxN?!**

Possibly better is 14. . . . NxN 15. PxN (15. BxN N–B5!) B–Q2. White continues to exercise strong pressure on the K-file but would not completely dominate the light squares.

15. PxB **N(4)–Q2**
16. 0–0–0! **R–K1**
17. R–Q3 **P–N3?!**

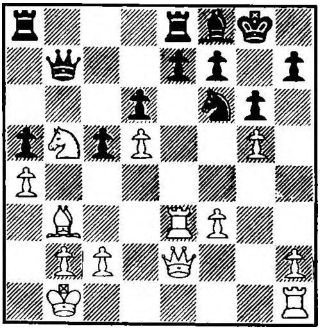
Patient waiting tactics are in order: 17. . . . Q–Q1 18. R–B3 R–QB1. Note: major-piece exchanges reduce the weight on the K-pawn.

18. K–N1 **N–B4**
19. BxN **NPxB**

Or else White's Q-pawn does damage.

20. R–K3 **B–B1**
21. P–N4 **Q–N2?!**

BYRNE



BROWNE

22. P–N5! . . .

Either Black overlooked the simple knight fork at the end of the line or, more likely, thought the exchange sac his best chance. His game is built on quicksand anyway.

22. . . . P–B5
23. BxP! NxP
24. BxN . . .

And not 24. NxP PxN 25. RxR N–B6+!

24. . . . QxB
25. N–B7 QxNP
26. NxKR RxN
27. R–N3! . . .

Now Black cannot coordinate R and B against QN7.

27. . . . B–N2
28. R–N5 Q–B5
29. RxP B–B3
30. Q–K4 Q–Q7
31. R–R8 RxR
32. QxR+ K–N2
33. Q–K4 P–K3
34. Q–Q3 Q–B5
35. P–R5 B–Q5
36. P–B3 B–R2
37. P–N4 P–Q4
38. K–N2 P–R4
39. P–N5 Q–QR5
40. P–N6 QxP
41. PxB Q–N3+
42. K–B2 Black resigns

Round Five—September 14th

Game				
25	Tarjan ½	Browne ½	Sicilian Defense	30 moves
26	Kavalek 1	Martz 0	Alekhine's Defense	41 moves
27	Grefe 1	Mednis 0	French Defense	89 moves
28	Evans 1	Bisguier 0	Reti Opening	36 moves
29	Benko ½	Gilden ½	Sicilian Defense	39 moves
30	Karklins 1	Kane 0	Ruy Lopez	71 moves

Bye—Byrne

Browne's stubborn adherence to certain opening lines is reminiscent of Fischer's earlier attitudes. This time Tarjan allows him to be lucky.

Kavalek uncorks a brilliancy, unless Martz or anyone else can unmask the flaw in the complications.

Despite his loss in this game, Mednis proved himself no less a fighter than Grefe. The win, however, more than ever gave Grefe the idea of winning the tournament!

Evans versus Bisguier is monumental, for the game represents Evans's third and final win of the tournament, and that with seven games remaining!

The endgame, usually Benko's forte, proved to be Gilden's best refuge, particularly after four earlier losses.

In poor form, former Marshall Chess Club Champion Kane gained a lesson on the weak squares. For this round at least, Karklins became a contender.

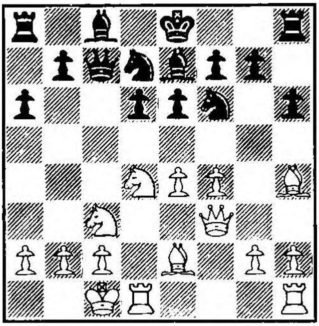
25. TARJAN—BROWNE

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1.	**P–K4**	**P–QB4**
2.	**N–KB3**	**P–Q3**

3. P–Q4	**PxP**
4. NxP	**N–KB3**
5. N–QB3	**P–QR3**
6. B–N5	**P–K3**
7. P–B4	**B–K2**
8. Q–B3	**P–R3**
9. B–R4	**QN–Q2**
10. 0–0–0	**Q–B2**
11. B–K2!	**. . .**

BROWNE



TARJAN

The anti-Browne system, now known by popular demand as the Grefe-Tarjan-Kane system, has given the former Australian some down-under sunstroke. 12. Q–N3 is a threat since . . . N–R4 is stopped. And 11. . . . P–QN4 is impossible: 12. P–K5! B–N2 13. PxN! BxQ 14. BxB R–QN1 15. NxKP PxN 16. B–R5+ P–N3 17. BxP+ K–B1 18. PxB+ K–N2 19. P–K8=Q (or =N+) RxQ 20. BxR, and White's compensation for the queen is devastating.

11. . . .	**R–QN1**
12. Q–N3	**R–N1**

The Sicilian Defense holds unpleasant surprises for the unwary aggressor. Unforeseen resources stem from seemingly stagnant positions—sometimes!

White has three obvious advantages: more space, a big lead in development, and a fluid pawn center. Black would cope with these drawbacks by a timely advance of the Q-knight pawn prying open the knight file as an avenue of attack against the White king. If this is not expedient, Black would switch to a KN-pawn sacrifice, establishing permanent control of the vital . . . K4. This would give Black a base of operations for his minor pieces.

If neither of these plans is feasible, then the entire theoretical line goes down the drain.

13. KR–K1 **P–KN4?**

Apparently Browne's success with this move was the direct result of his own talent. He sticks with the text since he knows . . . P–QN4 to be questionable.

14. PxP **N–K4**
15. N–B3! **N–R4**
16. Q–B2 **N–N5**
17. Q–Q4! **PxP**
18. BxNP **BxB+**
19. NxB **RxN**
20. Q–R8+ **K–K2**
21. BxN **. . .**

White has netted a pawn, now he must bring it to shore.

21. . . . **B–Q2**
22. Q–R6 **RxB**
23. QxN **QR–N1**

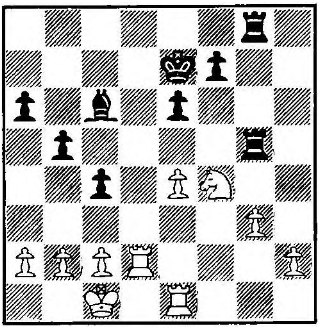
Not 23. . . . RxP 24. Q–R4+ K–K1 25. KR–N1, and White wins.

24. P–KN3 **Q–B4**
25. QxQ?! **. . .**

Surely the ending is favorable to White, but Black would be less at ease with queens still in action: 25. Q–R6–Q2, followed by R–K3–Q3.

25. . . . **PxQ**
26. R–Q2 **P–N4**
27. N–Q1 **B–B3**
28. N–B2 **R(5)–N4**

29. N–Q3	**P–B5**
30. N–B4	**Drawn!**



That White ran short of time is the sole explanation for snatching a draw a pawn up.

26. KAVALEK–MARTZ

ALEKHINE'S DEFENSE

1. P–K4	**N–KB3**
2. P–K5	**N–Q4**
3. P–Q4	**P–Q3**
4. N–KB3	**B–N5**
5. B–K2	**P–K3**
6. 0–0	**B–K2**
7. P–B4	**N–N3**
8. P–KR3	**B–R4**
9. N–B3	**0–0**
10. B–K3	**P–Q4**
11. P–B5	**. . .**

So far the 19th game of the Fischer vs. Spassky Match which continued 11. . . . BxN 12. BxB N–B5 13. P–QN3 NxB 14. PxN P–QN3 15. P–K4 P–QB3 16. P–QN4 NPxP 17. NPxP Q–R4.

Fischer got the better of a tense, double-edged fracas ending in a draw. Improvements have been suggested for White, but champions of either the White or the Black side win mostly, perhaps only, because they happen to be the better players.

One suggested improvement is 15. P–QN4 and 16. N–K2–B4.

11. . . . N(3)–Q2

Solid and good, the move has the virtue of avoiding prepared analysis for the more popular . . . N–B5.

12. P–QN4 P–QN3
13. R–B1 P–QB3

Not 13. . . . N–QB3 14. P–N5 N–R4 15. P–B6 N–N1 16. P–QR4, and Black's Q-knight is under house arrest.

14. N–QR4 P–R4
15. P–N4! . . .

After the text, White's K-bishop cannot be diverted from the Q-side with . . . BxN.

15. . . . B–N3
16. P–QN5 NPxP
17. QPxP B–K5
18. N–Q4 P–N4

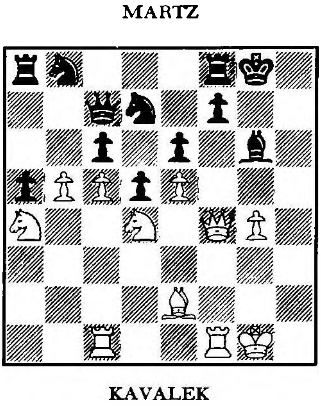
And certainly not 18. . . . NxKP 19. P–B3 B–N3 20. P–B4 N(4)–Q2 21. P–B5 winning a piece.

19. P–B3 B–N3
20. P–R4! . . .

Working to open lines of attack, White secures his K-pawn (20. . . . NxKP 21. P–R5) and prepares for a pawn steam roller.

White's Q-side strategy includes the limitation of Black's knights. Thus the square on which his king-pawn rests assumes special importance. Once that pawn is safe, White can tighten his strangle hold on the queen's wing.

20. . . . P–R3
21. RPxP RPxP
22. P–B4 NPxP
23. BxP B–N4
24. Q–Q2 BxB
25. QxB Q–B2



All according to plan. After 26. N–KB3 P–B3 27. Q–R6 B–R2, White's strongpoint totters. But Kavalek does not draw from a stacked deck. Why this game did not receive one of the brilliancy prizes is a mystery to me!

26. NxKP!!	**PxN**
27. Q–N5!	**NxKP**

Also unsatisfactory is 27. . . . K–N2 28. B–Q3; or 27. . . . K–R2 28. Q–K7+ K–any 29. RxR.

28. RxR+	**KxR**
29. P–N6!	**Q–KN2**
30. Q–Q8+	**B–K1**
31. R–KB1+	**N–B2**
32. P–N7	**Q–Q5+**
33. R–B2	**R–R2**
34. QxN	**RxP**
35. QxR	**QxN**
36. Q–N2	**Q–K5**

After 36. . . . P–Q5, 37. Q–N8 is final.

37. Q–B6	**Q–K6**

The draw is illusory in the face of 37. . . . P–K4 38. P–N5 Q–N8+ 39. K–R2 Q–R2+ 40. K–N3 Q–N2 41. P–N6!! QxQ 42. RxQ K–N2 43. PxN.

38. P–N5	**K–N1**
39. Q–N6+	**K–B1**

40. K–N2	**K–K2**
41. Q–B6+	**Black resigns**

27. GREFE–MEDNIS

FRENCH DEFENSE

1. P–K4	**P–K3**
2. P–Q4	**P–Q4**
3. N–QB3	**B–N5**
4. P–K5	**P–QB4**
5. P–QR3	**BxN+**
6. PxB	**Q–B2**
7. N–B3	**P–QN3**

These days Edmar Mednis on the Black side of the French Defense is a strange sight. In his youth, he played nothing but. He went so far as to proclaim its infallibility! The final proof was of course his continual success with the short sword of the K-pawn defenses. A naive youth tempered by time into a mature master, Edmar has since broadened his repertoire to include every known opening but the French. He decides to reminisce, once again unsheathing his trusty, but rusty, sword.

The text is of dubious merit as it encumbers the queen. The idea is to swap off the Q-bishop, which usually turns sour in the French kitchen.

8. B–N5+	. . .

White allows the exchange, on his own terms: a W-pawn on QN5 piercing the enemy lines. Also good for White is 8. P–QR4 B–R3 9. BxB (9. B–N5+!) NxB 10. 0–0 N–N1 11. P–B4(!).

8. . . .	**B–Q2**
9. B–Q3	. . .

The old line, if Black cooperates, gives White a grip on the Q-side: 9. P–QR4 BxB?! 10. PxB. Considering the text, 9. B–K2 is more precise as Black does not gain time, attacking a bishop at Q3 with . . . P–B5, for the thematic . . . B–R5 keeping White's Q-bishop off an important diagonal: 9. B–K2 P–B5 10. P–QR4(!); or 9. . . . B–R5 10. P–B4(!).

9. . . .	**P–B5!**
10. B–K2	**B–R5**
11. B–B4?!	**. . .**

The standard plan is 11. N–R4 with the idea of B–N4 and P–B4–5. The text prevents 11. . . . P–B3(4): 12. PxP! QxB 13. PxP, etc.

11. . . .	**N–K2**
12. Q–Q2	**QN–B3**
13. P–R4	**0–0–0?!**

To derive counterplay on the K-side, Black castles on the opposite wing. But he must give to get. He should have played 13. . . . P–KR4, conceding some dark squares but securing KB4 for his knight. Then he could prepare . . . P–B3 to open lines for his rooks.

14. P–R5	**P–KR3**
15. P–N4	**QR–B1**
16. QR–B1	**Q–Q2**
17. Q–K3	**K–N2**

More energetic is 17. . . . P–B4 18. PxPe.p. RxP with rough but navigable waters.

18. K–Q2	**N–B1**
19. N–R4	**R(R)–N1**
20. B–N3	**Q–K2**
21. R–R1	**R–K1**
22. P–B4	**P–B3**

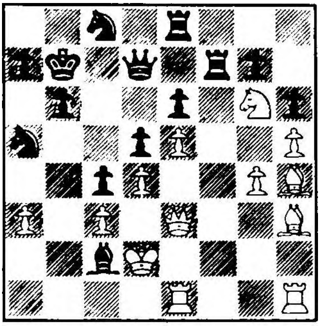
White has established total dominance in the only field of action. Black must either contest the front or adopt waiting tactics. Perhaps the latter choice is preferable.

23. B–B1	**Q–Q2**
24. B–R3	**R(N)–B1**
25. QR–K1	**PxP**
26. BPxP	**N–R4**

What Nimzowitsch called the strongpoint (K5) has smothered the future of the enemy knights which desperately seek out an approach to the main front.

27. N–N6	R–B2
28. B–R4	BxP!

MEDNIS



GREFE

This astounding speculative sacrifice offers good practical chances. Black's queen and knight immediately enter the fray to harass a king!

29. KxB	Q–R5+
30. K–Q2	N–N6+
31. K–K2	QxP
32. R–Q1	Q–N7+
33. K–K1	P–R4

Perhaps more pointed was 33. . . . P–N4–5 with the further possibility of . . . N–N3–R5.

34. B–N3	P–R5
35. R–R2	Q–R6
36. R–KB2	RxR
37. QxR	R–Q1
38. B–B4	P–N4

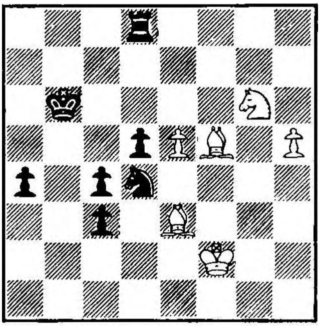
Several light years late!

39. P–N5!	P–N5
40. PxRP	PxRP
41. BxRP	PxP
42. BxP	N–N3

43. B–B5 **Q–N7**
44. R–N1! . . .

Allowing Black two connected passed pawns equals self-immolation.

44. . . . **QxQ+**
45. KxQ **NxP**
46. RxN+! **KxR**
47. B–K3! . . .



MEDNIS

GREFE

The exchange sac combined with an unbreakable pin propels the K-pawn to the 8th row.

47. . . . **K–B4**
48. N–B4! **R–KB1**
49. N–K6+ **K–N5**
50. NxN! **P–R6**
51. P–K6 **P–R7**
52. P–K7 **RxB+**

Or 52. . . . R–K1 53. N–B2+ K–N6 54. B–B5 and wins.

53. NxR **P–R8=Q**
54. P–K8=Q **Q–R8**
55. Q–N8+ **K–R6**
56. B–B5+ **K–R7**
57. Q–R7+ **K–N8**
58. Q–N7+ **K–R7**

59. Q–R7+	K–N8
60. Q–N7+	K–R7

The repetition gains time on the clock without falling into a threefold repetition and a draw.

61. Q–R6+	K–N8
62. Q–N5+	K–B7

White employs the *ladder theme* to come ever closer to the enemy king.

63. B–Q6!	QxP
64. N–K3+	K–B8
65. B–R3+	K–Q7
66. NxP+!	K–Q6
67. N–K3+	K–K5
68. Q–N4+	K–Q6
69. Q–N1+	K–Q5
70. Q–N4+	K–Q6
71. Q–N1+	K–Q5
72. B–Q6	Q–R5+
73. B–N3	Q–N4
74. Q–N4+	K–Q6
75. Q–N5+	K–K5
76. Q–R4+	K–Q6
77. Q–B2+	K–Q5
78. Q–R4+	K–Q6
79. Q–B2+	K–Q5
80. N–B5+	K–B5
81. Q–R4+	K–Q6
82. Q–Q4+	K–B7
83. N–K3+	K–N6
84. Q–N6+	K–R5
85. Q–R6+	K–N6
86. Q–N5+	K–R7
87. Q–R4+	K–N7
88. Q–B2+	K–R6
89. B–Q6	

Checkmate!

28. EVANS–BISGUIER

RETI OPENING

1. P–QB4	**P–K4**
2. P–KN3	**N–KB3**
3. B–N2	**P–B3**
4. N–KB3	**P–K5**
5. N–Q4	**P–Q4**
6. PxP	**QxP**

Generally accepted practice is 6. . . . PxP 7. P–Q3 N–B3 8. NxN PxN 9. N–B3 PxP 10. QxP B–QN5 11. 0–0 0–0 with equal chances.

The text intends to avoid *hanging pawns* (Q4 and QB4), easy targets for White's K-bishop, and to build threats against the K-side. Black nevertheless remains with a problem K-pawn in the defense of which he must surrender his K-bishop, a most valuable defensive piece.

7. N–B2	**Q–KR4**
8. P–KR3	**. . . .**

Naturally White does not permit the swap of his own best bishop (. . . B–KR6).

8. . . .	**Q–N3**
9. N–B3	**N–R3**

More logical is 9. . . . QN–Q2 10. N–K3 P–QR4! 11. Q–B2 N–B4 12. N–B4 B–K3, and Black is quite safe.

10. N–K3	**B–Q3**

The immediate 10. . . . B–QN5 avoids the time loss of the text. Less cumbersome is 10. . . . B–K2 11. Q–R4 N–B4 12. Q–Q4 0–0(!), and 13. P–QN4 is impossible because of 13. . . . R–Q1.

11. Q–R4	**B–QN5**
12. Q–B2!	**BxN**
13. QxB	**0–0**
14. P–N3	**N–B2**
15. B–N2	**N(3)–Q4?!**

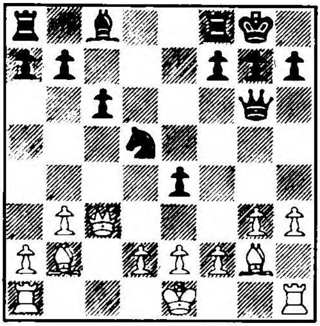
Black must not swap a knight whose role is minor. He should instead discourage his rival's castling long (15. . . . P–QR4). If then 16. N–B4, . . . N(2)–Q4 is adequate.

With the text, Black overlooks a neat combination netting White a pawn.

16. NxN **NxN**

If 16. . . . PxN, Black's central pawns would be completely paralyzed and at White's mercy.

BISGUIER



EVANS

17. BxP! **P–KB4**

The ending is a mere technicality for White: 17. . . . NxQ 18. BxQ RPxB (18. . . . NxKP 19. B–Q3; or 18. . . . NxRP 19. B–R3! R–K1 20. B–B2(!); and finally 18. . . . N–R5 19. B–R3 RPxB 20. BxR KxB 21. PxN) 19. BxN, etc.

18. BxN+ **PxB**
19. P–KR4 **P–KR4**
20. Q–Q4 **B–Q2**
21. P–Q3 **QR–B1**
22. K–Q2! **B–B3**
23. QxRP **. . .**

The defender is in a state of collapse.

23. . . . **P–Q5**
24. KR–K1 **Q–R3+**
25. P–B4 **KR–Q1**
26. BxP **Q–Q3**
27. B–K5 **Q–N5+**

28. B–B3 Q–Q3
29. Q–N6 Q–Q2
30. KR–QB1 B–K5
31. Q–Q4! B–Q4

Or 31. . . . QxQ 32. BxQ RxR 33. RxR RxB 34. K–K3, and White will be two pawns up in a rook ending.

32. B–R5 R–K1
33. RxR RxR
34. P–K4! PxP
35. PxP R–QB3
36. QxB+ Black resigns

29. BENKO—GILDEN

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. N–KB3 P–KN3
2. P–K4! . . .

Benko tires of his favorite Reti-Catalan System wherein, with his expertise in shadowboxing, he has floored many a prominent master.

2. . . . P–QB4
3. P–Q4 PxP
4. QxP . . .

Neither are the regular lines Benko's cup of tea. His enviable *forte* is the ability to plot severe complications in unchartered waters, keeping an opponent bobbing in the waves.

4. . . . N–KB3
5. P–K5 N–B3
6. Q–QR4 . . .

6. Q–KR4? (or 6. Q–Q1?) NxP! 7. NxN Q–R4+ coughs up a pawn.

6. . . . N–Q4
7. Q–K4 N–N3

Enterprising but unclear is 7. . . . N(4)–N5 (threatening 8. . . . P–Q4 and . . . B–B4) 8. Q–K2 P–Q4 9. P–QR3 N–R3 10. P–QN4

N–B2 11. B–N2 B–N2 12. P–KN3 0–0 13. B–N2 N–K3 14. 0–0 Q–B2 15. R–K1, although White is slightly better.

8. B–QN5	**B–N2**
9. 0–0	**0–0**
10. R–Q1	**P–Q3**
11. BxN	**B–B4!**
12. Q–KR4	**. . .**

Or 12. Q–K2 PxB, and Black is better.

12. . . .	**BxBP!**
13. R–Q2	**BxN**
14. BxP	**R–N1**
15. RxB	**RxB**
16. P–QN3	**Q–B1!**

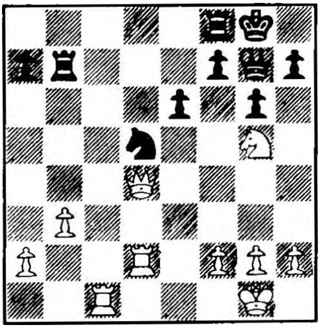
Now on 17. PxP(??), Q–KB4 wins.

17. B–N2	**PxP**
18. BxP	**BxB**
19. NxB	**Q–B6**
20. N–B3	**P–K3**

Black's knight now has a post at Q4.

21. N–N5	**Q–N2**
22. R–QB1	**N–Q4**
23. Q–Q4	**. . .**

GILDEN



BENKO

White is reconciled to but not happy with a draw. He trades queens, for safety's sake, better to press the smallest advantage, the Q-side pawn majority, and control of the QB file.

23. . . .	**QxQ**
24. RxQ	**N–N5**
25. R–Q2!	**. . .**

Rightly resisting 25. P–QR3? N–R7! 26. R–N1 N–B6 27. R–N2 RxP(!).

25. . . .	**R–N4**
26. N–K4	**R–QR4!**
27. P–B3!	**R–R1**

Black falls behind after 27. . . . RxP 28. RxR NxR 29. R–R1 N–N5 30. RxP.

28. R–B7	**N–Q4**
29. R–N7	**R–R3**
30. N–N5	**R–KB1**
31. R–QB2	**P–R3**
32. N–K4	**R–R1**
33. P–QR4	**R–N3**
34. RxR	**PxR**
35. N–Q6	**K–B1**
36. R–B8+	**RxR**
37. NxR	**K–K1**
38. N–Q6+	**K–K2**
39. N–B4	**P–B3**

Now that Black has assumed the initiative, it's time to call a halt to the proceedings (. . . K–Q2–B3–B4)—before it's too late!

Draw agreed.

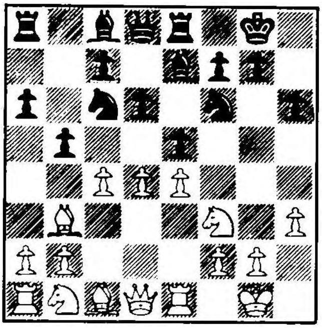
30. KARKLINS—KANE

RUY LOPEZ

1. P–K4	**P–K4**
2. N–KB3	**N–QB3**
3. B–N5	**P–QR3**
4. B–R4	**N–B3**

5. 0-0	B-K2
6. R-K1	P-QN4
7. B-N3	P-Q3
8. P-B3	0-0
9. P-KR3	P-R3
10. P-Q4	R-K1

KANE



KARKLINS

11. P-B4 . . .

An example of stolidity: 11. B-K3 B-B1 12. QN-Q2 B-N2 13. Q-N1 N-N1 14. B-B2 QN-Q2 15. P-QR4 P-B4 16. P-QN3 P-N5 17. PxKP PxBP 18. PxN PxN 19. NxP NxP 20. B-B4 P-N3 21. Q-Q1 R-K3 22. B-Q3 Q-Q2 23. Q-B2 QR-K1 24. B-R2 Q-Q1 25. K-B1 Q-K2 26. QR-Q1 NxP 27. NxN BxN 28. RxB RxR 29. BxR QxB 30. QxQ RxQ 31. BxP R-QN5. Draw agreed. (Mecking —Portisch, San Antonio, 1972)

An example in crystal: 11. B-K3 PxP?! 12. PxP N-QR4 13. B-B2 N-B5 14. B-B1 P-B4 15. P-QN3 N-N3 16. QN-Q2 B-N2 17. P-Q5 KN-Q2 18. N-B1 B-KB3 19. R-N1 N-K4 20. N(3)-R2 P-B5 21. N-N3 R-QB1 22. N-B5 K-R2 23. B-K3 N-Q6 24. BxN PxB 25. QxP R-B6 26. Q-Q2 RxKP 27. BxN RxR+ 28. RxR QxB 29. N-N4 Q-Q1 30. R-K8!! Black resigns. (Lombardy—Shelby Lyman, New England Open, 1962)

11. . . . QNxP

Strengthening the K-pawn with . . . B–B1 seems thematic but is actually too passive here.

12. NxN	**PxN**
13. QxP	**B–N2**
14. N–B3	**B–KB1**
15. B–Q2	**P–B4?!**

Not the "logical" 15. B–B4? P–K4 16. B–R2 B–N2, and White can't avoid the loss of a pawn, for on 17. Q–Q3, P–N5 and White's queen-knight-pawn goes. (K)

This only coincides with White's designs on the light squares. More logical is 15. . . . P–B3 threatening 16. . . . P–N5 and 17. . . . P–B4 which would win the K-pawn. Now Black's game drifts into the doldrums.

16. Q–Q3	**Q–N3**
17. P–QR4!	**PxRP**

Unattractive but eminently sturdier is 17. . . . P–N5 18. N–Q5 Q–Q1, but White has the edge anyway.

18. KBxP	**B–B3?!**

Correct is 18. . . . R–K3. For the moment at least, Black must retain the services of his light-squared bishop until White declares his intentions with N–Q5.

19. BxB	**QxB**
20. Q–B3	**R–K3**
21. N–Q5!	**QR–K1**
22. R–R3	**Q–Q2**

Like a spider spinning its web about a quivering insect, White patiently allows his victim a few final efforts. If 22. . . . NxP, then 23. R(3)–K3 wins a piece owing to the sorry state of the Black queen.

23. QR–K3	**NxN**
24. BPxN	**R(3)–K2**
25. B–B3	**P–B3?**

More like checkers than chess. But Black is obliged to contain the march of the K-pawn, surrendering the last vestige of light-square control.

26. Q–R5 Q–R5
27. Q–N6 R–KB2
28. P–KN4 . . .

Denying any chance for . . . P–B4 and hanging the sword of P–N5 over his rival's head.

If 28. R–N3 P–B4! The most precise was 28. R–B3! B–K2(!) 29. R–B5 R(K)–KB1 30. R–R5 K–R1 31. P–KN4!–N5 wins. (K)

28. . . . B–K2
29. P–R4 R(1)–KB1
30. R–B3 B–Q1

The exchange of bishops could provide urgent relief.

31. R–B5 Q–K1

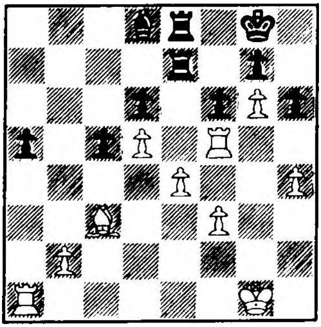
Why not 31. . . . B–R4? Answer: 32. R–R5 BxB 33. RxP!

32. R–R5 K–R1
33. P–N5 R–K2
34. QxQ R(2)xQ
35. P–N6! . . .

Not 35. PxRP P–N3 36. R–N5 K–R2, and the "bad" bishop is out of the woods.

35. . . . R–K2
36. R–B5 R(1)–K1
37. P–B3 K–N1
38. R–QR1 P–QR4

KANE



KARKLINS

The entombment of Black's bishop cries for a resignation. White's burial technique is fascinating.

39. R–R4	R–R2
40. P–R5	K–B1
41. K–B2	K–K2
42. R–KB4	B–B2

The sealed move is too cautious. 42. P–KB4 immediately was better. (K)

43. R–KN4	R(1)–QR1
44. R–N1	B–N3
45. R–K1	B–B2
46. P–B4	K–Q2
47. K–K2	K–K2
48. K–Q3	K–Q2
49. R(1)–QR1	K–K2
50. R–KB1	K–Q2
51. R–K1	R–QN1
52. R–K2	R–K1
53. R–K1	R–QN1

White heads for the restored calm of a new time control at move 56.

54. R(1)–QR1	R(1)–QR1
55. R(1)–R3	K–K2
56. R–N3	K–Q2
57. R–N5	K–K2
58. B–K1	K–Q2
59. B–B2	R–R3
60. P–K5	QPxP
61. PxP	PxP

Or 61. . . . BxP 62. R–N7+ K–Q3 63. K–B4 and 64. RxP.

62. BxP	R–KB3
63. B–K3	R–B4
64. R–QB4	R–QB1
65. R–N7	P–K5+
66. KxP	R–K4+
67. K–Q4	RxP

68. B–B4	**R–R5**
69. R(7)xB+	**RxR**
70. RxR+	**K–Q1**
71. R–B7	**Black resigns**

Round Six—September 15th

Game				
31	Gilden 1	Karklins 0	Ruy Lopez	34 moves
32	Bisguier ½	Benko ½	Sicilian Defense	21 moves
33	Mednis ½	Evans ½	Pirc Defense	25 moves
34	Martz 0	Grefe 1	Colle System	55 moves
35	Browne ½	Kavalek ½	Ruy Lopez	19 moves
36	Byrne ½	Tarjan ½	Reti Opening	72 moves

Bye—Kane

Karklins now reached an unhappy crossroad: Gilden's first of two wins in the tournament.

Bisguier and Benko seemed content to draw, but Evans could not have been satisfied with that result against Mednis. Those three grandmasters dramatically lost more and more ground on the leaders.

If Kavalek was lucky to tie for first, Grefe was certainly even luckier to beat Martz, the most unlucky player in the tournament as far as tossing away half-points is concerned.

Browne and Kavalek dazzled the crowd with a hard-fought though short draw; while Byrne salvaged a draw versus a Tarjan on the march.

31. GILDEN–KARKLINS

RUY LOPEZ

1. P–K4	**P–K4**
2. N–KB3	**N–QB3**
3. B–N5	**P–QR3**
4. B–R4	**N–B3**

5. 0–0	**B–K2**
6. R–K1	**P–QN4**
7. B–N3	**P–Q3**
8. P–B3	**. . .**

Even among top-flight masters, mistakes are made in routine settings. In Ardijansah—Lombardy, Manila International, 1973, White essayed 8. P–KR3? allowing Black to capture his Lopez bishop with 8. . . . N–QR4.

8. . . .	**0–0**
9. P–KR3	**N–QR4**
10. B–B2	**P–B4**
11. P–Q4	**. . .**

The standard position in the old classical line usually sees Black supporting the center with 11. . . . Q–B2, which provides the option of timing the opening of the QB file: 12. QN–Q2 N–B3 13. PxBP (before Black can take advantage of the file!) PxP 14. N–R2 B–K3 15. Q–B3 QR–Q1 16. QN–B1 N–Q2 17. N–K3 P–N3 18. N(R)–N4, with a fighting game slightly in White's favor.

11. . . .	**N–Q2**

A move credited to Paul Keres, whose success with the line—particularly in the following example—popularized the variation among the lower echelons: 12. P–Q5 N–N3 13. P–KN4 P–R4 14. N–R2 PxP 15. PxP B–N4 16. N–Q2 P–N3 17. N(Q2)–B3 BxB 18. QxB K–N2 19. Q–N5 N–N2 20. QxQ RxQ 21. P–R4 PxP 22. BxP NxB 23. RxN B–Q2 24. R–R2 P–B5! (Fischer—Keres, Curaçao, 1962)

Keres nursed the minute edge into a full-blown victory.

Strangely enough, in an earlier game with Keres from the same tournament, Fischer continued: 12. PxBP PxP 13. QN–Q2 Q–B2?! 14. N–B1 N–N3 15. N–K3 R–Q1 16. Q–K2 B–K3 17. N–Q5(!), and White won convincingly.

Why Bobby avoided this seemingly promising line second time around is a mystery. For example, 13. . . . P–B3 14. N–R4 N–N3 15. N–B5 R–B2 16. Q–N4 K–R1 17. P–KR4 (going to R5), gives White a very powerful bind. Perhaps the last word has not been said.

12. PxKP?! PxP

The reply 12. . . . NxP appears risky but gives Black more freedom: 13. N–R2 N(R)–B5 14. P–QN3 N–QN3 15. P–KB4 N–N3 16. Q–B3 P–B4!

13. QN–Q2 P–B3

14. N–R4 R–K1

If this is indeed better than 14. . . . R–B2, then even better is 14. . . . P–N3, excluding White's knight.

15. N–B5 B–B1

16. P–KR4 P–N3?!

Black might have tried 16. . . . N–N2–Q3.

Simply 16. . . . B–K3 was necessary. I had some crazy idea of exchanging my 'bad' bishop and decisively weakening the king side. (K)

17. N–K3 N–N3

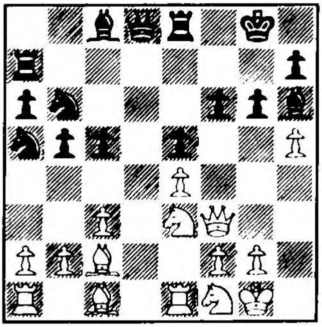
18. P–R5 R–R2

With little counterplay, Black dreams of defense.

19. Q–B3 B–R3

20. QN–B1 . . .

KARKLINS



GILDEN

20. . . . R–KN2?

Better is 20. . . . R–KB2 with a view to . . . P–B4: 21. N–Q5 BxB 22. RxB NxN 23. PxN P–B4(!). The text is totally incomprehensible.

21. N–Q5! NxN

If 21. . . . BxB, 22. NxP+ and 23. NxR.

22. BxB N–B5

White has the pleasant choice of winning the exchange or picking off a pawn. The latter holds less danger and wins just the same.

23. BxN PxB
24. P–R6 R–KB2
25. QxP B–K3
26. QR–Q1 Q–B1

The Arabs very practically folded their tents and quietly stole away.

27. N–K3 P–N4
28. Q–Q6 P–B5
29. N–B5! N–B3

After 29. . . . BxN 30. PxB, White's bishop comes alive.

30. N–N7! R–Q2
31. Q–B5 R(1)–K2
32. P–K5! PxP
33. B–K4 R–QB2

Or 33. . . . N–R2 34. NxB RxN 35. QxQ+, etc.

34. BxN Black resigns

32. BISGUIER–BENKO

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4 P–QB4
2. N–KB3 P–Q3
3. B–N5+ N–Q2
4. P–Q4 KN–B3
5. N–QB3 . . .

Not 5. P–K5?! Q–R4+ 6. N–B3 N–K5(!).

5. . . . PxP
6. QxP P–K4
7. Q–Q3 P–KR3

Preventing 7. B–N5, thereby safeguarding his Q4 square.

8. B–K3	**B–K2**
9. P–QR4	**0–0**
10. 0–0	**Q–B2**
11. N–Q2	**N–B4**
12. Q–K2	**B–K3**
13. P–KB3	**QR–B1**
14. Q–B2	**P–QR3**
15. B–K2	**. . .**

Or 15. B–B4? N(4)xKP!

15. . . .	**P–Q4!**
16. PxP	**NxQP**
17. NxN	**BxN**
18. P–QN4	**N–Q2**
19. P–QB4	**B–K3**
20. KR–N1	**P–QR4**
21. PxP	

There is a hairy quadruped . . . with arboreal habits. Draw agreed.

33. MEDNIS—EVANS

PIRC DEFENSE

1. P–K4	**P–KN3**
2. P–Q4	**B–N2**
3. N–QB3	**P–Q3**
4. P–B4	**P–QB3**
5. B–K3	**Q–N3**
6. Q–Q2	**QxNP**

The speculative pawn sacrifice allows White rapidly to complete his development with a view to attacking the king. That Black has nothing to fear, although dogmatic in tone, is perfectly true.

7. R–N1	**Q–R6**
8. N–B3	**Q–R4**
9. B–Q3	**N–B3**
10. P–KR3	**QN–Q2**
11. 0–0	**P–K4?**

The obvious 11. . . . 0–0 is too good to be true: 12. N–Q5 Q–Q1(!).

12. N–QN5 QxQ
13. NxQP+ K–K2
14. NxB+ KRxN
15. BxQ PxQP
16. RxP . . .

Now the superiority of the first player is unquestionable.

16. . . . K–K1
17. P–K5 N–Q4
18. N–N5 R–B2
19. RxR NxR
20. B–B4?! . . .

The simple 20. R–N1 keeps a tighter grip on the position.

20. . . . N–Q4
21. NxRP R–N1!
22. R–K1 R–N7
23. B–N3 . . .

And not 23. P–K6 PxP 24. RxP+ N–K2 25. B–N3 N–QB4 26. B–B1 NxR 27. BxR NxP, and Black has at least equality.

23. . . . N–B4
24. N–B6+ BxN
25. PxB+ K–Q2

Apparently White is better, but a direct method is not easily found: 26. BxN PxB 27. R–K7+ K–Q3 28. RxBP K–K3 29. RxP KxP 30. R–B7 RxBP 31. B–N4 P–Q6 more than holds for Black. Perhaps White's best is 26. B–B1 R–N8 27. B–Q2, with equality.

Draw agreed.

34. MARTZ–GREFE

COLLE SYSTEM

1. P–Q4 N–KB3
2. N–KB3 P–B4
3. P–B3 . . .

Signaling a transposition into the old Colle. Generally speaking, unless Black has already committed himself to . . . P–Q4, he should have no trouble equalizing by combining the king's bishop fianchetto with . . . P–Q3 and eventually . . . P–K4.

3. . . . P–K3
4. P–K3 . . .

As played, the White Q-bishop is temporarily locked behind his own pawns. But circumstances make 4. B–KB4 unattractive: 4. . . . PxP 5. PxP B–N5+ 6. N–B3 N–K5, and Black's opening problems are solved.

4. . . . P–QN3

Capablanca originated this idea which anticipates the Colle framework, normally involving the development of White's bishop at Q3 and queen at K2: 5. B–Q3 B–N2 6. 0–0 Q–B2 7. Q–K2 N–Q4 8. QN–Q2 PxP! 9. BPxP (9. KPxP N–B5!) B–K2, and Black is well off.

5. QN–Q2 B–K2
6. B–Q3 B–R3!

Black eliminates the bishop before it becomes "bad", as Black does intend . . . P–Q4 which would close his bishop's view. Notice that since White has already deployed his K-bishop, Black can afford the luxury of sidestepping his Q-knight without appreciably losing time.

7. BxB NxB
8. 0–0 0–0
9. Q–K2 Q–B1
10. P–K4 P–Q4
11. KPxP . . .

If White has winning ambitions, he should enter the complications with 11. P–K5 followed by 12. P–QR3 preventing . . . N–QN5. He might then continue with R–K1, N–B1–N3, and P–KR4–R5. The attack may fail, but the text, no more than a cloud of dust, fails absolutely.

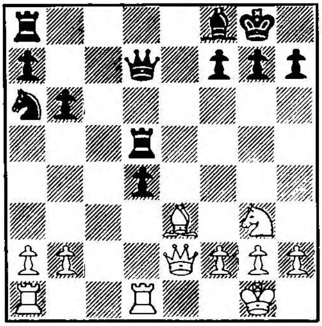
11. . . . NxP
12. N–K4 PxP

13. NxP	**P–K4**
14. P–QB4?	**. . .**

Mandatory and sufficient was 14. N–QN5. After 14. . . . R–Q1, 15. R–Q1 is playable.

14. . . .	**PxN!**
15. PxN	**R–Q1**
16. N–N3	**B–B1**
17. R–Q1	**RxP**
18. B–K3	**Q–Q2!**

GREFE



MARTZ

The unpleasant surprise: 19. QxN PxB 20. RxR PxP+ 21. KxP QxR; or 19. BxP RxB 20. RxR QxR 21. QxN QxP, and in either case Black is a healthy pawn up.

19. Q–B3	**R–Q1**
20. B–Q2	**N–B4**
21. R–K1	**Q–N4**
22. P–N3	**Q–Q6**
23. QxQ	**NxQ**
24. KR–Q1	**R–B1**
25. N–K2	**R–B7**
26. B–B4	**NxP!**
27. KxN	**P–Q6**
28. R–Q2	**B–B4+**
29. K–B3	**RxR**

30. BxR	PxN
31. KxP	R–B4
32. B–K1	R–K4+
33. K–B3	R–K6+
34. K–B4	R–K7
35. K–B3	R–N7
36. R–Q1	K–B1
37. R–Q8+	K–K2
38. R–KR8	P–KR3
39. B–B3	R–B7+
40. K–N3	P–B3

The game was adjourned. Although technique takes time, we're gratified to see that a pawn-plus counts!

41. P–N4	B–K6
42. R–QB8	RxP
43. R–B7+	K–B1
44. K–B3	B–N8
45. P–R4	R–B7+
46. K–N3	R–B7
47. P–N5	K–K1
48. R–B6	B–B4
49. B–Q4	R–B5
50. B–N1	P–KR4
51. K–B3	K–Q2
52. B–R2	RxP
53. B–N3	R–KN5
54. R–B7+	K–K3
55. RxRP	P–N3
White resigns	

35. BROWNE–KAVALEK

RUY LOPEZ

1. P–K4	P–K4
2. N–KB3	N–QB3
3. B–N5	P–B4

Discussing this game with me during the Philippine International, Kavalek admitted he preferred a fighting Sicilian Defense. But Browne is an "expert against the Sicilian!" Quite a compliment. Kavalek continued, "I spent long hours preparing a little surprise to take Browne away from his normal lines." The result was a draw, but a scrappy draw and quite remarkable from a theoretical standpoint.

4. N–B3	**PxP**
5. QNxP	**P–Q4**
6. NxP	**PxN**
7. NxN	**Q–N4!**
8. Q–K2!	**. . .**

White is most unhappy after 8. B–R4? B–Q2 9. P–Q3 Q–R5.

8. . . .	**N–B3**
9. P–KB4	**. . .**

Avoiding 9. 0–0 B–R6 10. N–K5+ P–B3 11. P–KB4 QxP+ 12. QxQ BxQ 12. NxP BxR!

9. . . .	**Q–R5+**
10. P–N3	**Q–R6**
11. N–K5+	**P–B3**
12. B–B4	**. . .**

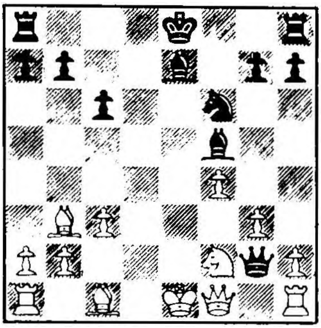
A piece goes into its disappearing act after 12. NxP? P–QR3 13. B–R4 B–Q2!

12. . . .	**B–QB4**
13. P–B3	**B–B4**
14. P–Q4	**. . .**

A bluff played in the hope that Black is unaware of the *en passant* rule!

14. . . .	**PxPe.p.**
15. NxQP+	**B–K2**
16. N–B2	**Q–N7**
17. Q–B1	**Q–B6**
18. Q–K2	**Q–N7**
19. Q–B1	**. . .**

KAVALEK



BROWNE

After 19. B–K3 0–0–0 the position would be far from clear and White had but a few minutes to make the time control.

Draw agreed.

36. BYRNE–TARJAN

RETI OPENING

1. P–KN3	**P–QB4**
2. P–QB4	**P–KN3**
3. N–QB3	**B–N2**
4. B–N2	**N–QB3**
5. P–Q3	**P–Q3**
6. B–Q2	**P–K4**

Black could have safely chosen to continue the symmetry: 6. . . . B–Q2 7. P–QR3 P–QR3 8. R–N1 R–N1 9. P–QN4 PxP 10. PxP P–QN4 11. PxP PxP. And where do we go from here? 12. N–B3 N–B3 13. 0–0 0–0, when White is certainly not in charge.

7. P–QR3	**KN–K2**
8. R–N1	**P–QR4!**
9. P–K3	**0–0**
10. KN–K2	**B–K3**
11. N–Q5	**R–N1**

If he sneaks in . . . P–QN4, Black would hold the trumps.

12. N(2)–B3	**B–Q2**

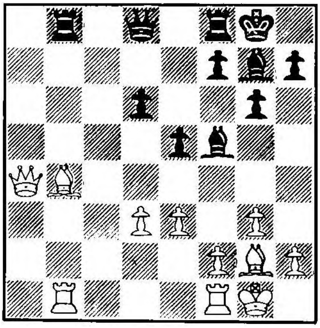
Black intends to exchange the intruding knight on Q5 and so removes his bishop from the danger of a fork (12. . . . NxN? 13. PxN!).

13. 0–0	**NxN**
14. NxN	**P–QN4!**
15. P–QN4	. . .

White does not abide the cramping . . . P–N5, after which he retains few practical winning chances. The first player hopes to capitalize on the absence of the enemy K-bishop from the Q-side.

15. . . .	**RPxP**
16. RPxP	**NxP**
17. NxN	**PxN**
18. BxP	**B–B4!**
19. PxP	**RxP**
20. Q–R4	**R–N1**

TARJAN



BYRNE

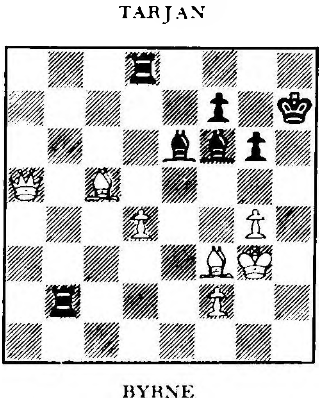
Or 20. . . . BxP?! 21. KR–Q1 BxR 22. QxR B–B4 23. BxP R–K1 with equality. As played, Black is confident that taking two rooks for the queen will open up some winning avenues.

21. Q–R3	**Q–N3**
22. P–KR3	. . .

A cruel fate awaits White after 22. BxP? QxR 23. RxQ QxR+ 24. B–B1 B–R6!

22. . . .	KR–QB1
23. BxP	QxR
24. RxQ	RxR+
25. K–R2	P–R4
26. B–B5	B–K3
27. P–Q4	PxP
28. PxP	R–Q8
29. B–N7	R–Q1
30. Q–R5	B–B3
31. B–B3	R–QN8
32. K–N2	K–R2
33. P–N4	PxP
34. PxP	R–N7
35. K–N3	. . .

Defending against . . . B–R5.



35. . . .	BxQP!

The text secures the draw with the hope of more. The queen must work very hard for perpetual check.

36. QxR	BxB
37. Q–R4+	K–N2
38. Q–N5	BxP+
39. K–R3	B–Q5

40. Q–B4	B–B3
41. Q–K4	K–R2
42. Q–KB4	B–Q1
43. Q–Q4	R–N6
44. K–N2	B–N3
45. Q–K5	B–R2
46. Q–R2+	K–N1
47. Q–K5	B–N1
48. Q–Q4	K–R2
49. K–B2	R–R6
50. Q–K4	K–R3
51. Q–N4	R–R7+
52. K–B1!	B–R2
53. Q–KB4+	K–R2
54. Q–K4	B–QB4
55. B–K2	R–N7
56. B–B3	B–N3
57. B–K2	R–N6
58. B–B3	R–R6
59. Q–N7	K–R3
60. B–Q5!	. . .

The exchange of bishops clears the board, increasing the chances for the perpetual.

60. . . .	R–R8+
61. K–N2	R–N8+
62. K–R2	BxB
63. QxB(Q5)	RxP
64. QxP	B–Q5
65. Q–B8+	K–R4
66. Q–B3	K–R5
67. Q–R3+	K–N4
68. Q–Q3	B–K4+
69. K–R3	R–R5+

After 69. . . . R–N6+ 70. QxR+ BxQ 71. KxB, White holds the opposition, and therefore the draw, despite the pawn minus.

70. K–N2 **R–R7+**
71. K–N1 **B–B5**
72. Q–Q8+

Draw agreed.

Round Seven—September 17th

Game				
37	Kavalek 1	Byrne 0	Sicilian Defense	100 moves
38	Grefe 1	Browne 0	Sicilian Defense	21 moves
39	Evans ½	Martz ½	Alekhine's Defense	41 moves
40	Benko ½	Mednis ½	Pirc Defense	22 moves
41	Karklins ½	Bisguier ½	French Defense	29 moves
42	Kane ½	Gilden ½	King's Indian Defense	23 moves

Bye—Tarjan

Kavalek wore down a very tired Byrne. When he enjoyed good health, Donald might even have won the Black side of the ending, but never have lost.

Browne never recovers from this, his only setback in the tournament, though he made a bold try, winning his last three games.

Evans gained a considerable but insufficient initiative, for this is one draw Martz did not surrender. For the rest, the draw was the order of the day.

37. KAVALEK–BYRNE

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4	**P–QB4**
2. N–KB3	**P–K3**
3. P–Q4	**PxP**
4. NxP	**P–QR3**
5. P–QB4	. . .

In the early 1960's, this move assumed considerable popularity. Theory at that time could not analyze a plausible plan for breaking the Maroczy Bind—the pawns at K4 and QB4 combining to prevent the freeing . . . P–Q4. White's plan, uninterrupted by such a break, was geared simply to build a K-side attack without regard to his Q-side pawn structure: 5. . . . N–KB3 6. N–QB3 B–N5 7. B–Q3 N–B3 8. B–K3 BxN+ 9. PxB N–K4 10. P–B4 NxB+ 11. QxN, and, despite the weakening of his pawns, White retains an impressive command of the center, a large lead in development, and annoying pressure along the Q-file.

The Soviet grandmaster, Mark Taimanov, is credited with structuring the system Byrne employs. The basic idea is to crack the attack along the dark squares.

5. . . . N–KB3
6. N–QB3 Q–B2
7. P–QR3! . . .

White is concerned with the stability of his pawns after all.

7. . . . N–B3
8. B–K3 NxN
9. BxN B–Q3

By preventing P–B4, Black also forestalls P–K5.

10. B–Q3 P–QN3
11. Q–K2 B–K4
12. BxB QxB
13. 0–0 P–KN4!

The standard prophylactic against P–B4. If 14. P–KN3, then . . . P–N5 15. P–B4 PxPe.p. 16. QxP K–K2, and, however awkward the appearance of his situation, Black restrains the attack by keeping an iron grip on the dark squares.

14. N–R4 R–QN1
15. P–QN4 R–N1

Better was 15. . . . P–Q3 and 16. . . . B–Q2—a normal emergence of forces and continued control of the dark squares.

16. P–B5! P–N4
17. N–N6 B–N2
18. P–QR4! B–B3
19. PxP PxP
20. R–R5 . . .

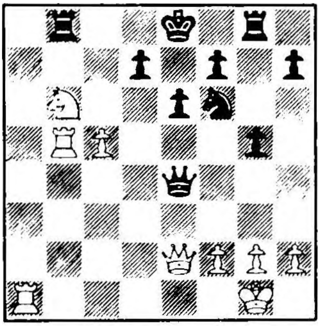
Black appears to be winning the theoretical argument as to whose weaknesses are weaker. But White's superior organization of forces enlarges on his tactical resources.

20. . . . Q–Q5
21. BxP QxNP
22. KR–R1 BxB?!

After 22. . . . QxBP 23. BxB QxB 24. N–Q5, White has strong threats for the pawn. But winning is another matter! The text discloses Black's willingness to offer the exchange for security.

23. RxB QxKP

BYRNE



KAVALEK

24. N–Q5!! QxN

If 24. . . . QxQ, 25. RxR mate! Or 24. . . . PxN 25. RxR+ K K2 26. Q–N2(!), and in time White wins.

25. RxR + K–K2
26. RxR NxR
27. Q–N5 N–B3
28. Q–N4 Q–K5
29. Q–R3 Q–B3

A cool head and careful defense saves the defender. By assailing the overextended QB pawn, he can divert White's aggressive intentions.

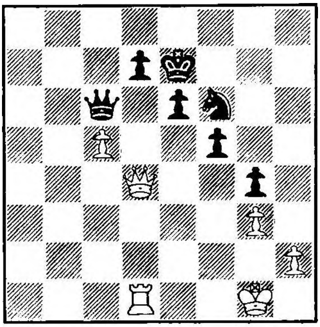
30. P–B3 N–Q4
31. R–QB1 P–R4

32. P–N3	**P–N5**
33. PxP	**PxP**
34. Q–Q3	**P–B4**
35. Q–Q4	**N–B3**

The establishment of his pawns so that he has but one base (Q2) to defend had been a major objective. White cannot penetrate the K-side without losing his QB pawn and exposing his king to a blistering attack.

36. R–Q1	**. . .**

BYRNE



KAVALEK

36. . . .	**Q–Q4?!**

Unless White is satisfied with perpetual check, his optimism could lead to trouble: 36. . . . N–K5! 37. Q–N7+ K–K1 38. R–N1 QxP+ 39. K–R1 N–B7+ 40. K–N2 Q–Q4+ 41. KxN Q–Q7+ 42. K–N1 Q–K6+, and Black wins the rook; 38. R–R1 QxP+ 39. K–R1 Q–Q4, and Black can hardly lose. Neither should Black lose with the text, but in this case the defense requires more precise handling.

37. QxQ	**NxQ**
38. K–B2	**K–Q1**
39. R–QR1	**K–B2**
40. R–R6	**N–B6**
41. K–K3	**N–K5**
42. K–Q4	**N–Q7**

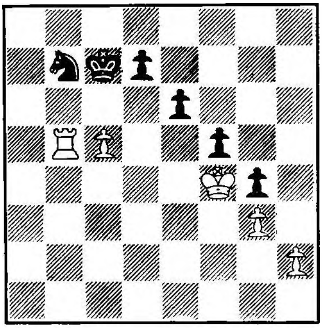
43. R–R2	N–B6+
44. K–B4	K–B3
45. R–K2	N–N4
46. K–N4	N–B6
47. R–R2	N–K4
48. R–R6+	K–N2
49. K–N5	N–B6
50. R–R2	N–Q5+
51. K–B4	N–B6
52. R–KB2	N–K4+
53. K–N5	K–B2
54. R–R2	N–B3
55. R–R4	K–N2
56. R–R3	N–K4
57. R–K3	N–B3
58. K–B4	N–R4+
59. K–N4	N–B3+
60. K–B3	K–B2
61. R–K2	K–B1
62. K–Q3	K–B2
63. R–K1	N–N5+
64. K–B4	N–B3
65. K–B3	K–B1
66. K–Q3	N–N5+
67. K–Q2	K–B2
68. R–QR1	N–B3
69. K–K3	N–K4
70. R–Q1	N–B5+
71. K–Q4	N–R4
72. R–Q3	. . .

If 72. K–K5—going somewhere?—72. . . . N–N6 wins the pawn.

72. . . .	N–B3+
73. K–K3	N–K4
74. R–Q1	N–B5+
75. K–Q4	N–R4
76. K–B3	N–B3

77. R–K1	**K–B1**
78. K–Q2	**K–B2**
79. R–K3	**K–B1**
80. R–QB3	**K–B2**
81. K–K3	**N–N5**
82. R–B4	**N–B3**
83. K–B4	**N–R4**
84. R–B3	**N–B3**
85. R–N3	**N–R4**
86. R–N5	**N–N2?**

BYRNE



KAVALEK

Throughout this exhausting ending, . . . N–B3 seemed to suffice. Why not now? 86. . . . N–B3 87. K–N5 N–Q5 88. R–N6 N–B6+ 89. K–B6 NxP 90. K–K7 N–B8 91. R–Q6 (91. R–N3 K–B3) NxP 92. RxP+ K–B3, and White must run for the draw.

87. K–K5	**K–B3**
88. R–N6+	**K–B2**
89. RxN+!	**. . .**

The ensuing moves are a study in the K-pawn endgames.

89. . . .	**KxR**
90. K–Q6	**K–B1**
91. P–B6!	**PxP**
92. KxKP	**K–B2**
93. KxP	**K–N3**
94. KxP	**. . .**

White has swiped all the pawns and now finds time to retreat his king, stopping and eventually capturing the lone B-pawn. Black cannot simultaneously stop White's pawns and defend his own little one.

94. . . . K–N4
95. K–B3 K–N5
96. K–K2 K–R6
97. P–R4 P–B4
98. P–R5 P–B5
99. P–R6 P–B6
100. P–R7 . . .
Black resigns

100. . . . P-B7 101. K-Q2 K-N7 102. P-R8=Q+!

38. GREFE–BROWNE

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4 P–QB4
2. N–KB3 P–Q3
3. P–Q4 PxP
4. NxP N–KB3
5. N–QB3 P–QR3
6. B–N5 P–K3
7. P–B4 P–KR3
8. B–R4 B–K2
9. Q–B3 QN–Q2
10. 0–0–0 Q–B2
11. B–K2 QR–N1
12. Q–N3 R–N1

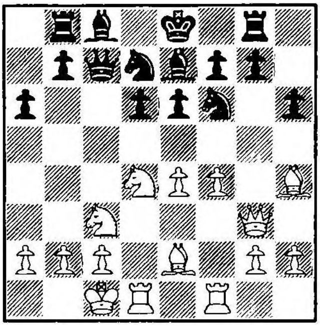
A game between Rubinetti and Wirthensohn continued 12. . . . P–QN4 13. P–B5 P–K4 14. QxNP R–N1 15. N–Q5(!) and White won. (Grefe)

13. KR–B1 . . .

All this was apparently first seen in the game Andrew Soltis vs. Bernard Zuckerman; Birmingham, England; April, 1973: 13. . . . P–KN4 14. PxP N–K4 15. N–B3 PxP (Zuckerman was not to be caught like Browne!) 16. NxP R–N3 17. Q–R3, and, although White is slightly better, a draw was agreed upon.

Grefe was awarded the second brilliancy prize for his refutation of Browne's 15th turn, the next six moves!

BROWNE



GREFE

13. . . . P–KN4

The game Lombardy vs. Quinteros, First Manila International 1973, continued 13. . . . P–QN4 14. NxKP PxN 15. Q–N6+ K–Q1 16. P–K5 PxP 17. P–B5 PxP 18. BxN BxB 19. N–Q5 Q–B3 20. RxP R–B1 21. B–N4 R–N3 22. RxB PxR 23. Q–N7 R–N2 24. Q–K7 mate. Lombardy received a $1,000 First Brilliancy Prize for his conduct of the game from move 14!

The theoretical recommendation is, after 13. . . . P–QN4, 14. P–B5 P–K4 15. N–K6, and a complicated analysis supports White's claim to victory.

14. PxP N–K4
15. N–B3! P–QN4

Sadly, after 15. . . . N–R4(?), White has an overwhelming game: 16. Q–K1 PxP 17. NxN PxN 18. BxN, etc.

John Grefe speaks about the text: "The losing move, 15. . . . PxP, is most simply answered by 16. NxP, for if 16. . . . N–R2 17. NxKP. If 15. . . . NxN 16. BxN PxP 17. BxP N–R2 18. BxB! RxQ 19. BxP, and White wins. If 15. . . . N–R4 16. Q–B2 N–N5 17. Q–Q4 Q–B4, the position is unclear, but 16. Q–K1 N–B5 17. PxP wins for White. Best is 15. . . . N(3)-Q2 16. NxN NxN 17. Q-R3, although White is still better. In this line, 17. PxP? RxQ 18. P-R7 N-N3 19. B-R5 R-N5 (19. . . . N-R1? 20. RxBP wins) and Black wins."

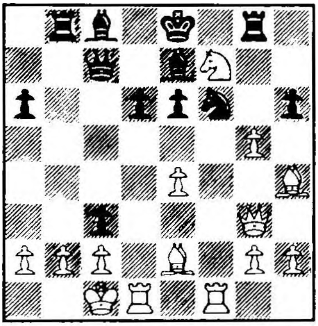
16. NxN **P-N5**

After 16. . . . PxN 17. PxN RxQ 18. PxB R-N4 19. B-R5, White wins.

17. NxP!! **PxN**

If 17. . . . KxN, 18. PxN RxQ 19. PxB+ K-N2 20. P-K8=N+ wins.

BROWNE



GREFE

18. PxN!! **RxQ**
19. PxB **R-KN4**
20. BxR **PxB**
21. NxP+ **. . .**

Black is left with a zero after 21. . . . KxP 22. R-B7+ K-Q1 23. NxB+ KxN 24. BxP+ Q-N2 25. BxQ+, etc; so . . .

Black resigns

39. EVANS—MARTZ

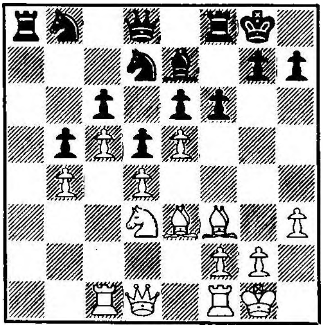
ALEKHINE'S DEFENSE

1. P-K4 **N-KB3**
2. P-K5 **N-Q4**
3. P-Q4 **P-Q3**

4. N–KB3	**B–N5**
5. B–K2	**P–K3**
6. 0–0	**B–K2**
7. P–KR3	**B–R4**
8. P–B4	**N–N3**
9. N–B3	**0–0**
10. B–K3	**P–Q4**
11. P–B5	**N(3)–Q2**
12. QR–B1	**P–QB3**
13. P–QN4	**P–QN3**
14. N–QR4	**. . .**

This type of position has so often occurred in modern tournament play as to seem routine to either player, but particularly to Martz who has a friendly obsession for the Defense. *Routine* may mean total familiarity with the intricacies of the line, but it may also spell boredom, which drains the burning blood of a fighter right from his heart.

14. . . .	**BxN**
15. BxB	**P–QR4**
16. P–R3	**RPxP**
17. RPxP	**P–QN4**
18. N–N2	**P–B3**
19. N–Q3	**. . .**



The first player has a threefold trump: greater space, the two bishops (should the game open up), and a bind which momentarily prevents Black from meaningfully developing his Q-knight. The irony of the Alekhine in this line is that Black can hold the fort, leaving the knight at home base for the duration of the opening and a large part of the mid-game!

19. . . .	**PxP**
20. PxP	**N–QR3**
21. B–N4	**N–B2**
22. N–B4?!	**. . .**

White should content himself with 22. P–B4, 23. B–B3, and 24. P–N4, slowly preparing a pawn storm against the opposite king.

22. . . .	**NxKP**
23. BxP+	**K–R1**
24. Q–R5	**B–N4**
25. N–N6+	**NxN**
26. BxB	**Q–K1**
27. B–N4	**Q–K5**
28. B–Q7	**QxP**

The bishop-pair is less significant, challenged by Black's new-found mobility and threatening passed Q-pawn.

29. BxP	**R–R7**
30. Q–Q1	**Q–K5**
31. Q–N3	**R–K7**
32. QR–Q1	**. . .**

Not 32. BxNP NxB 33. QxN P–R3 34. B–K3 N–R5 and mate follows.

32. . . .	**N–B5**

Or 32. . . . P–R3? 33. B–K3 N–R5 34. BxQP, etc.

33. BxN	**QxB**
34. BxQP	**RxP**
35. B–B3	**RxR+**
36. KxR	**. . .**

36. RxR? Q–Q5+ and Black emerges with an extra pawn.

36. . . . Q–B3
37. K–N1 N–K3
38. QxP Q–K4

The extra pawn cannot be held: 39. R–QB1 Q–K6+ wins the rook; and 39. R–Q5 allows a perpetual check starting with 39. . . . Q–K6+.

39. K–R1 QxP
40. Q–N2 N–B5
41. R–Q7 Q–KN4

Draw agreed.

40. BENKO—MEDNIS

PIRC DEFENSE

1. N–KB3 P–KN3
2. P–K4 B–N2
3. P–Q4 P–Q3
4. P–B3 N–KB3
5. B–Q3 0–0
6. 0–0 N–B3
7. QN–Q2 P–K4
8. PxP . . .

White cannot maintain the central tension without grave inconvenience (8. R–K1 N–KR4!).

8. . . . QNxP

Logically, Black reduces forces to lessen the effect of his spatial disadvantage.

9. NxN PxN
10. N–B4 N–R4
11. P–KN3 B–K3
12. Q–K2 Q–Q2
13. R–Q1 P–QR4
14. N–K3 N–B3
15. N–B4 N–R4
16. P–QN4 P–R5
17. N–R5 Q–B1

18. B–K3 K–R1
19. P–QR3 P–N3
20. N–B6 B–N6
21. R–Q2 Q–R6
22. P–B3 Q–K3
Draw agreed

41. KARKLINS–BISGUIER

FRENCH DEFENSE

1. P–K4 P–K3
2. P–Q4 P–Q4
3. P–K5 . . .

Turning the tables, as Bisguier himself has been known to indulge the White side of this line!

3. . . . P–QB4
4. P–QB3 Q–N3

The queen comes out before the Q-knight leaving open the possibility of B–Q2–N4, swapping off the bad bishop.

5. N–B3 B–Q2
6. P–QR3 P–QR4
7. B–K2 N–QB3

Black changes his mind: 7. . . . B–N4 8. Q–N3 P–B5 9. Q–B2 and the bad bishop is worse than in his original state.

8. 0–0 P–B3
9. P–B4! . . .

Clearly, White is better prepared for a wide-open slugfest. 9. PxKBP only aids Black's development.

9. . . . PxQP
10. BPxP KPxP
11. R–K1 B–K2
12. B–KB4 . . .

Pawns are hurled into the flames as fuel for the attack and maintenance of the central bind.

Not 12. B–Q3 B–KN5! In my opinion, White's opening play is quite warranted in this game. Nor was I "speculating over the board" when playing the text. I foresaw Black's dilemma on move 14. (K)

12. . . . QxP
13. QN–Q2 B–KB4!

The enemy rook is denied access to the QN file.

14. Q–R4 P–Q6

The alternative 14. . . . B–B7 15. Q–N5! led to a strong initiative for White despite the exchange of queens. (K)

15. B–B1 P–QN4
16. Q–Q1 P–KN4

This turns out poorly but it is not easy for Black to find a good move. (K)

17. B–N3 K–B2
18. R–B1 N–Q5

If 18. . . . R–B1 19. PxP BxBP 20. NxNP+! seems even stronger than winning a piece with 20. RxN RxR 21. N–K5+ BxN 22. BxB QxP 23. BxR, when Black has too many pawns for comfort. After 20. NxNP+! BxN 21. Q–R5+, if Black tries 21. . . . K–B3 22. RxN+ RxR 23. B–K5+ QxB 24. RxQ should win for White. (K)

19. NxN QxN
20. PxP BxP
21. Q–B3 K–N3

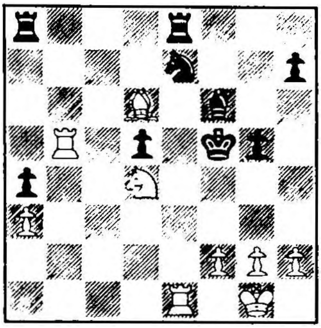
With time-pressure approaching, White seeks a simple forced variation—which, however, only draws. 21. N–B3 seems to give a winning attack. (K)

22. N–N3 Q–KN5
23. QxQ . . .

Very sad; 23. QxP/5 R–Q1 24. QxNP P–Q7 wins for Black!

23. . . . BxQ
24. BxP+ B–B4
25. BxB+ KxB
26. R–B5 N–K2
27. B–Q6 KR–K1
28. RxNP P–R5
29. N–Q4+ . . .

BISGUIER



KARKLINS

White still has something of an edge after 29. . . . BxN 30. RxN RxR 31. BxR B–R1, but hardly anything decisive. An exciting game without the spilling of blood!

Draw agreed.

42. KANE–GILDEN

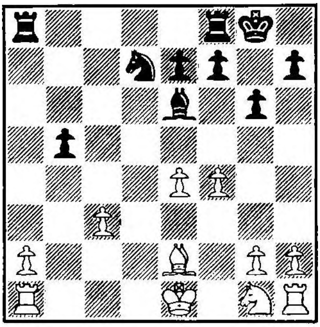
KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE

1.	**P–Q4**	**N–KB3**
2.	**P–QB4**	**P–KN3**
3.	**N–QB3**	**B–N2**
4.	**P–K4**	**P–Q3**
5.	**P–B3**	**0–0**
6.	**B–K3**	**P–QR3**
7.	**B–Q3**	**P–B4**
8.	**PxP**	**PxP**
9.	**BxP**	**KN–Q2**
10.	**B–K3**	**BxN+**
11.	**PxB**	**N–K4**
12.	**B–K2**	**Q–R4**

His lead in development sets Black an easy task of preying on the helpless QB pawn. White's advantage of the extra pawn is obviously a mirage.

13. Q–N3	**P–QN4**
14. PxP	**PxP**
15. Q–N4	**Q–B2**
16. Q–B5	**QN–B3**
17. B–KB4	**B–K3**
18. BxN	**QxB**
19. QxQ	**NxQ**
20. P–KB4	**N–Q2**

GILDEN



KANE

21. N–B3	. . .

Can White lose anything in one last try? 21. BxP N–B4 22. P–QR4 NxKP! 23. N–K2 KR–B1 24. 0–0 NxP 25. NxN RxN 26. KR–B1 RxR+ 27. RxR B–Q4 28. R–R1 R–R4 holds for Black, but not without some anxious moments.

21. . . .	**BxP**
22. N–Q2	**B–B5**
23. K–B2	**BxB**

Draw agreed.

Round Eight—September 18th

Game				
43	Bisguier 1	Kane 0	Sicilian Defense	21 moves
44	Mednis ½	Karklins ½	Ruy Lopez	58 moves
45	Martz 0	Benko 1	Sicilian Defense	48 moves
46	Browne ½	Evans ½	Pirc Defense	70 moves
47	Byrne 0	Grefe 1	Reti Opening	33 moves
48	Tarjan ½	Kavalek ½	King's Indian Reversed	40 moves

Bye—Gilden

Bisguier finally won his first game at the expense of tail-ender Kane. Arthur displayed the fine style of which he is capable.

Mednis and Karklins fought a duel to the draw, but Benko at last produced a sterling win against Martz. Browne and Evans were clearly reluctant to split the point, but the sturdy play of each determined the inevitable result.

Flash! While Tarjan held off Kavalek, Grefe gained some more ground by beating a battered Byrne, who once again let slip an excellent position.

43. BISGUIER–KANE

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4 **P–QB4**
2. P–KB4 **. . .**

A remedy to this rare but dangerous text consists in 2. . . . P–Q3 3. N–KB3 N–QB3 4. B–N5 B–Q2, as in the game Bisguier vs. Lombardy, US Championship, 1968. Intrinsic to White's opening strategy is the crippling of Black's Q-side by doubling the QB pawns. Black has anticipated this by first playing . . . P–Q3, so that he will be ready with . . . B–Q2 defending his knight on QB3.

2. . . . N–KB3
3. N–QB3 P–Q4
4. B–N5+ B–Q2
5. P–K5! BxB

Retreating the knight permits White to sacrifice a pawn stifling Black's development: 5. . . . N–N1 6. P–K6 PxP 7. Q–K2 P–QR3 8. BxB+ QxB 9. N–B3 N–QB3 10. P–Q3, after which Black's extra pawn serves only to clog his own game.

5. . . . N–N5 is rather awkward since 6. QxN, taking advantage of the pinned bishop, wins a piece!

6. PxN B–B3
7. PxNP BxP
8. P–Q3 . . .

White readies a station at K4 should Black decide to prod his knight (8. . . . P–Q5).

8. . . . Q–Q3
9. N–B3 N–Q2

A bishop-pair invariably yearns for long-range open spaces. White's knights, conversely, are more at home in tight settings where hope exists in shutting out those bishops. The knights press, squeezing into spots the occupation of which congests the enemy pawn formation.

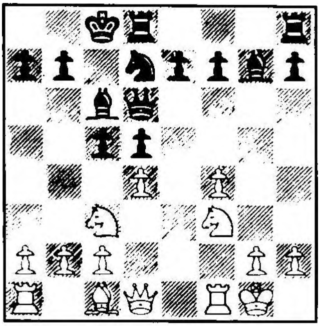
10. 0–0 0–0–0

Castling on opposite wings generally spells double-edged tactics. Logically, the more rapid attack carries the day.

11. P–Q4! . . .

The Q-bishop gasps for air.

KANE



BISGUIER

11. . . . **KR–N1**

A compulsory reaction lies in 11. . . . P–B3, intending at all costs to unleash the two bishops: 12. K–R1 P–K4 13. BPxP PxP 14. N–KN5 BPxP 15. N–B7 Q–N3, when compensation for the exchange is certainly imposing. After the text, White calmly completes his development with the far superior game.

12. B–K3 **Q–N3**

13. Q–K2! **. . .**

Snapping up the bishop pawn contradicts routine strategy, the limitation of the bishops, and justly results in a lost game for White: 13. PxP P–Q5!! 14. BxP BxB+.

13. . . . **PxP**

14. BxP **K–N1**

As long as Black's Q-bishop sits squarely behind its own pawns, his counterattack never blossoms. The necessity of defending the QR-pawn yields no time for . . . P–KB3, a vital, but never-to-be-employed, defensive maneuver which would hold the dark squares.

If White grabs the K-pawn, he gets mated: 15. QxP BxB+, etc.

15. R–B2 **P–K3**

16. P–QR4 **. . .**

Anticipating N–QN5, White proposes to settle an exchange of pieces on that field with a QR-pawn recapture, clearing the R-file for decisive action. P–QN4 is also in the wind.

16. . . . N–N3

An empty last chance is 16. . . . N–B3 17. N–K5! Q–R4 18. NxB+ PxB 19. Q–R6.

17. N–K5! BxN
18. QxB+ K–B1

White wins because of the bishops-of-opposite-colors, not in spite of them. Black's bishop is no better than a pawn since it peers helplessly from the light to the dark squares.

19. N–N5 BxN
20. PxB N–B5
21. Q–K1 . . .

The bulge rolls relentlessly: 21. . . . Q–K5 22. Q–B3 R–N3 (or 22. . . . K–Q2 23. RxP, etc.) 23. R–K1 Q–B4 24. P–QN3.

Black resigns.

44. MEDNIS–KARKLINS

RUY LOPEZ

1. P–K4 P–K4
2. N–KB3 N–QB3
3. B–N5 P–QR3
4. B–R4 N–B3
5. 0–0 B–K2
6. R–K1 P–QN4
7. B–N3 P–Q3
8. P–B3 0–0
9. P–Q4 . . .

White resurrects an old line to steer the game away from currently favored variations ensuing after 9. P–KR3.

9. . . . B–N5
10. B–K3 PxP
11. PxP N–QR4
12. B–B2 N–B5
13. B–B1 P–B4
14. P–QN3 N–N3

The horse finds barren pastures after 14. . . . N-QR4 15. P-Q5(!), as in Fischer—Korchnoi, Stockholm, 1962.

15. QN-Q2 **KN-Q2**

Snatching a pawn (15. . . . PxP) only weakens the Black pawns. Besides, White easily regains the material (16. B-N2).

16. P-KR3 **B-R4**

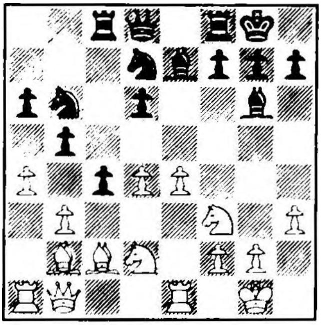
17. B-N2 **R-B1**

17. . . . R-K1 followed by 18. . . . B-B3 leads to more active play. The R-move also clears the way for the defensive . . . N-B1.

18. Q-N1 **B-N3**

19. P-QR4 **P-B5**

KARKLINS



MEDNIS

In this case, leaving the central pawn mass uncontested is the lesser evil. Forceful play compels White to declare himself in the center.

20. NPxP **NxBP**

21. NxN **PxN**

Much better seems first 21. PxP PxP 22. NxN with equality. After 21. NxN PxN White's queen side becomes congested and Black clearly gets the better of it. (K)

21. . . . NxB! (Ed.)

22. B-B3 **P-Q4**

23. N-Q2 **R-K1**

24. P-K5 **R-N1**

25. Q-Q1 **B-N5**

26. QBxB	**RxB**
27. N–B1	**BxB**
28. QxB	**Q–N3**
29. QR–Q1	**N–B1**
30. N–K3	**R–Q1**
31. N–B5	**N–K3**
32. P–R5	**Q–R2**

A knight fork skewers the point after 32. . . . QxRP 33. N–K7+ K–B1 34. N–B6.

33. Q–Q2	**R(1)–N1**
34. R–K3	**R–N7**
35. Q–K1	**R(1)–N6**
36. RxR	**RxR**
37. Q–K2	**P–N3**

Not 38. Q–N4 P–R4! (K)

38. N–K3	**Q–N2**

The active 38. . . . NxP 39. Q–N4 R–Q6 should have been considered.

39. K–R2	**P–R4**
40. Q–B3	**R–N4**
41. P–N4	**PxP**
41. . . .	**PxP**

The sealed move. According to Mednis, White could not defend after 41. . . . P–R5!; the point is mainly that after 42. Q–B6 R–K7! 43. QxP P–N4 44. Q–N3 Q–N6!, White is virtually paralyzed. There are other tries, but Mednis told me Black always has some tactical resource to keep White bottled up (of course this was right after the game and exhaustive analysis might prove otherwise). (K)

The game is far from over. (Ed.)

42. NxP	**Q–K2**
43. N–B6+	**K–N2**
44. NxP	**Q–R5**
45. Q–B6+	**QxQ**
46. PxQ+	**K–R2**
47. N–K3	**P–B6**

48. R–QB1	NxP
49. RxP	P–N4

Black skates on thin ice after 49. . . . RxP 50. R–B7 K–N1 51. R–B8+ K–R2 52. R–B8.

50. R–B4	N–B6+
51. K–N3	N–K4
52. R–QR4	K–N3
53. P–R4	PxP+
54. KxP	KxP
55. P–B4	N–B3
56. N–B4	R–QB4
57. K–N4	R–Q4
58. N–N6	. . .

Draw agreed.

45. MARTZ–BENKO

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4	P–QB4
2. N–KB3	P–K3
3. N–QB3	P–QR3
4. P–Q4	PxP
5. NxP	P–Q3
6. P–KN3	N–KB3

Martz as White in a Sicilian is like Fischer as White in a Queen's Gambit!

7. B–N2	Q–B2
8. 0–0	B–K2
9. Q–Q2	. . .

A more common and efficient mode of development is 9. QN–K2, 10. P–QN3, 11. B–N2, and 12. P–QB4. White interchanges these moves depending on Black's tactics.

9. . . .	0–0
10. P–QN3	N–B3
11. N(4)–K2	. . .

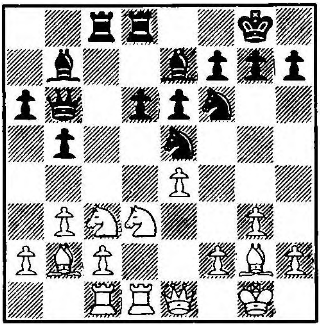
Since the knight can expect little future on K2, better are 11. P–QR4 and 12. B–N2.

11. . . .	**P–QN4**
12. B–N2	**B–N2**
13. KR–Q1	**KR–Q1**
14. N–B4	**QR–B1**
15. QR–B1	**Q–N3**

Since Black does so later, he might have considered the immediate . . . Q–N1–R1, exerting pressure on the king pawn.

16. Q–K1	**N–K4**
17. N–Q3	**. . .**

BENKO



MARTZ

White's passive opening strategy has resulted in what is commonly known as a prophylactic game. He laments not having exchanged his errant K-knight.

17. . . .	**N(4)–Q2!**

Perceptive of White's cramped state, Black avoids casual exchanges. Note the switch of the knight from QB3 to Q2 gives life to his Q-bishop.

18. K–R1	**R–B2**
19. N–N1	**R(1)–QB1**
20. P–QB3	**. . .**

I wish I could suggest a more efficient method of relieving the pressure on the QB file.

20. . . .	**Q–R2!**
21. N–Q2	**Q–R1**
22. P–B3	**. . .**

Cannons on the file, missiles on the diagonal! Guns to the right, guns to the left—of me!

Black has attained the ideal Sicilian setup, but overly hasty action can make the dream a nightmare. Since White has no immediate counterplay, Black nurtures his position with a slow Q-side pawn roller.

If 22. . . . P–Q4, 23. P–K5 blocks the center; 22. . . . P–K4, 23. P–QB4 has the same effect:

22. . . .	**P–KR3**
23. Q–K2	**P–QR4**
24. N–B1	**N–K1**
25. N–K3	**B–KB3**
26. P–QB4	. . .

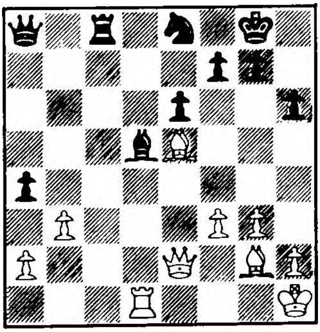
White loses patience; no doubt he felt he had to do something to gain play. Unfortunately, Black is more than ready for the break.

26. . . .	**PxP**
27. RxP	**RxR**
28. NxR	**P–Q4!!**
29. PxP	**BxP**
30. N(3)–K5	**KBxN**

Or 30. . . . NxN, 31. N–N6(!), and White revives!

31. NxB	**NxN**
32. BxN	**P–R5!**

BENKO



MARTZ

The reduction of forces has crystalized Black's advantage but has far from guaranteed the win. Since White's K-bishop contributes nothing and his Q-side pawns are helpless anyway, he should try 33. P–B4 BxB+ 34. QxB QxQ+ 35. KxQ P–B3 36. B–Q4 R–B7+ 37. B–B2 RxP 38. PxP RxP 39. R–Q7, with no win in sight. Perhaps Martz avoided this line, the bad memories of his game with Browne still fresh in mind. Then Browne had the bishop and the extra pawn versus the knight, but then the outcome should have been a draw!

33. R–QN1 P–B3
34. B–Q4 P–K4
35. B–K3 PxP
36. PxP R–B6
37. P–QN4 Q–R6!
38. R–K1 Q–N6!
39. P–N5 B–B5

More accurate was 39. . . . N–Q3 40. P–N6 N–B5, since White's QN pawn is easily dealt with. Benko's congenital addiction to time-pressure accounts for this slight slip.

40. Q–Q2 R–Q6
41. Q–KB2 QxP
42. P–B4?! . . .

The bishop swap denudes White's king as too many heavy pieces remain on board. The Black attack becomes even stronger when his knight penetrates the weakened light squares. Waiting was White's best policy.

42. . . . B–Q4
43. P–N4 . . .

Exchanging as many pawns as possible is pertinent only in an ending, not for stemming an attack. White has opened his own castle in the vain hope of arriving first at the other retreat.

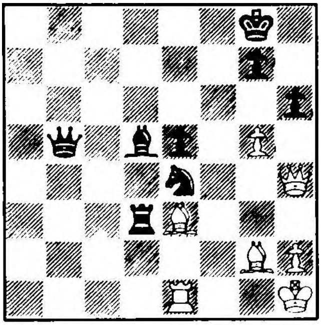
43. . . . N–Q3
44. PxP PxP
45. P–N5 N–K5!
46. Q–R4? . . .

Or 46. BxN BxB+ 47. K–N1 P–R4, and the attack continued to the end. King-safety is the key to the ending.

"Another grim alternative runs: 46. Q–B5 RxB 47. RxR (47. Q–QB8+ K–R2 48. Q–B5+ P–N3, or 48. P–N6+ KxP 49. Q–N4+ K–R2 and White runs out of checks) Q–N8+ 48. B–B1 N–N6+ wins the queen. If 46. Q–K2 N–B6 is strong.

"After the text, a little fireworks finishes the long strategical fight." (Benko)

BENKO



MARTZ

46.	. . .	**RxB!!**
47.	**RxR**	**N–N6+**
48.	**K–N1**	**Q–N8+**

White resigns.

Why? 49. K–B2 Q–B7+ 50. K–K1 N–B4 51. Q–B2 QxQ+ 52. KxQ NxR!

46. BROWNE–EVANS

PIRC DEFENSE

1.	**P–K4**	**P–Q3**
2.	**P–Q4**	**N–KB3**
3.	**N–QB3**	**P–KN3**
4.	**N–B3**	**B–N2**
5.	**B–K2**	**0–0**

6. 0–0 **N–B3**
7. B–K3 **B–N5**

The immediate 7. . . . R–K1 8. P–KR3 P–K4 9. PxP NxP! 10. NxN RxN secures Black ample play via the assault on the K-pawn.

8. Q–Q2 **R–K1**
9. QR–Q1 **P–K4**
10. PxP **PxP?!**

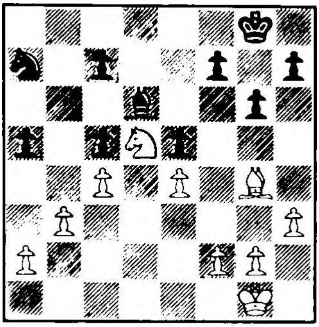
10. . . . NxP 11. NxN PxN 12. BxB NxB 13. Q–K2 Q–B1 equalizes instantly.

11. P–KR3 **BxN**
12. BxB **P–QR3**
13. N–R4 **Q–K2**
14. P–B3 **P–N3**
15. P–QN3 **P–QR4**
16. Q–K2 **KR–Q1**

Commendably, Black has managed to minimize the role of White's bishops, but he has not completely neutralized his edge.

17. Q–B4 **N–R2**
18. Q–R6 **KR–N1**
19. R–Q2 **Q–K1**
20. Q–K2 **R–Q1**
21. R(1)–Q1 **RxR**
22. RxR **R–Q1**
23. P–B4 **RxR**
24. QxR **Q–Q2**
25. QxQ **NxQ**
26. N–B3 **B–B1**
27. N–Q5 **B–Q3**
28. B–N4 **N–B4**
29. BxN **BxB**

EVANS



BROWNE

Rather than wreck his pawn structure and clog up his K-bishop (29. . . . PxB), Black correctly surrenders a pawn. He then harasses White's Q-side pawns, forcing their advance to light squares where they will be permanently fixed. Without control of the dark squares, White cannot mobilize a Q-side push.

30. NxBP	**N–B3**
31. B–K2	**N–N5**
32. P–QR4	**K–B1**
33. K–B1	**K–K2**
34. P–N3	**K–Q2**
35. N–N5	**N–B3**
36. B–N4+	**K–K2**
37. N–B3	**P–R4**
38. B–Q1	**N–Q5**
39. N–Q5+	**K–Q3**
40. P–B4	**. . .**

40. P–R4 was a required preparation for P–B4.

40. . . .	**P–R5!**

Now Black has the better side of the draw. But draw or no, the fight is instructive.

41. K–N2	**PxNP**
42. KxP	**PxP+**
43. NxP	**K–K4**
44. N–K2	**. . .**

White defends well, but Black intends to try every ploy before giving in to the inevitable.

44. . . .	**N–K3**
45. B–B2	**N–N4**
46. N–B3	**K–Q5**
47. N–Q5	**NxP+**
48. K–B4	**N–Q3**
49. P–R4	**N–K1**
50. K–N5	**K–K4**
51. K–R6	**B–B7**
52. P–R5	**PxP**
53. KxP	**B–B4**
54. K–N4	**N–N2**
55. N–B4	**N–K1**
56. N–Q5	**N–Q3**
57. N–K7	**N–N2**
58. N–B6+	**K–K3**
59. B–K4	**N–Q3**
60. B–Q5+	**K–B3**
61. K–B4	**B–R6**
62. N–N8	**K–K2**
63. N–B6+	**K–Q2**
64. N–K5+	**K–K1**
65. N–B6	**P–B3**
66. N–Q4	**K–Q2**
67. B–B6+	**K–B2**
68. B–Q5	**B–B8+**
69. K–N4	**B–K6**
70. N–B5	**Draw agreed**

47. BYRNE—GREFE

RETI OPENING

1. P–KN3	**P–KN3**
2. B–N2	**B–N2**
3. P–QB4	**P–K4**
4. N–QB3	**P–Q3**

5. P–K3	**N–QB3**
6. KN–K2	**KN–K2**
7. P–Q3	. . .

The pawn that lives to fight another day. 7. P–Q4 PxP 8. PxP N–B4 9. P–Q5 N–K4 10. P–N3 P–KR4, and with minor men conveniently posted, Black has few worries.

7. . . .	**0–0**
8. 0–0	**B–B4**

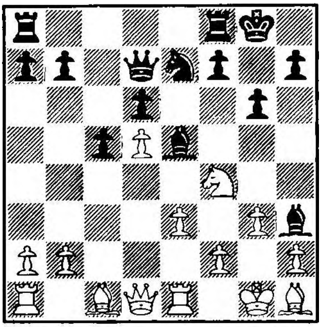
A standard maneuver which, on the surface, loses time but more profoundly entices a weakening of the dark squares: 9. P–K4 B–K3—White's K-bishop is now enclosed—10. B–K3 N–Q5(!).

9. N–Q5	. . .

Since Black clearly has no plan other than . . . Q–Q2 and . . . B–R6 and Black's 8th blocks his normal attacking route (. . . P–KB4), White ought calmly to foster his Q-side prospects (R–N1, P–QN4–5, and eventually either P–QB5 and/or, depending on circumstance, P–QR4–5–6). 9. P–KR3 prepares this idea by permanently preventing the swap of the vital K-bishop which rapes the long diagonal.

9. . . .	**NxN**
10. PxN	**N–K2**
11. P–Q4	**Q–Q2**
12. PxP	**BxP**
13. R–K1	**B–R6**
14. B–R1	**P–QB4!**

GREFE



BYRNE

15. N–B4 . . .

Ordinarily White would strive to saddle his opponent with *hanging pawns* on Q3 and QB3. However, after 15. PxPe.p. PxP 16. N–Q4 QR–N1, Black's lead in development far offsets these weaknesses.

Consequently, Black has created an impressive Q-side pawn majority, while White's central pawn mass has yet to get moving.

15. . . . P–KN4
16. NxB . . .

Or 16. N–R5 B–N5 17. B–B3 BxB 18. QxB P–B4 19. P–K4 P–N5 20. Q–Q3 N–N3 (threatening 21. . . . P–B5!) 21. PxP QxP and Black wins.

16. . . . QxN
17. B–N2 Q–B4
18. P–B4?! . . .

White's central pawns are an enduring presence. He should therefore complete his development since he is not pressed with an immediate tactical or defensive demand: 18. Q–N3, 19. B–Q2, and 20. B–B3.

18. . . . PxP
19. NPxP B–N2
20. P–K4 . . .

Just another plug for Q–N3(!).

20. . . .	Q–Q2
21. P–QR4	P–B4!
22. P–K5	N–N3

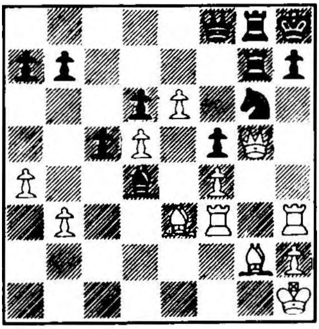
Admittedly, Black had adequate play to offset White's strong passed pawn but certainly no win. The establishment of an enemy protected passed pawn on the 6th rank should, generally, not be permitted as the slightest slip could allow the possessor of that pawn a sudden transposition into a winning ending.

23. P–K6	Q–K2
24. R–R3	B–Q5+
25. K–R1	QR–K1
26. Q–R5	Q–B3
27. R–R3	R–K2
28. P–N3	R–KN2
29. R–B1	K–R1
30. R(1)–B3?!	. . .

30. B–K3 reduces the danger.

30. . . .	R(1)–KN1
31. Q–N5	Q–B1

GREFE



BYRNE

32. B–K3?	. . .

So often does a game hinge on a single blunder. 32. Q–R5 puts Black to the test. Exchanges of heavy pieces magnify the power of the passed pawn. An exciting game comes to an abrupt and —for White!—disappointing conclusion.

32. . . .	**N–K4**
33. **BxB**	**PxB**

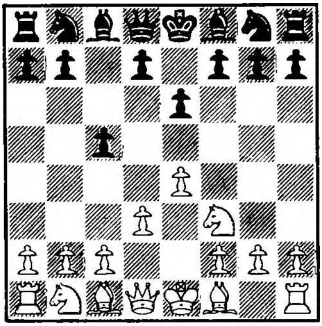
White exceeded the time limit, but the game was hopeless: 33. Q–R5 NxR 34. QxN R–N5 and 35. . . . Q–N2.

48. TARJAN–KAVALEK

KING'S INDIAN REVERSED

1. **P–K4**	**P–QB4**
2. **N–KB3**	**P–K3**
3. **P–Q3**	. . .

KAVALEK



TARJAN

A young Armenian master, Tigran Petrosian, entered the chess arena with a thud in the early 1950's. Tigran was and is the antithesis of a speculative tactician like Frank Marshall. His play is characterized by long, patient, arduous, profound maneuvers, admired but too *boring* to be emulated by a self-respecting swashbuckler. If Petrosian sacrificed an exchange, it was rarely for a brilliant mating attack but for control of a square. What do you do with a square? Only a dedicated hypermodern, a Nimzowitschian, could pass through the veil and recognize the hidden genius of this short, craggy-faced, muscular, dark-haired Soviet grandmaster who was destined to become World's Champion.

The King's Indian Reversed admirably suited Petrosian's style, and he set to work popularizing the debut, almost to the level of a major religion. Petrosian is the one true wizard of the knight *tour de force*. To cross swords with Tigran in this opening was like being squeezed back into a tube of toothpaste. One by one, the squares sprouted grazing grass through which a bishop could only stumble but a knight flourish. If a player were to adopt the King's Indian Reversed, he naturally became known as a knight-player, even if he didn't happen to play into the wee hours.

Basic theory recomends that White wait for the commital . . . P–K3 before declaring his own intentions (P–Q3). Set on light squares, Black's pawn structure is then put under pressure from the reversed-indian bishop. That pawn structure also denies Black counterplay on the dark squares; he cannot occupy them with his pawns without seriously weakening his light squares. Quite a dilemma. Black's K-bishop then remains the sole defender of the dark squares.

At the 1957 World Student Team Championship at Reykjavik, Mihail Tal and I shook hands in the typical sporting gesture that, among young players untrained in the wisdom of sit-and-play-safe, normally presaged a fierce fight.

Theory was no great concern in that encounter. Tal had the rather disconcerting habit, developed from innocence and highly tense nerves representing spectacular genius, of making one move after another with studied flourish and immediately fleeing the table if his opponent could not instantly produce a reply.

Only three or four moves into the game, this tactic began to grate on me. I felt like a class "B" player taking lessons from a grandmaster in a simultaneous exhibition. Some counterploy would be necessary before I should completely lose my nerve.

Tal and I had become good friends from our hundreds of speed games of that and the previous year; so I never got the nerve to inquire whether he reacted simply from jittery nerves *or* . . . !

Anyway, I devised a plan. As usual, Tal played his move, waited his customary two seconds, and, a move not forthcoming, departed to observe more *interesting* games around the tournament hall. I played a move and Tal came racing back to snap a reply. I then waited a few seconds until he had risen halfway from his seat. While he was suspended in midair, I shot back a move. I repeated the procedure several times and, I suppose, he felt like a jack-in-the-box. Tal finally proposed a friendly draw.

Now, if the reader has not forgotten the first three moves, back to the game at hand.

3. . . . N–QB3
4. P–KN3 P–KN3
5. B–N2 B–N2
6. 0–0 KN–K2
7. R–K1 P–Q3

Tal played 7. . . . 0–0, allowing the constrictive 8. P–K5.

8. P–B3 P–K4

Preventing 9. P–Q4.

9. B–K3 0–0
10. P–QR4 . . .

10. P–Q4? KPxP 11. PxP Q–N3(!) leaves White's center under fire.

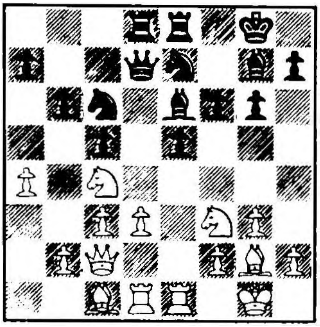
10. . . . P–N3
11. N–R3 P–Q4!
12. PxP NxP

Black has achieved the standard White side of the King's Indian without loss of time since White, playing a Black defense, must move his Q-bishop a second time.

13. B–N5 P–B3
14. B–Q2 R–K1
15. N–B4 B–K3
16. Q–B2 . . .

16. Q–N3, good in many standard lines of the defense—since the enemy Q-side pawn chain is subject to attack—is refuted here: 16. . . . N–B2 17. B–B1 (17. N–N5 PxN 18. BxN QxP 19. Bx[either]R BxN!) 17. . . . N–R4(!).

16. . . . Q–Q2
17. QR–Q1 QR–Q1
18. B–QB1 N(4)–K2?!



Standard procedure is 18. . . . B–B2, and if 19. KN–Q2, then 19. . . . P–B4 20. N–B3 P–KR3, when Black has gained considerable terrain; 19. P–Q4? BPxP 20. PxP N(4)–N5(!); 18. . . . B–B4?! 19. KN–Q2 KN–K2 20. N–K4(!).

19.	**K–R1**	**P–KN4**
20.	**P–N3**	**B–B4**
21.	**N–N2**	**B–N5**
22.	**N–B4**	**K–R1**
23.	**R–Q2**	**N–N3**
24.	**B–N2**	**B–R6**
25.	**BxB**	**QxB**
26.	**N–K3**	**Q–Q2**
27.	**Q–Q1**	**P–N5**
28.	**N–N1**	**P–B4**
29.	**P–B3**	**PxP**

29. . . . P–KR4? 30. PxP RPxP 31. P–R3! with White slightly better. The text inhibits P–QB4 which would rejuvenate White's bishop.

30.	**N(1)xP**	**P–KR3**
31.	**Q–K2**	**N–B5?!**

31. . . . N–R4 32. Q–Q1 Q–N2(!) maintains the pressure.

32.	**PxN**	**PxP**
33.	**Q–B2**	**PxN**
34.	**RxP**	**Q–KB2**

35. P–B4	**P–B5**
36. BxB+	**QxB**
37. RxR+	**RxR**
38. R–Q1	**Q–B3**
39. R–K1	**R–Q1**
40. Q–K2	**N–Q5**

The game was adjourned, but a draw agreed upon without resumption of play.

Round Nine—September 19th

Game				
49	Grefe ½	Tarjan ½	Sicilian Defense	25 moves
50	Evans ½	Byrne ½	Sicilian Defense	46 moves
51	Benko ½	Browne ½	Reti Opening	86 moves
52	Karklins 1	Martz 0	Sicilian Defense	41 moves
53	Kane 0	Mednis 1	Sicilian Defense	50 moves
54	Gilden ½	Bisguier ½	Reti Opening	43 moves

Bye—Kavalek

Good news for Kavalek! Grefe's streak has ended. Grefe and Tarjan are good friends; so they would not have wanted to spoil each other's chances anyway. Incidentally, both are rather amiable young men whose talent very definitely impedes others from beating them.

Evans confronted Byrne with another prolonged struggle, but Donald happily, regaining his form, hung on.

Benko and Browne participated in the most astounding endgame of the tournament. Benko saved the game with mirrors.

Karklins's win over Martz should be noted as a first-class lesson on Sicilian strategy, while Mednis's victory over Kane is of the same order.

Bisguier evaded enforcing a forced mate against Gilden. Instead, he temporarily sacrificed his queen and salvaged the draw by the narrowest of margins!

49. GREFE–TARJAN

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4	**P–QB4**
2. N–KB3	**P–Q3**

3. P–Q4	**PxP**
4. NxP	**N–KB3**
5. N–QB3	**P–KN3**
6. B–K3	**B–N2**
7. P–B3	**N–B3**
8. Q–Q2	**0–0**
9. B–QB4	**B–Q2**

In Lombardy vs. Reshevsky (Match, New York, 1956), White mounted a powerful attack after 9. . . . N–QR4?! 10. B–N3 B–Q2 11. B–R6! R–B1 12. P–KR4 BxB 13. QxB P–K4! 14. N(4)–K2 P–QN4 15. P–R5 NxB 16. RPxN P–N5 17. N–Q5(!).

10. P–KR4	**R–B1**
11. B–N3	**N–K4**
12. P–R5	**NxRP**
13. P–N4	**. . .**

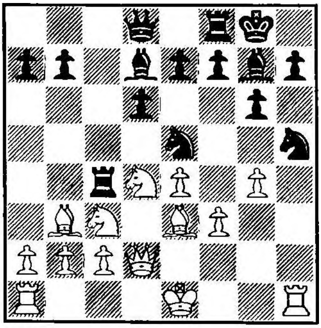
If 13. B–R6, BxB! (under normal conditions, better not to invite the queen to the castle unless she may be distracted from defending her own mate) 14. QxB RxN, with good play for Black.

13. . . .	**R–B5!**

A recommendation of England's Raymond Keene.

If 13. . . . N–KB3, 14. N–Q5 NxN 15. PxN, with a strong attack for White. (Tarjan)

TARJAN



GREFE

14. PxN	**. . .**

If 14. BxR NxB 15. Q–K2 NxB 16. QxN N–B3 (16. . . . N–N6

17. R–R3 Q–N3 is also possible.), Black boasts adequate counterplay for the ox.

14. . . . RxN

15. Q–N2 . . .

How Black solves his problems after 15. Q–B2 is most intriguing: 15. . . . R–Q6 16. K–K2 RxN 17. PxR B–N4+ 18. K–Q2 Q–R4 19. B–Q4 NxP+? 20. QxN BxB 21. PxP, and it appears Black's goose is cooked. Of course, Black need not panic but simply manage positionally since for the exchange he has a pawn, the wondrous bishop pair, and the sounder pawn structure. King-safety is a problem for both sides.

15. . . . Q–N3

16. PxP . . .

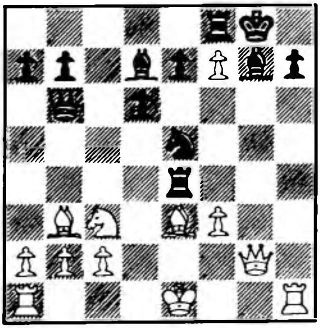
After 16. N–Q5 Q–R4+ 17. K–B2 RxN, Black is better. If 16. N–K2 Q–R4+ (16. . . . R–Q8+ 17. K–B2 RxKR 18. RxR Q–R4 19. PxP NxNP 20. Q–R2 P–R4 21. R–KN1 P–K3 22. R–N5 Q–Q1 23. QxRP with strong pressure for White) 17. K–B2 R–B5 18. PxP BPxP 19. N–B4 P–QN4 leads to very unclear play. (Grefe)

Keene does not consider this. Perhaps the best try is 16. N–K2. (Tarjan)

16. . . . RxP!

Also playable is 16. . . . RPxP, since 17. Q–R2 is met with 17. . . . NxP+ and a deadly fork.

17. PxBP+ . . .



17. . . . K–R1

If 17. . . . RxP, 18. BxR+ KxB 19. PxR QxB+ 20. Q–K2 N–B6+ 21. K–Q1 Q–B5 22. R–KB1 B–N5 23. N–Q5 Q–N6 24. N–K3 B–R4 25. Q–N2 Q–B5 26. K–K2, and White must win. (Grefe) If 26. . . . N–R5+ 27. K–Q3 NxQ 28. NxN and wins.

It may be possible to play 17. . . . NxP and if 18. NxR QxB+ 19. Q–K2 Q–B5. Black has a pawn for the exchange and White seems to be obliged to take the draw with 20. Q–R2 Q–K6+ 21. Q–K2 Q–B5, as otherwise his king will be too exposed in the center. After 17. . . . NxP 18. 0–0–0 QxB+ 19. K–N1 R–K3, Black is better. (Tarjan)

18. 0–0–0 . . .

Practically forced. 18. RxP+ KxR 19. Q–R2+ K–N3 20. Q–N3+ N–N5, and Black wins.

18. . . . QxB+
19. K–N1 R–QB5

19. . . . NxP(6) loses to 20. NxR. (Grefe)

20. QR–N1 RxP
21. BxR NxB
22. Q–N6 N–R6+

Black ends the nip-and-tuck battle by forcing, as he must, the draw.

23. PxN Q–N3+
24. K–B1 Q–K6+
25. K–N1 . . .

White even loses after 25. K–Q1 Q–Q5+ 26. K–K2? Q–B5+ 27. K–B2 B–Q5+.

Draw agreed

50. EVANS—BYRNE

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4 P–QB4
2. N–KB3 P–K3
3. P–Q4 PxP
4. NxP P–QR3
5. N–QB3 Q–B2

6. P–KN3	N–KB3
7. B–N2	B–K2
8. 0–0	0–0
9. P–B4	N–B3
10. NxN	. . .

Better than time-wasters such as 10. N–N3 or 10. N(4)–K2 in this position.

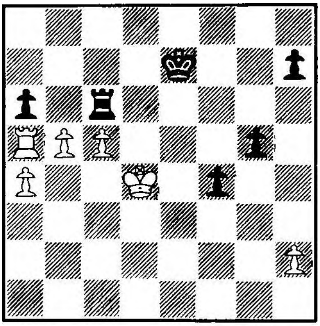
10. . . .	NPxN
11. P–K5	N–K1
12. N–K4	P–Q3

12. . . . P–B3! 13. PxP NxP 14. N–N5 B–N2 15. B–K3 P–B4 offers Black excellent prospects. That the following game-text is forced rings analytically and positionally true.

13. PxP	NxP
14. NxN	BxN
15. B–K3	B–N2
16. P–B4	Q–K2
17. Q–B3	B–B4
18. Q–B2	BxB
19. QxB	P–QB4
20. BxB	QxB
21. P–N3	Q–B3
22. P–B5	PxP
23. RxP	QR–B1
24. R–Q1	P–N3
25. R(5)–Q5	KR–K1
26. Q–B2	R–K3
27. R–Q7	R–B3
28. Q–K3	R–K3
29. Q–B4	R–B3
30. R(1)–Q6	RxQ
31. RxQ	RxR
32. PxR	R–B3
33. R–Q5	RxP
34. RxP	R–Q5
35. R–QR5	R–Q3

36. P–B5	R–QB3
37. K–B2	P–B4
38. K–K3	K–B2
39. P–N4	K–K2
40. P–QR4	P–N4
41. K–Q4	P–B5
42. P–N5	. . .

BYRNE



EVANS

42. . . .	P–B6!!
43. PxR	P–B7
44. P–B7	P–B8=Q
45. P–B8=Q	Q–B5+
46. K–Q5	Q–B6+

The king cannot escape the checks.

Draw agreed

51. BENKO–BROWNE

RETI OPENING

1. N–KB3	N–KB3
2. P–B4	P–B4
3. P–KN3	P–KN3
4. P–N3	B–N2
5. B–QN2	0–0
6. B–N2	N–B3
7. 0–0	P–Q3

8. P–Q4	PxP
9. NxP	NxN
10. QxN	P–QR3
11. N–B3	R–N1
12. KR–Q1	B–K3
13. N–Q5	. . .

Browne proclaims his expertise at symmetrical positions. He's not afraid to draw with the Black pieces. But he works harder than most players at trying to win even positions. His efforts are often rewarded.

Black relies on the fact that his K- and Q-pawns block the central files, which situation allows him to proceed with a type of minority attack (two vs. three) against White's Q-side. When the smoke clears, he hopes to have one pawn holding down two.

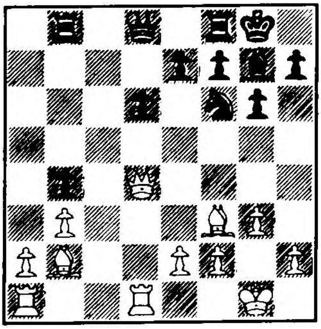
13. . . .	BxN
14. BxB!	. . .

Since 14. PxB barricades the center to the advantage of the Black knight, White keeps his bishop line clear.

14. . . .	P–QN4
15. PxP	. . .

If one stoops so low as to play for a trap: 15. P–B5 PxP 16. Q–K5 Q–R4 17. QxP NxB, Black wins a piece!

15. . . .	PxP
16. B–KB3	P–N5



17. R–Q2	. . .

The devastating power of the queens should not frighten White, whose own weapon is already in the field. Correct was 17. Q–Q2 followed by 18. QR–B1 with play against the enemy QN-pawn.

White must now play like the endgame specialist he is to squeeze out a miraculous draw.

17. . . .	**Q–N3**
18. QxQ	**RxQ**
19. BxN	**BxB**
20. R–QB1	**K–N2**
21. P–K3	**P–K3**
22. R–B6!	. . .

The defensive side of a slightly inferior bishops-of-opposite-colors endgame should generally endeavor to force off major pieces. The aggressor then has less opportunity to conjure up an attack.

22. . . .	**RxR**
23. BxR	**R–QB1**
24. R–B2	**B–B6**
25. B–N2	**P–Q4**
26. K–B1	**R–B4**
27. P–B4	**P–B3**
28. K–K2	**P–K4**
29. PxP	**PxP**
30. P–QR4!	**PxPe.p.**
31. P–QN4!	**P–R7**

31. . . . BxP 32. RxR BxR 33. BxP P–K5 34. K–Q1 K–B3 35. K–B2 K–K4 36. B–N8 P–R3 37. B–B7 P–N4 38. P–N4 leads to a clear draw.

32. RxP	**BxP**
33. R–R7+	**K–R3**
34. R–Q7	**P–K5**
35. K–Q1	**B–R6**
36. B–R3	**R–B8+**
37. K–K2!	**R–B7+**

38. K–B1 B–B4
39. B–K6! . . .

Capturing the Q-pawn with the bishop immediately subjects the K-pawn to attack while the resource of B–N8 is also open.

39. . . . BxP
40. BxP R–B7+
41. K–K1 RxP
42. B–N8 R–QN7

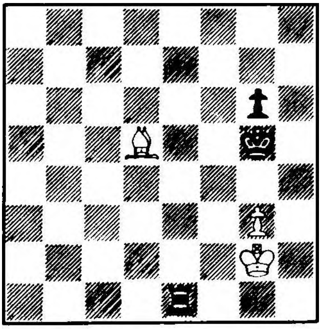
The game was adjourned with this, the best sealed move. There is much to learn for beginner and expert alike in observing the sharp defense given this endgame.

43. RxP+ K–N4
44. B–Q5 B–B7+
45. K–B1 P–K6
46. K–N2 B–N8+
47. KxB! . . .

47. K–B3 R–B7+ 48. KxP R–B2+(!) wins a rook.

47. . . . R–N8+
48. K–N2 P–K7
49. R–K7 P–K8=Q
50. RxQ RxR

BROWNE



BENKO

Ripley might say, "Believe it or not, the game's a draw!"

51. B–B3 R–K6

52. K–B2	R–B6
53. K–N2	K–B4
54. K–B2	K–K4
55. K–N2	K–Q5
56. K–B2	R–B7+
57. K–N1	K–K6
58. B–N7	R–B2
59. B–Q5	R–B4
60. B–N7	R–B8+
61. K–N2	R–N8
62. B–B6	R–N3
63. B–Q5	R–Q3
64. B–N7	R–Q7+
65. K–N1	K–Q5
66. B–B3	K–K4
67. K–B1	K–B3
68. K–N1	K–N4
69. K–B1	K–B4
70. K–K1	R–KR7
71. K–B1	K–K4
72. K–N1	R–Q7
73. K–B1	K–Q5
74. K–N1	K–K6
75. B–N7	P–N4
76. B–B6	R–KB7
77. B–N7	P–N5
78. B–B6	R–B6
79. K–N2	R–B3
80. B–N7	R–QN6
81. B–R8	R–N1
82. B–B6	K–Q5
83. K–B2	R–QB1
84. B–N7	R–B2
85. B–R8	R–QR2
86. B–B6	. . .

Draw agreed

52. KARKLINS–MARTZ

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. **P–K4** **P–QB4**
2. **N–KB3** **N–QB3**
3. **P–Q4** **PxP**
4. **NxP** **N–B3**
5. **N–QB3** **P–K4**
6. **N(4)–N5** **P–KR3**
7. **B–K3** . . .

Or 7. B-QB4 P-QR3 8. N-Q6+ BxN 9. QxB Q-K2 10. QxQ+ KxQ 11. B–K3 P–Q3 12. N–Q5+ NxN 13. PxN(?!), as in the game Gheorghiu vs. Lombardy, Monte Carlo Grand Prix, 1969. After 13. . . . N–N5, Black stands slightly better.

7. N–Q6+ BxN 8. QxB Q–K2 9. QxQ+ KxQ 10. B–K3 P–Q3 11. P–B3 P–QR3 12. 0–0–0 P–QN4 13. P–KN4 B–K3 14. P–KR4 N–QR4 15. P–N3 N–N2 16. K–N2 N–B4 17. P–QR3 QR–B1 is equal, as in Mednis vs. Lombardy, US Championship, 1969.

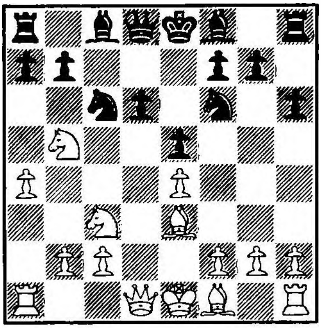
7. . . . **P–Q3**

After 7. . . . P–R3 8. N–Q6+ BxN 9. QxB Q–K2 10. 0–0–0 (or B–B5), White would have a distinct advantage. (K)

8. **P–QR4** . . .

8. N–Q5?! NxN 9. PxN N–K2, followed by 10. . . . N–B4, would be weak for White. The text prevents 8. . . . P–R3 and 9. . . . P–QN4, because 8. . . . P–R3 is met by 9. N–R3 followed by N–B4 and eventually P–R5 with a bind on the Q-side. (K)

MARTZ



KARKLINS

8. . . . B–K3?

Due to a rather original tactical finesse, Black gets into difficulties after this move. However, he had no pleasant alternatives. As pointed out above, 8. . . . P–R3 is met by N–R3–B4, and the only other normal move, 8. . . . B–K2, deprives Black's Q-knight of the K2 square, enabling White to gain a clear advantage with 9. N–Q5 NxN 10. PxN N–N1 11. P–R5(!). (K)

But 8. . . . P–QR3 9. N–R3 N–KN5 (Also possible is 9. . . . P–Q4?! 10. NxP NxN 11. PxN BxN 12. PxB Q–R4+ 13. Q–Q2 QxQ+ 14. KxQ N–Q5, when Black has some positional compensations for the pawn.) 10. N–B4 (10. B–Q2 Q–N3 11. Q–B3 N–Q5 12. Q–N3 QxP 13. R–R2 Q–N3!) NxB 11. NxN leads to an equal game. Black's K-bishop had access to KN4 to offset White's grip on Q5.

9. N–Q5! BxN

If 9. . . . R–B1 10. NxN+ PxN (10. . . . QxN 11. NxP+!) would be in White's favor. 11. P–QB4(!) would then be possible since White's dark squares would be covered by his Q-bishop. (K)

10. PxB N–K2

If White now had to protect his Q-pawn, Black would have a good game after 11. . . . N–B4. (K)

11. P–R5! . . .

This move secures the edge for White. The threat of 12. BxQRP followed by B–N6 is hard to meet. For example, if 11.

. . . N(2)xP 12. BxQRP B–K2 13. P–QB4! N–QN5 (or 13. . . . N–B5 14. B–N6 and White wins material) 14. R–R4! (but not 14. B–N6 QxB!) N–R3 15. B–N6, and White has a clear advantage. Nevertheless, after the move in the game, Black's position becomes very passive. (K)

11. . . . N–B1
12. P–R6 PxP
13. RxP B–K2
14. P–QB4 . . .

Another good idea was possibly 14. P–KN4, intending to answer 14. . . . 0–0 by 15. P–KR4 followed by 16. P–N5 with most likely a decisive attack. However, Black could answer 14. P–KN4!? with 14. . . . P–R4, leading to rather unclear complications. (K)

As early as this, White has a strategically won game.

14. . . . 0–0
15. P–B5! N–K1

Not 15. . . . PxP 16. P–Q6.

16. P–B6 N–B2
17. NxN QxN
18. Q–R4 . . .

Preventing 18. . . . N–N3 (19. BxN). White threatens P–QN4–5–6! (K)

18. . . . B–N4

18. . . . P–B4 would have been met by 19. P–B3 and White would have been assured of retaining his powerful Q-bishop (19. . . . B–N4 20. B–B2). So Black tries to exchange it at once. (K)

19. BxB PxB
20. P–R4! . . .

Now Black must either give up a pawn (20. . . . P–N5?!) or risk getting mated on the KR-file. (K)

20. . . . Q–K2
21. Q–KN4 . . .

Forcing the win of a pawn since the threat of 22. PxP followed by Q–R5 is too strong. (K)

21. . . . P–B4

Or 21. . . . PxP 22. RxP P–N3 23. Q–R3!

22. QxNP QxQ
23. PxQ R–N1
24. R–R2 K–B2
25. P–KN4! . . .

Best, aiming to expose the Black king and activate the White bishop. Black was preparing 25. . . . K–N3 and, having removed his king from White's QR2–KN8 diagonal, 26. . . . N–K2, attempting to force White's bishop to accept a passive role behind the pawns. (K)

Like a player in a checker game, White seizes all the light squares!

25. . . . PxP
26. B–K2 K–N3
27. BxP R–N4

27. . . . KxP? 28. B–K6, followed by 29. R–QR3, would expose Black's king too much. If now 28. B–K6 N–K2! Black is fighting back well from a position in which it seemed there were few chances. (K)

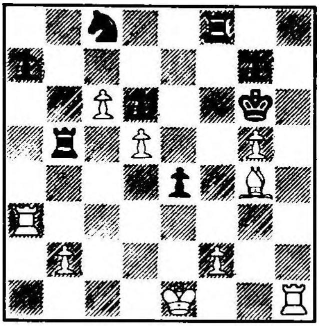
28. R–QR3! . . .

Now on either 28. . . . RxQP or 28. . . . RxNP there would follow 29. B–R5+ KxP 30. R–N1+, winning, for if 30. . . . K–B3 31. R–B3+ (30. . . . K–R3 31. R–R3!) K–K2 32. RxP+, etc. If now 28. . . . N–K2 29. B–R5+ KxP 30. R–N3+ K–B3 31. R–B3+ N–B4 32. B–N4 P–N3 33. BxN PxB 34. R–R6+, etc. (K)

28. . . . P–K5

Depriving White's rook of the KB3 square while White's pawns remain *en prise*. Now 29. B–R5+?! K–B4 would lead to nothing. In addition, White was beginning to feel the approach of time-pressure while Black refused to collapse. (K)

MARTZ



KARKLINS

29. P–B3! . . .

White insists on opening the position and controlling crucial squares. (K)

29. . . . RxNP

Again, probably best. If 29. . . . RxQP 30. PxP (29. . . . R–K1? 30. B–R5+, or on 29. . . . PxP simply 30. BxP is decisive) RxP 31. B–B5+ K–B3 32. R–B1(!) would be decisive, e.g., 32. . . . K–K2 33. BxN! RxB 34. RxP+ K–K3 (34. . . . K–K1 35. R–KR1!) 35. R(1)–B7 and White should win. (K)

The best practical chance lay in 29. . . . RxQP 30. PxP R–QB4—rooks behind passed pawns!

30. PxP R–N8+

31. B–Q1 N–N3!

White threatened 32. K–Q2! (32. . . . R–B7+ 33. K–K3 followed by B–R5+) and 33. B–R5+; however, the entry of Black's knight makes matters ticklish. No good was 31. . . . R–K1 32. K–Q2! RxP? 33. B–B2! RxR 34. BxR+, etc. (Karklins) . . .

32. K–K2 . . .

Intending 33. K–Q3 threatening B–R5+ and RxP. White could easily get entangled here with 32. R–QB3?! N–R5 and . . . N–N7. And capturing the R-pawn would have been risky in view of 32. . . . R–K1(!). (K)

32. . . . N–B5

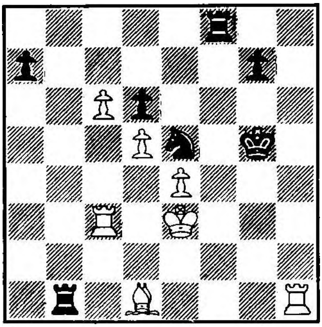
33. R–QB3 N–K4

After 33. . . . R–N7+ 34. K–Q3 N–K4+ 35. K–K3, White would be secure (35. . . . KxP 36. P–B7! R–B1 37. R–R5+, followed by 38. RxN and 39. B–N4). (K)

From this magnificent central vantage, the knight cannot impede the march of the B-pawn!

34. K–K3 **KxP?**

MARTZ



KARKLINS

34. . . . R–N5 35. B–K2 P–R4 36. P–B7 also wins for White. The text permits a sharp, pretty finish.

The text parries 35. B–R5+ but loses by force. However, after 34. . . . R–N7 35. B–K2, Black could not resist 36. P–B7 R–B1 37. B–R6 or simply 36. R–R1 winning his R-pawn. (K)

35. R–N1+ **K–R3**

Somewhat more confusing for White would have been 35. . . . K–R5!?, since the attempt to play for mate by 36. R–B2(?) would lose to 36. . . . R–N6+. However, 36. P–B7 R–B1 37. K–Q2 R–N5 (37. . . . R–N2 38. RxP should win) 38. R–R1+ K–N4 39. R–R5+ K–B5!? (39. . . . K–B3 40. RxN! and B–N4) 40. RxN! PxR 41. P–Q6 wins. (K)

36. R–R1+ **K–N4**
37. R–N1+ **K–R3**
38. P–B7 **R–B1**
39. R–R1+ **K–N4**
40. R–R5+ **K–N3**

Or 40. . . . K–B3 41. R–B5+ K–K2 42. RxN+ and B–N4. (K)

41. RxN . . .

After 41. . . . PxR, 42. B–N4 wins, or if 41. . . . RxB, 42. R–K6+ and 43. RxP wins.

Black resigns

53. KANE–MEDNIS

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1.	**P–K4**	**P–QB4**
2.	**N–KB3**	**P–Q3**
3.	**P–Q4**	**PxP**
4.	**NxP**	**N–KB3**
5.	**N–QB3**	**N–B3**
6.	**B–KN5**	**P–K3**
7.	**Q–Q2**	**P–QR3**
8.	**0–0–0**	**B–Q2**
9.	**P–B4**	**P–N4**
10.	**P–QR3**	. . .

The tactics involved in a casual queen retreat are not for the timid: 10. NxN BxN 11. Q–K1! P–N5?! 12. N–Q5 P–QR4 13. B–B4(!), particularly if one happens to be Black.

The text variation assumed popularity some twenty years ago in my student days. Yuri Auerbach and several other Soviet grandmasters fiddled around with the defensive ideas until either they tired of its routine from over-playing the line or until someone found the Q–K1 idea.

10. . . . **Q–N3!**

Ousting this centrally posted knight is one of Black's major problems in conducting the defense. Black is amenable to a friendly exchange of queens, for the endgame certainly starts out even whatever the final result.

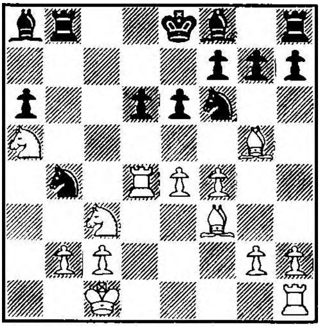
11. N–N3?! . . .

Still good is 11. NxN and 12. Q–K1.

11. . . . P–N5
12. PxP NxNP
13. B–K2 . . .

Black has the upper hand after 13. P–K5 N(3)–Q4 (13. . . . PxP 14. BxN! wins a piece) 14. NxN NxN 15. Q–Q4 QxQ 16. RxQ P–KR3 17. B–R4 P–N4 18. BPxP QPxP 19. R–K4 PxP 20. BxP B–N2. The central pawn mass far outweighs the potential of White's passed pawns.

13. . . . R–QN1
14. Q–Q4 QxQ
15. RxQ B–B3
16. N–R5 B–R1
17. B–B3 . . .



17. . . . P–K4!

Else P–K5 scuttles Black's defense. The text shuts in the enemy K-bishop and exposes the poor placement of the knight on R5.

18. R(4)–Q1 R–B1
19. KR–K1 B–K2
20. P–B5 0–0
21. B–Q2 B–Q1
22. N–N3 P–QR4
23. K–N1 B–B3
24. B–K3 P–R5

25. N–B1	N–K1
26. N–Q3	B–R4
27. B–Q2	R–N1
28. N–Q5	. . .

The heroic patience required by 28. K–B1 is perhaps too much to expect. The text, however, swings to the other extreme, blatantly magnifying the sad state of the K-bishop.

28. . . .	BxN
29. BxN	BxB
30. NxB	RxN
31. RxB	N–B3!
32. R–Q2?	. . .

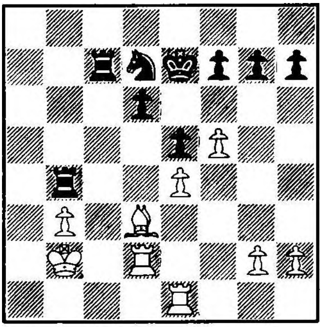
Long suffering is demanded in an inferior endgame after 32. RxQP R(1)–N1 33. P–QN3 PxP 34. PxP RxP+ 35. K–B2 P–R4, but that choice is eminently preferable to a direct loss.

32. . . .	R(1)–N1
33. P–B3	R–B5
34. K–R2	R–N3
35. R(1)–Q1	R(5)–B3
36. R–K1	. . .

If 36. P–KN4, then . . . N–Q2–B4, K–B1–K2, and finally R(B)–B2–N2.

36. . . .	K–B1
37. B–Q1	R–B5
38. B–B2	K–K2
39. B–Q3	R–B2
40. B–B2	R–B5
41. B–Q3	R–B2
42. B–B2	P–R6!!
43. P–QN3	RxBP
44. KxP	N–Q2
45. K–N2	R–B2
46. B–Q3	R–N5

MEDNIS



KANE

47. R–QB2? . . .

47. K–R3! R(2)–N2 48. B–B4 N–B4 49. R–K3 averts proximate disaster. That White is cut down just as his bishop arrives at a proper post is the irony of the text!

47. . . . N–B4
48. B–B4 RxP+
49. K–B1 . . .

49. BxR N–Q6+ 50. K–N1 RxR 51. BxR NxR yields Black another pawn.

49. . . . R–N5
50. K–Q2 R–R2

Now Black surrounds the K-pawn, . . . R(2)–R5.

White resigns

54. GILDEN—BISGUIER

RETI OPENING (SLAV FORMATION)

1. N–KB3 P–Q4
2. P–K3 . . .

This unassuming sally shuns immediate occupation of the center (P–Q4) until Black's pawns are more firmly committed, hopefully by . . . P–Q4 and . . . P–K3. White then may transpose favorably into a Bird Opening formation: P–QN3 and B–QN2, N–KB3–K5, and P–KB4, after which White's Q-bishop has full potency on the long diagonal for a K-side thrust.

2. . . .	**N–KB3**
3. P–QB4	**P–B3**
4. P–QN3	**B–N5**
5. B–N2	**QN–Q2**
6. B–K2	**P–K3**

Nor is there any objection to 6. . . . BxN! 7. BxB P–K4 8. N–B3 P–K5 9. B–K2 P–QR3 (preventing N–N5–Q4).

7. 0–0	**B–Q3**
8. P–KR3	**BxN**
9. BxB	**P–KR4**

Capablanca, Tarrasch, and Nimzowitsch all taught: the ideal royal fortress has a knight overseeing the defense. Black's aggressive text is based on the absence of that piece.

10. PxP	**KPxP**
11. R–K1	**. . .**

The mandatory reaction to a flank action (. . . P–KN4–5) must be a central detonation.

11. . . .	**Q–K2**
12. P–K4?	**. . .**

Lovely to behold but difficult to fathom since White can more efficiently delay Black's onrush by P–KN3 and B–N2, after which opening a K-side file will be problematic.

Basic principle: behind in development—avoid opening the position!

12. . . .	**PxP**
13. P–Q3	**0–0–0!**
14. BxKP	**NxB**
15. RxN	**Q–KN4**
16. N–Q2	**N–QB4**
17. N–B3	**Q–N3**
18. N–R4?!	**. . .**

There isn't much choice: 18. R–Q4 N–K3 19. R–QR4 N–B5 20. P–N3 NxP+, and Black has a field day.

18. . . .	**Q–R2**
19. R–Q4	**P–KN4**
20. N–B3	**N–K3**

21. R–QR4 **KR–N1**

22. N–K5 . . .

Counterplay such as 22. RxP is illusory as 22. . . . K–N1 23. R–R4(R5) P–N5 leads to mate.

22. . . . **P–N5**

23. P–R4 **Q–B4**

24. Q–K2 **B–B4**

25. P–N4 **N–B5**

26. Q–B1 . . .

26. Q–K4? BxP+ 27. KxB NxQP+ 28. K–K3 Q–B7 mate!

26. . . . **P–N6!!**

The pedestrian but winning simplicity of 26. . . . B–N3 is discarded in favor of more brilliant opportunities. There are times, however, when the point is frittered away by pushing too fast!

27. PxB **PxP+**

28. KxP **RxP+**

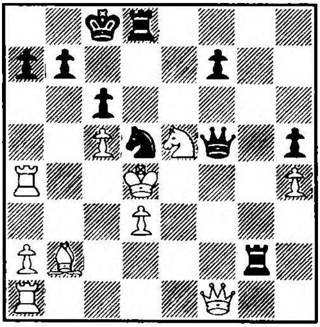
29. K–K3 . . .

29. K–K1 R–K7+ 30. K–Q1 RxP+ and mates.

29. . . . **N–Q4+!**

30. K–Q4 . . .

BISGUIER



GILDEN

30. . . . **QxN+??**

A sparkling sacrifice too tempting to resist. There were, after all, three brilliancy prizes offered in this championship! Simple mates for simple people: 30. . . . R-N5+ 31. NxR QxN+ 32. K-K5 R-K1+ 33. K-Q6 R-K3 mate!

Bisguier later disclosed that he had observed his opponent's gestures as declaring readiness to resign. "The look on Gilden's face convinced me to sacrifice my queen," he laughed.

31. KxQ!	**R-K1+**
32. K-B5	**N-K6+**
33. K-B6	**NxQ**
34. RxN	**RxB**
35. RxP	**K-N1**
36. R-R4	**R-Q1**
37. R-B5	**RxQP**
38. RxP	**R-B7+**
39. R-B5	**RxR+**
40. KxR	**R-Q4+**
41. K-B6	**. . .**

41. K-N4 RxP 42. P-R5 P-B3 43. P-R6 R-N4+ 44. K-R3 R-N1 45. R-R4 K-B2 46. P-R7 R-KR1 47. K-N4 K-Q3 48. K-B5 wins for White. The reader should test his abilities finding Black's best defense.

41. . . .	**RxP**
42. R-KN4	**K-B2**
43. K-N7	**. . .**

43. KxP is a last winning try, but Gilden gives his grandmaster rival his due.

43. . . .	**K-Q3**

Draw agreed.

Round Ten—September 21st

55	Mednis 0	Gilden 1	Sicilian Defense	57 moves
56	Martz ½	Kane ½	Queen's Gambit Declined	16 moves
57	Browne ½	Karklins ½	Ruy Lopez	33 moves
58	Byrne ½	Benko ½	Reti Opening	13 moves
59	Tarjan 1	Evans 0	Sicilian Defense	64 moves
60	Kavalek 1	Grefe 0	Queen's Gambit Declined	40 moves

Bye—Bisguier

The *upset* of the round was Kavalek's win over Grefe! Not only had Grefe wasted an opening novelty, but what's worse, Kavalek was now breathing down his neck only half a point behind. In the next round, Grefe would meet a bye so Kavalek could possibly assume the solo lead.

Evans will remember his encounter with Tarjan as "the day he refused the draw."

Gilden avoided falling into the cellar through the good offices of Mednis who lost his way in an unusual variation of the Sicilian.

Having lost an earlier theoretical debate with Grefe, Karklins bravely took up the same cudgel against Browne, this time with half a success.

Martz versus Kane and Byrne versus Benko are games which speak for themselves!

55. MEDNIS—GILDEN

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1.	**P–K4**	**P–QB4**
2.	**N–KB3**	**P–K3**
3.	**P–Q4**	**PxP**

4. NxP P–QR3
5. B–Q3 N–K2?!

David Bronstein, self-crowned co-champion of the world—having drawn his one and only championship match with Botvinnik—experimented with the text a decade ago. He had the nasty habit of converting bizarre lines into brilliancy prizes, a talent other masters attempt to emulate but never duplicate.

A basic defensive problem for the Sicilian player, which the move tries to solve, is forcing White to vacate the dominating Q4 from which White ordinarily exerts great pressure on the Black camp. That the idea leaves the K-side one defensive piece minus is its main drawback. The freshness of the thought recommends it.

6. 0–0 N(2)–B3
7. N–N3 B–K2
8. N–B3 0–0
9. P–B4 P–Q3
10. B–Q2 P–QN4?!

10. . . . N–Q2–B4! (11. Q–R5 N–B3).

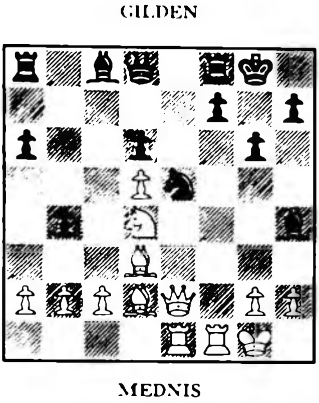
11. Q–R5 N–Q2
12. QR–K1 P–N5

12. . . . B–N2! 13. P–K5 P–N3 14. Q–R6 R–K1 holds fewer risks for Black.

13. N–Q5! PxN
14. PxP P–N3

Also possible is 14. . . . N–B3 15. Q–K2 NxP 16. Q–K4 N–B3 17. QxN R–N1 when White looks better but is not!

15. Q–K2 N(3)–K4
16. PxN NxP
17. N–Q4 B–R5



18. P-KN3? . . .

This and White's 20th seriously weaken his position. He should simply move his rook to QB1.

18. . . . B-B3

19. Q-K4 B-KN2

20. P-B3? B-R6

The text is good, but thematically the bishop belongs on QN2. Black is better advised to play 20. . . . NxB 21. QxN Q-N3 22. B-K3 Q-R4(!).

21. R-B2 Q-N3

22. B-KB1 B-Q2

Inconsistent with the requirements of the position. After the exchange of bishops, White's K-side light squares are permanently weak: 22. . . . BxB 23. R(1)xB N-B5(!), and Black stands very well.

23. P-KR3 QR-K1

The rook is also effective on QB1.

24. Q-N2 P-QR4

25. K-R2 P-R5

26. B-K3 Q-R4

27. R-B1 . . .

White has gradually focused his pieces on the Q-side where he hopes to work for counterplay.

27. . . . N-Q6

28.	**BxN**	**RxB**
29.	**R–B3**	**RxR**
30.	**NxR**	**QxP**
31.	**N–Q4**	**QxP?**

The resulting endgame after 31. . . . QxQ+ 32. KxQ PxP 33. PxP P–R6 is a simple enough win.

32.	**Q–N7!**	**BxN?**

32. . . . QxP 33. R–B2 B–B1! 34. RxQ BxQ 35. RxP B–Q4 36. RxP R–R1 and Black should win easily.

33.	**QxB**	**B–K4**

33. . . . QxP+ 34. R–B2 Q–N6 spells mop-up.

34.	**R–B2**	**Q–Q4**
35.	**Q–N5**	**Q–B6**
36.	**R–N2**	**PxP**
37.	**PxP**	**P–R6**
38.	**B–B4**	**QxBP**
39.	**B–R2**	**P–R4**
40.	**P–R4**	**Q–Q5**
41.	**K–R1**	**Q–Q8+**
42.	**K–R2**	**K–N2**
43.	**R–K2**	**Q–Q5**
44.	**K–N2**	**Q–B6**
45.	**Q–N3**	**QxQ**
46.	**BxQ**	**R–QB1**
47.	**R–KB2**	**P–B3**
48.	**R–B3**	**R–QN1**
49.	**B–K6**	**R–QR1**
50.	**B–R2**	**K–B1**
51.	**K–R3**	**K–N2**
52.	**R–N3**	**R–R2**
53.	**P–N4**	**PxP+**
54.	**KxP**	**P–B4+**
55.	**K–R3**	**K–R3**
56.	**R–Q3**	**R–QB2**
57.	**RxRP**	**R–B7**

White resigns.

56. MARTZ–KANE

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED (EXCHANGE VARIATION)

1. P–QB4	**N–KB3**
2. N–QB3	**P–K3**
3. N–KB3	**P–Q4**
4. P–Q4	**B–K2**
5. B–N5	**0–0**
6. P–K3	**QN–Q2**
7. PxP	**PxP**
8. B–Q3	**P–KR3**
9. B–R4	**P–B3**
10. Q–B2	**R–K1**
11. 0–0	**N–K5**
12. BxB	**QxB**
13. QR–N1	**P–QR4**

Stopping the dread minority attack (P–QN4–5 attacking the base of Black's pawn chain, . . . QB3).

14. BxN	. . .

White assumes a slight edge, his knight being a mite better than the bishop.

14. . . .	**PxB**
15. N–Q2	**P–KB4**
16. N–R4	. . .

"I cannot find him; may be the knave bragg'd of that he could not compass." (*The Merry Wives of Windsor*, act 3, scene 3)

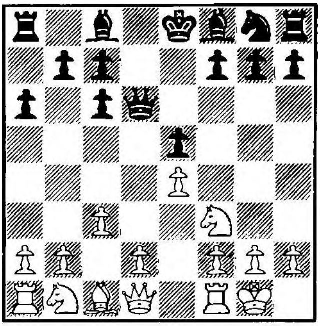
Draw agreed!

57. BROWNE–KARKLINS

RUY LOPEZ (EXCHANGE VARIATION)

1. P–K4	**P–K4**
2. N–KB3	**N–QB3**
3. B–N5	**P–QR3**
4. BxN	**QPxB**
5. 0–0	**Q–Q3**
6. P–B3	. . .

KARKLINS



BROWNE

This was a new move several rounds ago, but Black has improvements.

6. . . . B–N5

Here's one! 7. P–Q4?! 0–0–0 8. QN–Q2 PxP 9. PxP Q–N3(!) with strong play for Black. 7. Q–N3 BxN 8. QxP Q–N3! 9. QxR+ K–K2! 10. P–KN3 Q–K3 11. Q–N8 (11. P–QN3 Q–R6 12. B–R3+ K–B3 13. QxP+ B–Q3!) Q–R6 12. QxP+ K–B3 13. QxQBP+ K–N4 14. P–Q4+ K–R4 and that's all she wrote.

7. P–Q4 PxP
8. PxP 0–0–0
9. B–K3 P–KB4
10. P–KR3 . . .

So that if 10. . . . B–R4, 11. PxP wins a pawn.

10. . . . PxP
11. PxB PxN
12. QxP N–B3
13. N–B3 P–KR4
14. P–N5 N–Q4

Why not 14. . . . N–N(!)?

15. QR–K1 NxB
16. RxN Q–N3
17. Q–R3+ K–N1
18. Q–R4 B–N5
19. P–R3 BxN

Preserving the bishop (19. . . . B-R4-N3) might also preserve greater winning chances.

20.	PxB	P-B4!
21.	PxP	R-Q4
22.	P-KB4	RxBP
23.	K-R1	R-KB1
24.	R(3)-B3	R-B5
25.	Q-R3	R(5)-B4

The blockade of the KB-pawn also locks in the enemy queen: 25. . . . R(1)-B4 and 26. . . . Q-B2.

26.	Q-Q7	R(4)-B4
27.	P-B4	Q-B2
28.	Q-Q4	Q-K2
29.	R-QN1	R-Q1
30.	Q-N2	P-QN3
31.	Q-QB2	Q-B4
32.	R-K1	R(4)-Q4
33.	K-R2	. . .

White has finally equalized: 33. . . . R-Q7 34. Q-N6 R-R7 35. R-K8(!).

Draw agreed.

58. BYRNE—BENKO

RETI OPENING

1.	P-KN3	P-K4
2.	P-QB4	P-Q3
3.	B-N2	P-KB4
4.	N-QB3	N-KB3
5.	P-Q3	P-KN3
6.	N-B3	B-N2
7.	0-0	0-0
8.	B-Q2	P-B3
9.	R-B1	Q-K2
10.	P-QN4	P-QR3
11.	P-QR4	K-R1

12. P–R5	**B–K3**
13. P–B5	. . .

Oh, what a lovely war!

Draw agreed.

59. TARJAN—EVANS

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4	**P–QB4**
2. N–KB3	**P–Q3**
3. P–Q4	**PxP**
4. NxP	**N–KB3**
5. N–QB3	**P–K3**
6. P–KN4	**P–KR3**

Perhaps the answer to Black's prayer in this line is 6. . . . P–QR3! 7. B–N2 KN–Q2! 8. 0–0 N–QB3 (possible now because Black can answer 9. NxN PxN 10. P–K5 with 10. . . . NxP protecting the bishop pawn while 10. . . . P–Q4 is also playable) 9. K–R1 B–K2 10. P–B4 0–0 11. P–N5 NxN 12. QxN P–QN4! 13. B–K3 B–N2 14. P–QR4 B–QB3 15. P–R4 R–K1 16. PxP PxP 17. QR–K1 B–B1 18. P–QN3 Q–N1 19. B–B1 P–N5 20. N–K2 R–R7 21. Q–Q1 P–K4 22. PxP PxP 23. N–N3 N–B4 24. Q–B3 Q–N2 25. R–B2 N–K3 26. B–K3 R(1)–R1 27. K–R2 R–R8 28. RxR RxR 29. B–KB1! R–R1 30. B–QB4 R–K1 31. P–R5 P–KN3 32. Q–N4 B–N4 33. B–Q5 B–B3 34. B–B4 B–N4 35. B–Q5 B–B3, draw agreed (Byrne—Spassky, 5th Match Game, Candidates Series, San Juan, 1974). Spassky secured an opening edge, but Byrne's active play restored the balance.

7. P–N5	**PxP**
8. BxP	**N–B3**
9. Q–Q2	**P–R3**
10. 0–0–0	**Q–B2**
11. P–KR4	**B–Q2**
12. B–R3	**B–K2**

12. . . . P–N4 13. NxN BxN 14. P–B4 P–N5 15. BxN PxB 16. N–Q5 PxN 17. PxP B–Q2 18. KR–K1+ K–Q1 19. Q–K3 is risky for Black, but so is living!

13. P–B4	NxN
14. QxN	0–0–0

14. . . . B–B3 followed by 15. . . . R–QB1 is more energetic.

15. K–N1	K–N1
16. P–B5!	P–K4

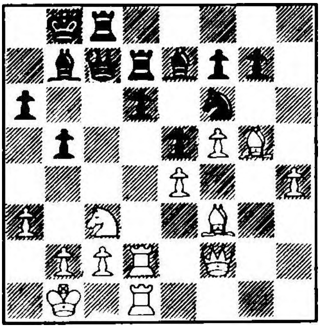
Anything but concede Q4 and the light squares especially since the . . . P–Q4 break is forever excluded. Correct was 16. . . . B–QB1, and if 17. B–K3, then 17. . . . Q–B4. Black has submitted to a bind from which he never escapes.

17. Q–B2	B–B3
18. B–N2	R–QB1
19. B–B3	P–N4?!

A plan incorporating fewer positional weaknesses was the doubling of rooks on the R-file, followed by . . . N–K1. Then Black activates his rooks and may rid himself of his "bad" K-bishop.

20. P–R3	B–N2
21. R–Q2	KR–Q1
22. KR–Q1	R–Q2

EVANS



TARJAN

The prophylactic 22. . . . R–R1 keeps the balance, at least for the moment: 23. BxN BxB 24. RxP BxP 25. Q–N2 KR–Q1 26. RxR RxR 27. RxR+ BxR 28. QxP P–B3, and it is doubtful that White should win the endgame.

23. BxN	BxB
24. N–Q5	BxN

25. RxB	Q–R2
26. QxQ+	KxQ
27. P–R5	R–B3
28. P–B3	K–N2
29. R–N1	K–B2
30. R–Q2	R–Q1

30. . . . R–B5 prevents the ensuing bishop maneuver.

31. B–Q1	K–Q2
32. B–N3	K–K2
33. B–Q1	R–B5
34. B–B3	. . .

Sometimes the players fool even the analyst, as good as he is! Time-pressure has already eaten into the game.

34. . . .	P–R4?!*

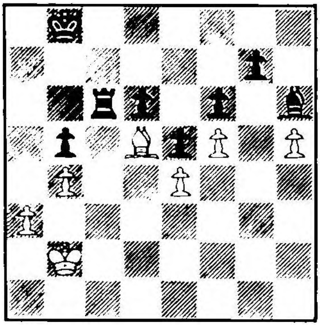
This move needlessly subjects Black's queen-side pawns to attack both by the bishop and the rooks.

35. K–R2	R–QN1
36. K–N3	R–B3

36. . . . P–R5+ was definitely to be considered.

36. . . .	P–R5+
37. B–K2	R(3)–N3
38. R–Q5	K–Q2
39. R(1)–Q1	K–B2
40. R–KN1	K–Q2
41. R(1)–Q1	K–B2
42. K–B2	B–N4
43. R–KN1	B–B3
44. P–N4	PxP
45. BPxP	R(1)–N2
46. K–N2	K–N1
47. R–N3	K–B2
48. B–Q1	K–Q2
49. R–QB3	R–B2
50. RxR+	KxR
51. B–N3	B–N4
52. R–Q3	P–B3

53. B–Q5	B–R3
54. R–B3+	K–N1
55. R–B6	RxR??



Black should hope for his opponent's mistake and content himself with doggedly passive resistance: 55. . . . K–R2 56. R–B7+ K–N1 57. R-Q7 K-B1. White does win, however, with 58. R–B7 K–N1 59. K–N3 K–B1 60. R-R7 K–N1 61. R–R8+ K–B2 62. P–R4 PxP+ 63. KxP when Black cannot simultaneously impede the march of the QN-pawn and defend his N-pawn.

56. BxR	K–B2
57. BxP	K–N3
58. B–B4	K–B3
59. K–N3	B–Q7
60. B–Q5+	K–N3
61. P–R4	B–K8
62. P–R5+	K–B2
63. K–R4	B–B7
64. P–N5	Black resigns

60. KAVALEK–GREFE

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

1. N–KB3	P–QB4
2. P–B4	N–KB3

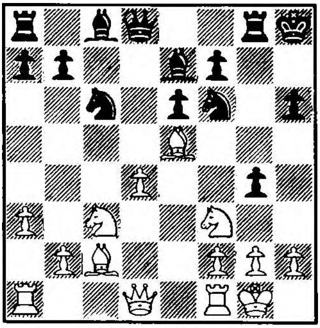
3. N–B3	**N–B3**
4. P–K3	**P–K3**
5. P–Q4	**P–Q4**
6. BPxP	**KNxP**
7. B–Q3	**PxP**
8. PxP	**B–K2**
9. 0–0	**N–B3**

9. . . . 0–0 10. R–K1 NxN 11. PxN P–QN3 12. Q–B2 P–N3 13. B–KR6 R–K1 14. B–K4 B–N2 15. N–K5 QR–B1 16. Q–K2 R–B2 is adequate for Black.

10. B–KN5	**0–0**
11. P–QR3	**P–KR3**
12. B–R4	**K–R1?!!**
13. B–B2	**P–KN4**
14. B–KN3	**P–N5**
15. B–K5!	**R–KN1**

Very few complications occur after 15. . . . PxN 16. BxN+ BxB 17. Q–Q3 and mate next.

GREFE



KAVALEK

16. N–Q2?!	**. . .**

On a rainy night an annotator may err so we present our suggestions for what they're worth.

16. Q–B1 K–N2 17. N–Q2 NxP (17. . . . NxB 18. PxN N–Q4 19. B–K4! P–N3 20. R–Q1 B–N2 21. N–B1[!]) 18. N(2)–K4 N–B3 (18. . . . NxB 19. QxN Q–R4 20. BxN+ BxB 21. NxB KxN

22. Q–Q2 and White has multiple threats) 19. R–Q1 Q–B1 20. BxN+ BxB 21. NxB KxN 22. Q–B4+ K–K2 23. Q–B7+ K–B3 24. B–K4, and Black's game is exceedingly difficult to say the least.

16. . . . NxB

16. . . . NxP 17. N(2)–K4 N–B3 18. QxQ costs a piece.

17. PxN N–Q4
18. NxN QxN
19. R–K1 B–Q2
20. B–N3 Q–N4
21. R–K4 QR–Q1
22. P–QR4 Q–Q6

Black has survived the gauntlet, although the exposed position of his king demands vigilance. Time-pressure takes its toll.

23. B–B4 BxP!
24. QxB QxN
25. QxP QxP
26. R–KB1 R–N4
27. Q–K3 P–N3?

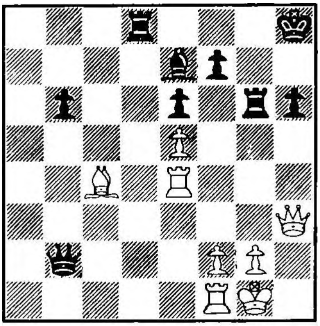
Since his rooks are uncoordinated, Black cannot dream of an early QN-pawn rush. He intends . . . B–B4, but he should rather take defensive measures: either 27. . . . R(1)–KN1 or 27. . . . K–N2.

28. P–R4! PxP e.p.

Absolutely necessary was 28. . . . R–N3 29. P–R5?! R–N4 with a draw the most likely outcome.

29. QxRP R–N3

GREFE



KAVALEK

29. . . . R–Q5! 30. QxP+? K–N1 31. R–K3 RxB 32. R–KR3 QxP and Black wins; 30. BxP RxR 31. QxP+ K–N1 32. BxP+ KxB 33. Q–R7+ K–B1 34. QxR QxP (34. . . . RxP) and Black may even win, but with difficulty.

30. Q–KB3	**K–N1**
31. R–B4	**R–KB1**
32. B–Q3	**R–N2**
33. Q–K4	**B–N4?**

33. . . . R–Q1 34. R–N4 RxR 35. QxR+ K–B1 would have held. Now R–N4 in conjunction wtih P–B4 decides.

34. R–N4	**P–B4**
35. PxPe.p.	**BxP**
36. RxR+	**BxR**
37. QxP+	**K–R1**
38. Q–N6	**K–N1**
39. Q–R7+	**K–B2**
40. R–K1	**Q–Q5**

There is no defense after 41. B–N6+ K–B3 42. B–R5. A tough loss for Grefe; a draw would have practically cinched a clear first. Further, his opening research (12. . . . K–R1 and . . . P–KN4–5) went for naught.

Black overstepped the time limit.

Round Eleven—September 22nd

Game				
61	Evans ½	Kavalek ½	Grunfeld Defense	20 moves
62	Benko ½	Tarjan ½	Sicilian Defense	31 moves
63	Karklins 1	Byrne 0	Sicilian Defense	36 moves
64	Kane 0	Browne 1	Bronstein–Benko Gambit	54 moves
65	Bisguier ½	Mednis ½	Bird's Opening	56 moves
66	Gilden 0	Martz 1	Alekhine's Defense	75 moves

Bye—Grefe

Impressed by Tarjan's youthful vigor, Benko was content to draw with the better position.

Throwing away another point this time to Karklins, Byrne must have been happy that a long journey was ending.

Still optimistic for first place, Browne garnered another point by providing Kane a lesson on the Bronstein-Benko Gambit.

Bisguier, fighting for a share of the prize fund, still lacked the energy to convert into a full point his edge versus Mednis.

A very fortunate recovery from an inferior position against Gilden helped Martz hoist himself away from the bottom rung of the tournament table.

With an event down to the wire, strange things happen. Evans produced a theoretical novelty, a definite improvement which gave him the advantage. Then he mysteriously offered Kavalek a draw. With the bye, Grefe had to watch helplessly while Kavalek tied him for the lead.

61. EVANS–KAVALEK

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

1.	**P–Q4**	**N–KB3**
2.	**P–QB4**	**P–KN3**
3.	**N–QB3**	**P–Q4**
4.	**N–B3**	**B–N2**
5.	**B–B4**	**0–0**
6.	**R–B1**	**P–B4**
7.	**QPxP**	**B–K3**
8.	**N–Q4**	**N–B3**
9.	**NxB**	. . .

"There be land-rats and water-rats, water-thieves and land-thieves, I mean pirates . . ." (*The Merchant of Venice*, act 1, scene 3).

Doubled pawns and the loss of bishop for knight are hopefully compensated for by the imposing pawn center and the open KB-file.

9.	. . .	**PxN**
10.	**P–K3**	**Q–R4**
11.	**B–K2**	**P–K4**
12.	**PxP!**	**PxB**
13.	**PxN**	**NPxP**
14.	**Q–R4!**	**QxQ**
15.	**NxQ**	**PxP**
16.	**PxP**	**B–R3**
17.	**B–B3**	**BxP**
18.	**R–B3**	**B–Q5**
19.	**R–B4**	**QR–Q1**
20.	**KR–B1**	. . .

"Farewell, until we meet again in heaven" (*Richard III*, act 3, scene 4).

Certainly White holds sway; how much he is reluctant to discover!

Draw agreed.

62. BENKO–TARJAN

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1.	N–KB3	P–KN3
2.	P–K4	P–QB4
3.	P–Q4	PxP
4.	QxP	N–KB3
5.	P–K5	N–B3
6.	Q–QR4	N–Q4
7.	Q–K4	N–B2

Back in round 5 Gilden's 7. . . . N–N3 was quite satisfactory. White's optimism about this opening is not shared by Black, who relies on counterplay against the overextended K-pawn for equality.

8.	N–B3	B–N2
9.	B–KB4	P–N3
10.	Q–K3	P–KR3
11.	B–K2	B–N2
12.	0–0	N–K3
13.	B–N3	P–KR4!

After a casual castling, Black would suffer from acute constriction (14. QR–Q1). The idea of the text, however, is to clear the way for the assistance of the K-bishop in the control and penetration of KB5.

14.	B–QB4	Q–N1
15.	P–KR4	B–KR3
16.	Q–K2	N–R4
17.	B–Q5	0–0
18.	QR–Q1	P–R3
19.	BxB	QxB
20.	N–Q5	N–B3
21.	Q–K4	R–R2
22.	B–B4!	. . .

If the function of White's Q-bishop is merely to overprotect K5, then that piece would have died on N3.

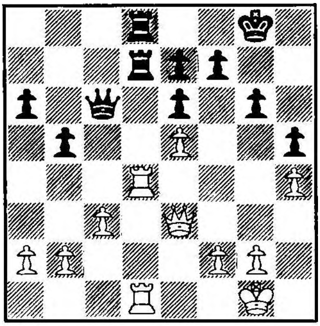
22.	. . .	NxB
23.	NxN	BxN

24. QxB **N–Q1**
25. Q–N5 . . .

Doubling rooks (R–Q2 and KR–Q1) is simple and good.

25. . . . **R–K1**
26. N–Q4 **N–K3**
27. NxN **QPxN**
28. R–Q4 **Q–B3**
29. P–QB3 **R–Q2**
30. R(1)–Q1 **R(1)–Q1**
31. Q–K3 **P–QN4**

TARJAN



BENKO

The *young* Benko often squeezed out the most minute edge in the endgame. Now he encourages rising young stars.

Draw agreed.

63. KARKLINS–BYRNE

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4 **P–QB4**
2. N–KB3 **P–QR3**
3. N–B3 . . .

Black was waiting for 3. P–Q4 PxP 4. NxP N–KB3 5. N–QB3 P–K4 6. N–B5 P–Q4(!).

3. . . . **P–K3**
4. P–Q4 **PxP**

5. NxP Q–B2
6. B–Q3 N–KB3
7. 0–0 B–B4
8. N–N3 B–R2

The bishop had already done its duty by driving off the well-posted knight and should have retreated to K2 securing the king.

9. B–KN5! P–Q3?!

Having chosen a complicated double-edged setup, Black has no time for the natural move, intending to protect KB3 with . . . N–Q2. "Better seems 9. . . . P–QN4, and if 10. BxN PxB 11. Q–B3 Q–K4!" (K)

10. BxN PxB
11. Q–B3 N–Q2
12. QR–Q1 P–KR4

Black is subjected to a blistering attack after 12. . . . P–N4?! 13. BxP PxB 14. NxP Q–N3 15. NxP+—or 14. . . . QxP 15. R–Q2 Q–B3 16. NxP+ K–K2 17. R–B1 Q–N3 18. P–K5 R–QN1 19. PxP+ NxP 20. R–B6.

But "Black's position is already quite difficult. Perhaps the idea of the text was to play . . . R–R3 to protect the B-pawn, enabling the knight to go to K4. Also, there was the possibility that White might play Q–N3–N7 winning the R-pawn." (K)

13. B–K2 . . .

Now 13. . . . R–R3 loses the Q-pawn after 14. Q–B4! In the face of White's intention simply to double rooks on the Q-file, it is difficult to suggest an improvement on Black's next move. (K)

13. . . . K–K2
14. N–Q4 . . .

Posing 15. N–B5+!

14. . . . Q–B4

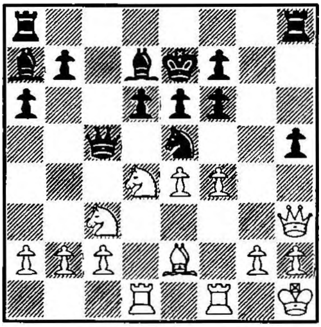
After 14. . . . N–K4 15. Q–R3 (15. N–B5+? K–B1) K–B1, 16. K–R1! followed by 17. P–B4 would be strong. Black seems to be contemplating . . . Q–K4, which would appear to get him out of trouble. The climax of the game is approaching and the position soon becomes fraught with tactical possibilities. (K)

15. K–R1 . . .

White removes his king from the KN1–QR7 diagonal to be able to consider P–B4 in some variations. White's main tactical point is that he can meet 15. . . . Q–K4!? with 16. N–B5+! PxN 17. R–Q5! Q–K3 (17. . . . PxP? 18. RxQ+) 18. PxP N–K4 19. PxQ NxQ 20. BxN PxP 21. RxRP and White comes out a pawn ahead. (K)

15. . . . **N–K4**
16. Q–R3 **B–Q2**
17. P–B4 . . .

BYRNE



KARKLINS

This seemingly obvious move conceals some crucial tactical variations without which the move would not be effective at all. If 17. . . . N–N5?! not 18. BxN PxB 19. QxP QR–KN1, when Black would have definite compensation for the pawn, but 18. P–QN4! and on either 18. . . . QxP or 18. . . . Q–B1 there follows 19. BxN PxB 20. N–B5+! PxN 21. N–Q5+ K–K3 22. PxP+ KxP 23. Q–Q3+, winning easily. (K)

However, after 18. P–QN4 QxN(5)! 19. RxQ BxR, White's winning task is much more difficult.

17. . . . **N–B3**

Black gives White no chances to play his combinations, but now his position quickly deteriorates. The best try was 17. . . .

N–N3!, after which White would have to play precisely, e.g., 18. N–N3! Q–B2 (18. . . . Q–N3 19. P–K5! gives a strong attack, e.g., 19. . . . BPxP 20. PxP PxP 21. Q–N3!, and the threat of 22. Q–N5+ is strong) 19. P–B5! N–K4 20. PxP PxP 21. R–B5! P–R5 22. QR–KB1 QR–KB1 23. R–R5! N–N3 24. RxR RxR 25. Q–B3! R–KB1 26. Q–R5 B–K1 27. Q–R6! and Black is badly tied up (threat: 28. B–R5!). (K)

18. N–N3 Q–N3
19. Q–R4 . . .

Suddenly, Black's position is completely hopeless as he has no reasonable defense against 20. P–K5. If 19. . . . R–R3 20. P–K5! PxP (20. . . . P–Q4? 21. RxP!) 21. PxP NxP 22. N–K4 with a decisive attack (22. . . . B–B3 or 22. . . . K–B1 23. RxP!). So Black prevents P–K5 but allows a different breakthrough. (K)

19. . . . B–N1
20. P–B5! R–KB1
21. PxP PxP
22. RxBP! RxR
23. R–KB1 K–Q1
24. QxR+ K–B2
25. B–B4 N–Q1
26. P–K5 B–R2
27. PxP+ K–B1

Or 27. . . . QxP 28. N–K4, followed by 29. Q–K5+ and 30. N–Q6+. (K)

28. N–K4 Q–K6
29. B–Q3 P–QN4
30. Q–B3+ B–B3
31. N–R5 . . .

A little better was first 31. R–K1 Q–N3, then 32. N–R5 (32. . . . P–N5 33. Q–K5 or P–Q7+!).

31. . . . B–Q5
32. Q–K1 QxQ
33. RxQ BxP
34. NxB NxN

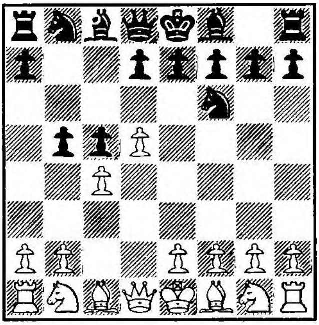
35. N–B5	**P–K4**
36. B–K4	. . .
Black resigns	

64. KANE–BROWNE

BRONSTEIN-BENKO GAMBIT

1. P–Q4	**P–QB4**
2. P–Q5	**N–KB3**
3. P–QB4	**P–QN4**

BROWNE



KANE

The world has long awaited Benko's new book to provide the solution to his own opening—at least the modern manuals have dubbed the idea the Benko Gambit!

4. PxP	**P–QR3**
5. PxP	**BxP**
6. N–QB3	**P–Q3**
7. N–B3	**QN–Q2**
8. P–K4	. . .

The gambit seems first to have made its impression at Saltsjobaden, 1948, in the games (a) Bronstein vs. Lundin and (b) Szabo vs. Lundin.

(a) 1. P–Q4 N–KB3 2. P–QB4 P–B4 3. P–Q5 P–Q3 4. N–QB3 P–KN3 5. P–K4 *P–QN4*! 6. PxP B–KN2 7. B–K2 P–QR3 8. N–B3

0–0 9. PxP BxP 10. BxB NxB 11. 0–0 N–Q2 12. B–N5 QR–N1?! 13. Q–Q2 R–K1?! 14. QR–N1 Q–R4 15. KR–B1 N–B2 16. B–R6 B–B3 17. P–QR3 R–N6 18. Q–B2 KR–N1 19. N–Q2 R(6)–N2 20. N–B4 Q–R3 21. Q–R4 QxQ 22. NxQ N–N4 23. P–QN4! N–Q5 24. K–B1 B–N2 25. B–K3 R(1)–R1 26. PxP! RxR 27. RxR PxP 28. N(R)–N6 R–N1 29. P–QR4 NxN 30. RxN RxR 31. NxR N–N6 32. K–K2 B–B6 33. K–Q3 B–R4 34. K–B4 Black resigns.

(b) 3. . . . P–QN4! 4. PxP P–QR3 5. PxP P–N3 6. N–QB3 BxP 7. P–K4 P–Q3 8. BxB NxB 9. N–B3 B–N2 10. 0–0 N–Q2! 11. B–B4 0–0 12. Q–K2 Q–B2 13. KR–B1 KR–N1 14. QR–N1 BxN?! 15. RxB Q–R4 16. N–Q2 N–B2 17. R–QR3 Q–N3 18. RxR RxR 19. P–QR3 N–N4 20. B–K3 R–R5 21. R–QB1 N–Q5 22. BxN PxB? 23. N–B3 N–B3 24. Q–B2 R–R4 25. N–Q2 P–Q6 26. Q–B7? QxP! 27. P–K5 QxN 28. PxN PxP 29. P–KR4 K–N2 30. Q–B3 QxQ 31. RxQ RxQP 32. R–B1 P–N4 33. K–B1 PxP 34. R–QR1 P–B4 35. P–R4 K–B3 36. K–K1 R–K4+ 37. K–Q2 R–K7+ 38. KxP RxP 39. P–R5 RxP 40. P–R6 R–N1 41. K–B4 P–B5 42. K–Q5 K–B4 43. K–B6 P–B6 44. K–N7 and White resigned without waiting for Black's reply.

The idea then remained in relative obscurity until it bolted into prominence in the stellar Candidates Tournament of Zurich, 1953, with the game Mark Taimanov vs. David Bronstein: 3. . . . P–KN3 4. N–QB3 P–Q3 5. P–K4 P–QN4! 6. PxP B–KN2 7. N–B3 0–0 8. B–K2 P–QR3 9. PxP BxP 10. 0–0 Q–B2 11. R–K1 QN–Q2 12. BxB RxB 13. Q–K2 KR–R1 14. P–KR3 N–N3 15. B–N5 N–K1 16. B–Q2 N–R5! 17. NxN RxN 18. B–B3 BxB 19. PxB Q–R4 20. Q–Q3 Q–R3! 21. Q–Q2 RxRP 22. RxR QxR 23. P–K5 QxQ 24. NxQ PxP 25. RxP K–B1 26. N–N3 P–B5 27. N–B5 R–R8+ 28. K–R2 N–B3 29. N–K4 N–Q2 30. R–N5 R–R7! 31. R–N4 P–B4 32. R–B4 N–N3 33. N–N5 NxP 34. R–Q4 N–N3 35. R–Q8+ K–N2 36. P–B4 P–R3 37. N–K6+ K–B2 38. N–Q4 N–R5 39. R–B8 NxP 40. RxP N–Q4 41. N–B3 RxP+ 42. K–R1 R–KB7 and White resigns.

During the last six years, Browne has essayed the debut so often that we may as well add his name to the name of the opening. After all, Pirc-Robatsch, etc., Defense notwithstanding, I play the Sicilian Defense often enough to transform quietly the name of that opening, too!

8. . . .	**BxB**
9. KxB	**P–N3**
10. P–KR3	. . .

A Gligoric innovation which purports to clear a path for the White king without weakening the light squares. Black is also denied the maneuver . . . N–N5–K4.

10. . . .	**B–N2**
11. K–N1	**0–0**
12. K–R2	**Q–R4**
13. R–K1	**KR–N1**
14. R–K2	**R–R2**
15. R–B2	. . .

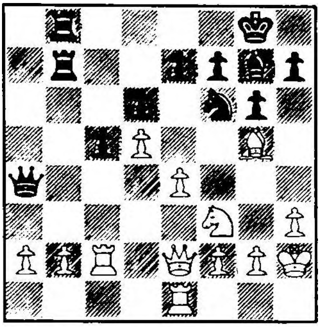
If White successfully untangles his Q-side, then his extra pawn will count.

15. . . .	**N–N3**
16. Q–K2	**N–R5!**
17. B–N5	. . .

17. B–Q2 (try anything in a bad position!) RxP 18. RxR NxR 19. N–Q1 Q–N3 20. R–N1 RxP 21. B–B3 NxN 22. QxR NxB 23. Q–R8+, and White wins. Or 17. . . . NxNP 18. N–Q1 Q–R6 19. R–N1, etc. But . . .

17. . . . NxN! 18. BxN Q–R5! 19. BxN BxB, and Black keeps steady pressure for the pawn. But that's better than leaving Black with the pressure and booting a couple of pawns, too!

17. . . .	**R(2)–N2**
18. NxN	**QxN**
19. R–K1	. . .



19. . . . RxP!

White did not overlook the text but simply chose to allow it as the best chance for ultimate survival. He could also have tried 19. BxN BxB 20. P–QN3 RxP 21. PxR QxR 22. N–Q2 B–N4 23. N–B4 RxP 24. R–R2 with a modicum of play.

20. RxR RxR
21. QxR N–N5+
22. PxN BxQ
23. BxP Q–Q2
24. B–R4 P–B5
25. R–K2 P–B6
26. B–B6 QxP
27. K–N1 K–B1
28. P–K5 P–B7
29. RxP BxP
30. BxB . . .

If White could reply 30. NxB, he might even win. But there is a little check on Q8 winning his rook.

30. . . . PxB
31. R–Q2 P–K5!

32. P–Q6 is excluded by the mate threat posed by 32. . . . PxN.

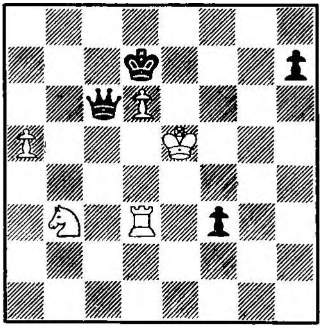
32. N–Q4 Q–B5
33. N–N3 P–K6
34. PxP QxP+

35. K–B1	**Q–B5+**
36. K–K2	**Q–B5+**
37. K–K3	**K–K2**
38. P–Q6+	**K–Q2**
39. R–Q3	**P–B4**
40. P–R4	**. . .**

White cannot organize a further advance of the Q-pawn and so resorts to a fruitless diversion.

40. . . .	**Q–K5+**
41. K–Q2	**Q–N5+**
42. K–B1	**Q–R6+**
43. K–Q2	**Q–N5+**
44. K–B1	**Q–R6+**
45. K–Q2	**P–B5**
46. K–B3	**P–N4**
47. P–R5	**P–N5**
48. K–B4	**Q–R5+**
49. K–Q5	**Q–B3+**
50. K–K5	**P–B6**
51. PxP	**PxP**

BROWNE



KANE

52. N–Q2?!	**. . .**

White lives after 52. N–Q4 Q–B4+ 53. K–K4 P–B7 54. R–KB3; but not after 52. . . . QxP+ 53. K–K4 P–B7 54. R–KB3 Q–K2+ 55. K–Q3 Q–K8!

52. . . . P–B7
53. K–B4 Q–B8
White resigns

65. BISGUIER–MEDNIS

BIRD'S OPENING

1. P–KB4 N–KB3

Just to give the reader a sense of the existence of the From Gambit, we present a pair of snappy sample games.

(a) 1. . . . P–K4 2. PxP P–Q3 3. PxP BxP 4. N–KB3 P–KN4 5. P–K4? P–N5 6. P–K5 PxN 7. PxB Q–R5+ 8. P–N3 Q–K5+ 9. K–B2 Q–Q5+ 10. K–K1 P–B7+ 11. K–K2 B–N5 mate. (Th. [full name not known] vs. Bier, Hamburg, 1905)

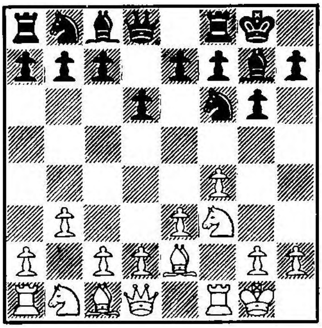
(b) 5. P–KN3 P–KB4? 6. P–Q4 P–B5? 7. P–K4 P–N5 8. P–K5 B–K2 9. BxP! PxN 10. QxP B–K3 11. N–B3 B–QN5 12. 0–0–0 P–B3 13. P–Q5! PxP 14. NxP Q–R4 15. NxB QxN 16. B–R3! B–B2?? 17. P–K6! Black resigns. (Dr. Kirrinis vs. Saldern, Dyckhoff Memorial Correspondence Tournament, 1954/56)

2. N–KB3 P–KN3
3. P–K3 B–N2
4. B–K2 0–0
5. 0–0 P–Q3
6. P–QN3 . . .

Or 6. N–R3?! N–B3 7. P–Q3 P–K4 8. P–K4 Q–K2 9. P–B4 PxP 10. BxP N–KR4! 11. B–N5 P–B3 12. B–B1 P–B4(!) when White's central influence is sorely limited (Pelikan vs. Letelier, Mar del Plata, 1958).

White's text is a theoretical novelty. Past practice has witnessed 6. P–Q3, 6. P–Q4, 6. P–B4, or even 6. N–B3 with play characteristic of the Dutch Defense (in reverse).

MEDNIS



BISGUIER

6. . . . N–K5!

Impeding the development of the Q-bishop is time well spent.

7. P–B3 P–QB4
8. Q–K1 N–QB3
9. P–Q3 N–B3
10. P–K4 P–QN4
11. B–N2 P–QR4
12. P–QR4 PxP

There is obvious merit in 12. . . . P–N5 13. P–B4 Q–N3 14. QN–Q2 N–Q5 15. NxN PxN 16. N–B3 N–Q2 17. Q–B2?! P–K4 18. P–B5 N–B4(!).

As played, Black has a job finding suitable squares for his pieces.

13. RxP N–Q2
14. QN–Q2 N–N3
15. R–R2 B–Q2
16. B–Q1 R–R2
17. B–B2 Q–B2
18. Q–R4 Q–Q1
19. Q–N3 P–K3
20. P–K5 . . .

20. P–KR4–5 was an attractive alternative.

20. . . . PxP
21. PxP Q–N1

22. R–K1 P–B4
23. PxPe.p.! . . .

Or 23. Q–B2 NxP 24. QxP N–B2 25. RxRP R–B1 26. Q–R3 RxR 27. QxR N–R5 and Black has found the fertile crescent. Although the text results in the doubling of White's pawns, Black's weaknesses are more serious, since his scattered pawns not only tie his pieces down to passive defense but also block their mobility.

23. . . . QxQ
24. PxQ BxP
25. N–K4 B–K2
26. B–B1 N–Q4
27. B–Q2 R–K1
28. R(2)–R1 N–B3
29. R–R4 N–Q4
30. R–K2 R–QB1
31. R–R1 R(2)–B2
32. R–KB1 R–R2
33. R(2)–B2 . . .

A more productive plan involves P–KN4–N5 and N–R2–N4.

33. . . . R–B1
34. B–R6 R–B2
35. N(3)–N5 RxR
36. RxR N–K4
37. B–Q1 B–K1

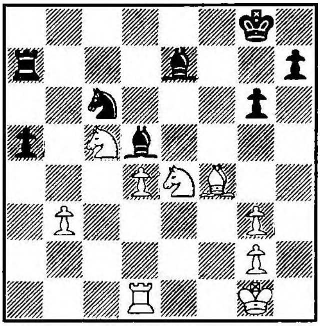
Rather than await the ax, Black tosses a pawn for play. If 37. . . . NxQP, 38. R–B7!

38. NxKP . . .

38. P–B4?! N–QB2 39. N–B6+ BxN 40. RxB N–B2 admittedly holds for Black. But White reserves his option of playing on with a small but clear advantage.

38. . . . B–B2
39. N(6)xP NxBP!
40. R–Q2 NxB
41. RxN N–B3
42. P–Q4 B–Q4
43. B–B4 . . .

MEDNIS



BISGUIER

43. . . .	KBxN!

After a sturdy, courageous defense, Black finally assures the draw.

44. NxB	R–K2
45. K–B2	R–KB2
46. K–K2	R–K2+
47. B–K3	N–N5
48. K–B2	R–B2+
49. K–N1	R–K2
50. B–R6	R–K7
51. R–Q2	RxR
52. BxR	N–B3
53. B–K3	K–B2
54. P–KN4	P–N4
55. K–B2	P–R3
56. P–N3	. . .
Draw agreed	

66. GILDEN—MARTZ

ALEKHINE'S DEFENSE

1. P–K4	N–KB3
2. P–K5	N–Q4
3. P–Q4	P–Q3
4. N–KB3	P–KN3

5. B–QB4 N–N3
6. B–N3 B–N2
7. N–N5 P–Q4
8. P–KB4 N–B3
9. P–B3 P–B3
10. N–B3 B–B4
11. 0–0 . . . .

Either 11. Q-K2 or 11. P-QR3 avoids the inconvenient swap of light-squared bishops. After 11. P-QR3 P-QR4, only then 12. P-QR4, since . . . N-R4 would be excluded. However, it seems White cannot help but gain some edge in this system.

11. . . . N–R4
12. B–B2 BxB
13. QxB P–KB4
14. P–QN3 N–B3
15. P–QR4 P–QR4
16. B–R3 0–0
17. QN–Q2 R–K1
18. Q–Q3 P–K3
19. N–N5 B–R3
20. N–R3 Q–Q2
21. K–R1 N–Q1
22. P–KN4 R–QB1

The pawn's poisoned: 22. . . . PxP 23. N-B2 BxP? 24. NxP B-N4 25. N-B3!

23. R–KN1 . . .

23. PxP? KPxP(!) provides Black a superb square (K3) for his knight.

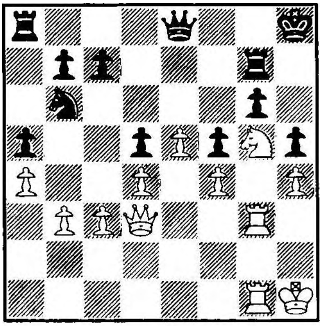
23. . . . K–R1
24. R–N3 B–B1
25. B–B5 N–B2
26. PxP?! KPxP
27. BxB RxB
28. N–B3 Q–K2
29. Q–N5 R–R1
30. N(R3)–N5 NxN

31. NxN R–KN1
32. R(1)–KN1 R–N2
33. P–R4 Q–K1
34. Q–Q3 . . .

Also good is 34. QxQ+ RxQ 35. P–R5, and if 35. . . . PxP, then 36. R–R3; or 35. . . . R(1)–KN1 36. N–B3–R4.

34. . . . P–R4

MARTZ



GILDEN

35. N–R3?! . . .

35. P–K6(!) deserved special consideration. Black could be deceived! 35. . . . N–B1 36. N–B7+ K–R2 37. QxP(!); 35. . . . K–N1 36. N–B7 QxP 37. N–K5(!), and White wins.

An alert defender would continue 35. . . . Q–K2! 36. K–R2 (36. N–B7+ K–R2 37. QxP QxP+, and Black wins) P–B3 37. K–R3 QR–KN1, when Black is saved despite the thin ice: 38. N–B7+ K–R2 39. Q–K3 Q–B3, followed by 40. . . . N–B1–K2.

35. . . . N–Q2
36. R(3)–N2 N–B1
37. Q–B3 P–B3
38. N–N5 N–K3
39. N–R3 Q–B2
40. R–Q2 Q–K2
41. N–N5 NxN
42. RxN . . .

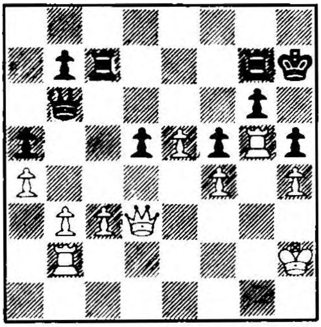
Emulating Black's waiting tactics yields White a draw, but something less when he decides to force matters.

42. . . .	**K–R2**
43. R(2)–KN2	**Q–K3**
44. Q–Q3	**R–QB1!**
45. K–R2	**. . .**

45. P–N4 precludes an enemy onrush.

45. . . .	**P–B4!**
46. PxP	**RxP**
47. Q–B3	**R(4)–B2**
48. Q–Q3	**Q–N3!**
49. R–QN2	**. . .**

MARTZ



GILDEN

49. . . .	**R–B5!!**
50. PxR	**QxR+**
51. R–N2	**PxP**
52. QxQBP	**Q–B8**
53. Q–Q4	**Q–K8**
54. R–N3	**R–QB2**
55. Q–K3?	**. . .**

55. Q–Q6 R–N2 56. Q–Q4 equals half a point.

55. . . .	**QxQ**
56. RxQ	**K–N2**
57. R–Q3	**K–B2**
58. R–Q4	**. . .**

We raise a cry for the king (58. K–N2–B2)!

58. . . .	**RxP**
59. R–Q7+	**K–K1**
60. RxP	**R–KB6**
61. R–N5	**. . .**

61. R–N7 RxP 62. RxP RxP+ 63. K–N3 R–N5+, and after the R-swap Black wins.

61. . . .	**RxP**
62. RxP	**RxP+**
63. K–N3	**R–K5**
64. R–R8+	**K–B2**
65. R–R7+	**. . .**

65. P–R5 RxP 66. P–R6 R–R5 67. P–R7 K–N2! 68. K–B4 R–R5+, and three connected passed pawns hustle for a promotion.

65. . . .	**K–K3**
66. R–R6+	**KxP!**
67. R–R5+	**. . .**

67. RxP R–N5+ 68. RxR BPxR 69. P–R5 K–Q3, etc.

67. . . .	**K–B3**
68. R–R6+	**K–N4**
69. R–R8	**R–K6+**
70. K–B2	**R–QR6**
71. K–N2	**K–B5**
72. P–R5	**P–N4**
73. P–R6	**R–R7+**
74. K–B1	**K–B6**
75. K–N1	**P–N5**

White resigns.

Round Twelve—September 23rd

Game				
67	Martz 0	Bisguier 1	Queen's Gambit Declined	42 moves
68	Browne 1	Gilden 0	Ruy Lopez	68 moves
69	Byrne 0	Kane 1	Reti Opening	39 moves
70	Tarjan 1	Karklins 0	Ruy Lopez	41 moves
71	Kavalek ½	Benko ½	Pirc Defense	12 moves
72	Grefe ½	Evans ½	Sicilian Defense	17 moves

Bye—Mednis

Unalerted by his good fortune of the previous round, Martz played too ambitiously against his rival, who still proved to be a true grandmaster. Bisguier's win is certainly one of the best games of the tournament.

Browne got a gift from Gilden and so remained in contention, if remotely.

An oft-told story in this event, Byrne lost another winning position opposite Kane who thus gained some company in that miserable cellar.

By outmaneuvering Karklins, Tarjan strengthened his grip on fourth and retained an outside shot at third place.

Suddenly our heroes, Kavalek and Grefe were squeezing half-points. I don't suppose their grandmaster opponents had anything to do with that.

Benko and Evans have their own methods of promoting peace —strong moves!

67. MARTZ–BISGUIER

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

1. P–Q4	**N–KB3**
2. P–QB4	**P–K3**
3. N–KB3	**P–Q4**
4. N–B3	**P–B4**
5. BPxP	**NxP**
6. P–K4	**NxN**
7. PxN	**PxP**
8. PxP	**N–B3**
9. B–QB4	**P–QN4**
10. B–K2	**. . .**

The new recommendation, after Spassky—Fischer Game 9, rears its head. Since the K-bishop does not screen the Q-file, P–Q5 looms as a threat.

10. . . .	**B–N5+**
11. B–Q2	**BxB+**
12. QxB	**P–QR3**
13. 0–0	**0–0**
14. P–QR4	**PxP!**

14. . . . P–N5 is met by 15. P–Q5 PxP 16. PxP N–K2 17. P–Q6 N–B4 18. KR–Q1 P–QR4 19. P–Q7!

15. RxP	**B–N2**
16. P–Q5	**PxP**
17. PxP	**N–K2**
18. P–Q6	**N–N3**
19. R–Q1?!	**. . .**

19. P–Q7 B–B3 20. R–Q4 R–R2 21. R–Q1 confronts Black with an unpleasant defense; 19. . . . Q–B3! 20. R–Q1 KR–Q1 is unclear. Now Black blockades the pawn, easily securing the balance.

19. . . .	**Q–Q2**
20. R–R5	**KR–K1**
21. P–R4	**. . .**

Far too ambitious; 21. R–Q5 was best.

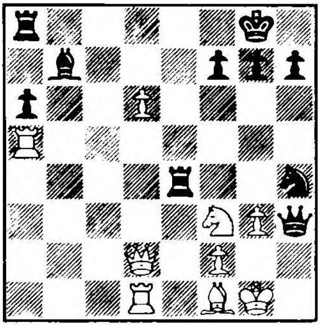
21. . . . R–K5

22. P–N3 Q–R6!

Threatening 23. . . . NxP 24 NxN Q–R8+ 25. KxQ RxN+ 26. K–N1 R–R8 mate! The door is open for a delightful denouement.

23. B–B1 NxP!!

BISCUIER



MARTZ

24. BxQ NxN+

25. K–B1 NxQ+

26. RxN R–QB5!

Pausing to stop the unpleasant 27. R–B5.

27. P–Q7 R–Q1

28. R(5)–R2 K–B1

29. R(R2)–B2 B–Q4!

30. B–B5 RxR

31. RxR K–K2

32. B–Q3 B–N2

33. B–B5 . . .

33. R–R2 R–QR1 34. B–B5 B–B3! 35. R–K2+ K–B3 ultimately wins for Black.

33. . . . P–N3

34. R–K2+ K–Q3

35. R–Q2+ K–B2

36. B–R3 B–B3

37. R–B2 K–N3

38. R–N2+	**B–N4+**
39. K–K1	**K–B2**
40. R–B2+	**K–Q3**
41. R–B8	**K–K2**
42. R–B7	**P–B4**

White resigns.

68. BROWNE—GILDEN

RUY LOPEZ (MARSHALL GAMBIT)

1. P–K4	**P–K4**
2. N–KB3	**N–QB3**
3. B–N5	**P–QR3**
4. B–R4	**N–B3**
5. 0–0	**B–K2**
6. R–K1	**P–QN4**
7. B–N3	**0–0**
8. P–B3	**P–Q4**
9. PxP	**NxP**
10. NxP	**NxN**
11. RxN	**P–QB3**

The standard position in the Marshall Gambit portrays the loss of a pawn recompensed by Black's lead in development, control of the central light squares, and an anticipated K-side attack. As to the soundness of the sacrifice the debate goes on.

Besides the text that follows, White has two main lines:

(a) 12. P–Q4 B–Q3 13. R–K1 Q–R5 14. P–KN3 Q–R6 15. B–K3 B–N5 16. Q–Q3 P–KB4 17. P–KB4 QR–K1 18. N–Q2 with severe complications.

(b) 12. P–Q3?! B–Q3 13. R–K1 Q–R5 14. P–KN3 Q–R6 15. R–K4!, and Black's attack winds down. The point of 12. P–Q3?!, instead of 12. P–Q4, is simple: Black cannot prevent 16. R–R4 with the usual 15. . . . P–KN4 because of 16. BxP, possible as the rook is defended. In the normal lines, Black wins a piece (16. . . . Q–B4).

12. BxN	**PxB**
13. P–Q4	**B–Q3**

14. R–K3 **Q–R5**
15. P–KR3 **P–N4**

Foreseeing 16. N–Q2, whereupon Black mounts his onslaught with 16. . . . P–N5 which concomitantly prevents 17. N–B3.

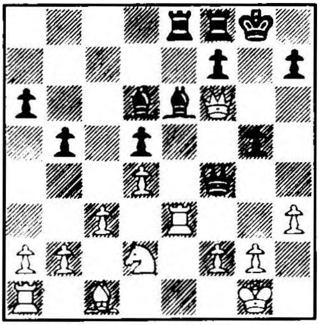
Conceivably, Black generates more steam after 15. . . . P–B4 16. Q–B3 B–N2 17. P–QR4 P–B5 18. R–K1(K6) QR–K1(!); or 16. N–Q2 P–B5 17. R–K1 Q–N4 18. N–B3 Q–N3, and in both cases the death rattle is long postponed.

16. Q–B3 **B–K3**
17. Q–B6! **. . .**

The pin on the knight-pawn stifles Black's activity and buys time for N–Q2–B3.

17. . . . **QR–K1**
18. N–Q2 **Q–B5!**

GILDEN



BROWNE

The only hope is the endgame. Otherwise White himself mounts a crushing campaign.

19. QxQ **BxQ**
20. R–K1 **BxP?**

White's win is imaginary after 20. . . . B–B4 21. RxR RxR 22. N–B3 BxB 23. RxB R–K7 24. P–QN4 P–B3 gaining a share of the dark squares. There is also reason for optimism in 20. . . . BxN 21. BxB P–B3 22. P–QR4 B–Q2 23. PxP BxP.

21. RxR **RxR**
22. N–B3! **. . .**

Paradoxically Black gains the better endgame after 22. PxB R–K8+ 23. N–B1 RxB 24. RxR BxR 25. P–N3 P–B3 26. K–N2 K–B2.

22. . . .	**BxB**
23. RxB	**B–B4**
24. NxP	**R–K7**
25. P–QN4	**P–B3**
26. N–B3	**RxRP**

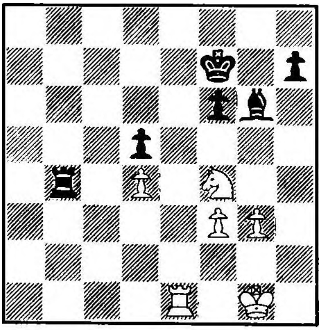
Black's recovery of the pawn is contradicted by his own hopelessly weak and scattered pawns giving him no say on the dark field. Another White plus is the ascendancy of the knight over the bishop blocked by his own pawns.

27. R–K1	**K–B2**
28. N–R4	**B–K5**

28. . . . B–N3 saves time: 29. P–N3 P–QR4 30. PxP RxQRP 31. N–N2 B–K5 32. N–B4 R–R5, and with 33. . . . P–N5, Black conjures up serious threats against White's pawns.

29. P–B3	**B–N3**
30. P–N3	**P–QR4**
31. PxP	**RxP**
32. N–N2	**P–N5**
33. PxP	**R–N4**
34. N–B4	**RxP**

GILDEN



BROWNE

35. R–K7+! . . .

The fine, but not necessarily winning, point. White harries the enemy pawns using various knight forks to defend his own Q-pawn.

35. . . . K–B1
36. R–K6 RxP

36. . . . K–B2? 37. RxP+ KxR 38. NxP+ wins. Playable was 36. . . . K–N2 37. R–Q6 (37. RxP? R–N8+) B–B2 38. N–K2 R–N6 39. K–B2 R–Q6.

37. RxP+ K–K2

37. . . . K–N2? 38. RxB+ PxR 39. N–K6+!

38. R–K6+ K–Q2
39. R–R6 B–B7
40. R–R2 B–N8
41. R–R1 B–B7
42. K–B2 K–B3
43. R–R6+ K–Q2
44. R–R2 B–B4
45. N–R5 R–QB5
46. R–R7+ K–Q3

46. . . . R–B2 47. RxR+ KxR 48. K–K3 K–Q3 49. K–Q4 B–K3 should hold.

47. N–B6 R–B7+
48. K–K1 . . .

Not 48. K–K3 K–K4(!) forcing the exchange of minor pieces and a draw.

48. . . . R–KR7
49. R–R5 B–K3
50. P–B4 P–R4

Passed pawns must be pushed (50. . . . P–Q5!).

51. K–B1 P–R5?

Time-pressure also afflicts the players in the second session. 51. . . . B–R6+ 52. K–K1 (52. K–N1 R–N7+) B–K3, and White makes no progress.

52. P–N4 P–Q5

The wrong choice of passed pawns! 52. . . . P–R6 53. R–R3 K–K2 54. P–N5 R–QN7, and Black wins; 53. K–N1 R–N7+ 54.

K–R1 BxP 55. RxP+ K–K3 56. NxB KxR 57. N–K3+ draws, as does 53. P–B5 K–K4 with the sac of the bishop for the two pawns in the wind.

The text imbues the White knight with the ability to support his pawns and obstruct the Q-pawn.

53. N–K4+	**K–B2**
54. R–B5+	**K–N3**
55. P–B5	**B–Q2**

55. . . . B–B2 56. P–N5 P–Q6 57. P–N6 wins for White.

56. R–Q5	**B–B3**
57. RxP	**P–R6**
58. R–N4+	**K–R4**

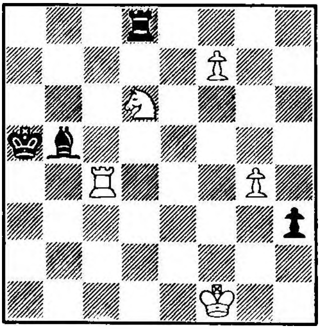
There was a draw in sight: 58. . . . K–B2! 59. P–B6 (59. P–N5 R–N7 60. P–N6 BxN 61. RxB R–N4!) R–R7 60. P–B7 P–R7 61. N–N3 R–R8+ 62. K–K2 R–R7+ 63. K–K1 R–R8+ 64. K–Q2 R–R7+ 65. K–B1 R–KB7.

59. P–B6	**R–Q7?**

The time scramble is over. Nerves account for other blunders! 59. . . . R–R7, as in the note for the last move, 60. K–N1? KxR 61. P-B7 R–R1!

60. P–B7	**R–Q1**
61. R–B4	**B–N4**
62. N–Q6!!	. . .

GILDEN



BROWNE

Almost impossible to foresee! White wins in all lines: 62. . . . BxR+ 63. NxR (with check!) K-N5 64. N-K5 R-KR1 65. K-N1 and the pawns march!

62. . . .	**R-KB1**
63. K-N1	**RxP**
64. R-B5	**R-B8+**
65. K-R2	**K-N3**
66. RxB+	**K-B3**
67. R-KB5	**R-Q8**
68. N-K4	Black resigns

69. BYRNE–KANE

RETI OPENING

1. P-KN3	**P-KN3**
2. P-QB4	**B-N2**
3. B-N2	**P-QB4**
4. N-QB3	**N-QB3**
5. P-Q3	**P-K3**
6. B-Q2	**KN-K2**
7. P-QR3	. . .

White can hustle into the dark squares, but he won't have enough wood to keep the fire burning: 7. N-K4 P-Q3 8. B-B4 P-K4 9. B-N5 0-0. The check at B6 may evoke delight but delivers no dividends.

7. . . .	**P-Q4**
8. PxP	**PxP**
9. N-R3	. . .

The combination of White's moves 5 through 9 is designed to entice the enemy pawns forward. Holes would then become the convenient lairs for his minor pieces. His partial success is due mainly to a concession of valuable central space.

9. . . .	**P-Q5**
10. N-K4	**P-KR3**
11. N-B4	. . .

A piece goes after 11. NxP BxN 12. BxB Q–Q4 13. N–K4 P–B4.

11. . . . P–N3
12. P–QN4 PxP

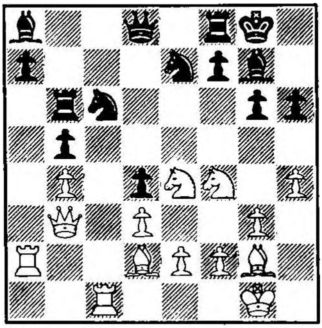
The knight on K4 has no escape, but a gesture in that direction could be fatal: 12. . . . P–B4? 13. NxBP PxN 14. P–N5. White regains the piece, has an extra pawn, and will soon victimize the Black QB-pawn.

13. PxP P–QN4
14. 0–0 0–0
15. Q–N3 R–N1
16. KR–B1 R–N3
17. P–R4 . . .

17. N–B5 hampers the style of the enemy Q-bishop.

17. . . . B–N2
18. R–R2 B–QR1

KANE



BYRNE

19. P–R5?! . . .

Pursuing an enterprising but dangerous path, White neglects a simple positional consideration which entails doubling rooks on the R-file, tying down Black's knight to the defense of the R-pawn. Then the coordination of N–B5 and N–Q5 will make Black's life miserable.

19. . . . P–N4
20. N–N6 R–K1
21. P–B4 P–N5

22. R–B5 Q–Q2
23. R(2)–B2 . . .

Setting a neat trap: 23. . . . N–B4? 24. RxN(4)! QxR 25. N–Q6 Q–Q2 (25. . . . Q–K3 26. B–Q5 QxN[Q] 27. BxP+ K–R2 28. BxR wins a pawn and more) 26. NxBP K–R2 27. B–K4 draws the net tight around the king.

23. . . . N–B1
24. N–R4 . . .

Exasperating, but Black survives after 24. N–K5 NxN 25. PxN BxP.

24. . . . N(1)–K2
25. P–B5 . . .

White knows he cannot hope to win without some risk. Of course, he may repeat the position (N–N6) suggesting a draw.

25. . . . N–K4
26. R–B7 Q–Q1
27. P–B6 BxP
28. RxP KBxN

The trap may close on the trapper: 29. RxB QxR 30. N–B6+ BxN 31. BxQ BxB!

29. PxB B–Q4
30. Q–R3 N(2)–B3
31. R–R6 RxR
32. QxR QxP

The tables have turned. White fights for the draw with admirable technique but to no avail.

33. N–B6+ QxN
34. BxB P–N6!
35. B–K1 Q–R5
36. P–K4 N–B6+
37. K–B1 N(3)–K4
38. BxP Q–R8+
39. K–K2 N–N8+

40. K–B1 N–R6+ 41. K–K2 Q–B6+ echoes the carnage in the Roman arena.

White loses on time.

70. TARJAN–KARKLINS

RUY LOPEZ

1.	**P–K4**	**P–K4**
2.	**N–KB3**	**N–QB3**
3.	**B–N5**	**P–QR3**
4.	**B–R4**	**N–B3**
5.	**0–0**	**B–K2**
6.	**R–K1**	**P–QN4**
7.	**B–N3**	**P–Q3**
8.	**P–B3**	**0–0**
9.	**P–KR3**	**N–QR4**
10.	**B–B2**	**P–B4**
11.	**P–Q4**	**N–Q2**
12.	**QN–Q2**	. . .

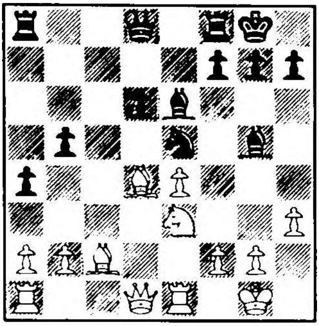
By steering the game away from Gilden vs. Karklins from an earlier round, White evades a home-cooked variation and keeps maximum control over the course of the game. Taste has much to do with the selection of a line. All variations present problems of varying degrees. Concentration and dedication to the tasks that crop up during a game bring in the big ones.

12.	. . .	**BPxP**
13.	**PxP**	**QN–B3**

Theory recommends 13. . . . PxP 14. NxP B–B3 15. N(2)–B3 N–K4 with equality.

14.	**N–N3**	**P–QR4**
15.	**B–K3**	**P–R5**
16.	**QN–Q2**	**PxP**
17.	**NxP**	**NxN**
18.	**BxN**	**N–K4**
19.	**N–B1**	**B–K3**
20.	**N–K3**	**B–N4?**

KARKLINS



TARJAN

Superficially good, but since the bishop proposes a meaningless exchange, it is better posted at KB3. Then, with . . . N–B3 or . . . N–B5, according to the needs of the position, Black may contest White's imposing bishop.

21. P–QN3	N–B3
22. B–B3	P–N5
23. B–Q2	B–B3
24. R–N1	B–Q5
25. N–Q5	. . .

An indefensible Q-side betrays Black's weak strategy. 25. . . . PxP 26. BxP eventually heads for the QN-pawn.

25. . . .	P–B4
26. N–B4!	B–Q2
27. PxRP	P–N4

A sorry plight necessitates desperation. 27. . . . PxP 28. BxP only clears the way for Q–R5.

28. B–N3+	K–R1
29. N–K6	BxN
30. BxB	PxP
31. RxKP	BxP+
32. K–R1	R–R4?

Black compounds his troubles. 32. . . . P–Q4 narrows White's scope in the mid-section: 33. BxQP QxB 34. B–B3+ B–Q5 35. BxB+ NxB 36. RxN Q–B3 offers excellent drawing chances.

33. P–R3	**P–Q4**
34. R–K2	**P–Q5**
35. PxP	**R–K4**
36. P–N5!	**Q–B3**
37. B–QB4	**P–N5**

The same cloth, a different pattern, after 37. . . . RxR 38. QxR N–K4 39. B–N4 R–B1 40. R–KB1.

38. PxN	**PxP**
39. RxR	**PxP+**
40. KxP	**QxR**
41. Q–N4	Black resigns

71. KAVALEK–BENKO

PIRC DEFENSE

1. P–K4	**P–KN3**
2. P–Q4	**P–Q3**
3. N–KB3	**N–KB3**
4. QN–Q2	**B–N2**
5. B–B4	**0–0**
6. Q–K2	**N–B3**
7. P–B3	**P–K4**
8. PxP	**NxP**
9. NxN	**PxN**
10. N–B3	**Q–K2**
11. 0–0	**B–K3**
12. NxP	Draw agreed

"The quality of mercy is not strain'd" (*The Merchant of Venice*, act 4, scene 1).

72. GREFE–EVANS

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4	**P–QB4**
2. N–KB3	**P–K3**
3. P–Q4	**PxP**
4. NxP	**N–KB3**
5. N–QB3	**P–Q3**

6. P–KN4	P–KR3
7. P–KR3	P–R3
8. B–N2	Q–B2
9. 0–0	N–B3
10. B–K3	B–Q2
11. Q–K2	B–K2
12. P–B4	NxN
13. BxN	P–K4!
14. B–K3	PxP
15. RxP	B–K3
16. B–Q4	0–0
17. N–Q5!	Draw agreed

"My honour'd lady, I have forgiven and forgotten all" (*All's Well That Ends Well*, act 5, scene 3).

Round Thirteen—September 26th

Game				
73	Benko 0	Grefe 1	King's Indian Defense	58 moves
74	Karklins 0	Kavalek 1	Sicilian Defense	56 moves
75	Kane ½	Tarjan ½	Benoni Defense	15 moves
76	Gilden ½	Byrne ½	Sicilian Defense	42 moves
77	Bisguier 0	Browne 1	Sicilian Defense	55 moves
78	Mednis ½	Martz ½	Sicilian Defense	54 moves

Bye—Evans

Few tournaments have gone right down to the wire producing as much excitement as this championship. In the position of king maker, Benko obtained a reasonable position on the board versus Grefe. The author of the Benko Gambit suddenly chose to wait, evidently expecting Grefe to offer a draw. When this daydream did not materialize, Benko got careless, was outplayed, and adjourned the game in a lost position. Conversely, Kavalek adjourned with Karklins but with little hope of staving off the logical result, a draw. Grefe was measuring his head for the crown.

Meanwhile, Browne repulsed Bisguier's attack involving an impulsive piece sacrifice, and now had to hope for the unlikely demise of both leaders. A triple *entente* might have evoked joyous tremors, but that marriage, of course, was not in the stars.

When play resumed, Benko lost as expected. Karklins blundered and lost as unexpected! And the US had co-champions for the year 1973. Rumor had it that Grefe was amenable to a playoff match for a purse of $20,000!

Drawing with his good friend Kane, Tarjan sewed up fourth place; in the unlikely event that Benko had won, he might have tied the Californian. With the Bye, Evans could not improve his standing whatever Benko's result.

Byrne fought hard right to the end of the tournament. But this time he and Gilden could have, in good conscience, agreed to halve the point much earlier.

By drawing a fierce fight with Martz, Mednis eased past grandmaster Bisguier in the standings.

And so the players packed their bags for the trip home, most hoping—against hope?—for better luck next year!

73. BENKO–GREFE

KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE

(Tartakower's Orangutan-Santasiere's Folly)

1. **N–KB3**	**N–KB3**
2. **P–B4**	**P–KN3**
3. **P–QN4**	. . .

Over the years, Benko has become the foremost exponent of this intricate, delicately positional opening system. Often having played the system myself, I recognize one basic facet. One can employ the opening, playing for the win with the minimum of risk.

Today, however, a no-risk policy relegates a grandmaster to mediocrity. Seventy percent to 80 percent of games in top-flight tournaments end in draws, and 90 percent of the players on the circuit have learned to play safe. Some have little imagination, fully warranting a do-nothing policy. Others with the brightest spark of imagination have gotten burned on the fringes of some smoldering combination "never to be tried again." They could have perished in the flames, but lived on as cowards. The bulk of tournament contenders are armed with sophisticated, modern opening technique which in the final analysis makes them very difficult, if not at times impossible, to beat. After all, have not the grandmasters, with reams of analysis churned out, provided the weapons for their enemies?

But Caissa rewards only the virtuous. Talent for adding just enough (but not too much) risky pepper to the stew makes for winning tournament players. For the uncompromising do-nothing players, patience dies in the endless jockeying, back and forth and around, until the players themselves collapse from the arduous chore of straining too many gnats—draw agreed!

Benko and I exonerate ourselves for reasonable cause. We play such openings to avoid the stream of published openings-analysis so readily available to our most inexperienced opponent. I suppose that's as good an excuse as any.

3. . . .	**B–N2**
4. B–N2	**0–0**
5. P–K3	**P–Q3**
6. P–Q3	. . .

6. P–Q4 QN–Q2 7. QN–Q2 P–K4 8. PxP N–N5 9. Q–N3 KNxP(4) is even up.

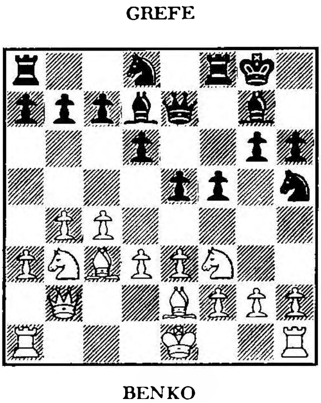
6. . . .	**P–K4**
7. QN–Q2	. . .

7. N–B3 allows 7. . . . P–K5 8. PxP NxP (8. NxP NxN 9. BxB NxP!) 9. Q–B2 NxN 10. BxN N–B3, which line also equalizes.

7. . . .	**N–R4**

An amateur might be snared by 8. B–K2 P–K5 9. BxB (9. N–Q4 P–QB4!) PxN 10. BxR PxB; Black's material edge is sufficient to win.

8. Q–B2	**P–KB4**
9. B–K2	**Q–K1**
10. N–N3	**N–QB3**
11. P–QR3	**B–Q2**
12. B–B3	**P–KR3**
13. KN–Q2	**N–Q1**
14. Q–N2	**Q–K2**



15. N–B3	**. . .**

15. BxN and 16. 0–0–0 would have sharpened the game, certainly not to White's detriment. Black is playing for the championship title. One has the gut feeling that Benko has no objection to a final-round draw and has lulled himself into believing that his opponent is of the same mind. If he knew the score, he would certainly have played more aggressively.

White's Q-knight (QN3) is misplaced, except for the defensive purposes involved in castling long after which he could pry open a K-side file.

15. . . .	**N–KB3**
16. KN–Q2	**N–B2**
17. 0–0?!	**P–KN4**
18. QR–K1	**K–R2**
19. P–B4	**QR–K1**
20. Q–R1	**. . .**

The queen move forestalls an enemy swap of Q for two R's, should Black decide to open the K-file.

20. . . .	**B–R1**
21. K–R1	**R–KN1**
22. PxKP	**. . .**

Better was the immediate 22. P–Q4.

22. . . .	PxP
23. P–Q4	P–K5
24. P–Q5	P–N5

White's purposeless maneuvering has afforded the opponent time to amass dangerous threats on the K-side. Obviously, White is not prepared to crack open the other wing, which fact gives the lie to his strategy.

25. N–B5	B–B1
26. N(2)–N3	N–R4
27. BxB	NxB
28. N–K6	. . .

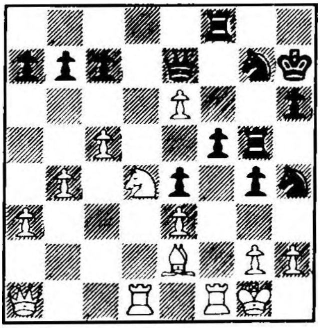
A pawn-pitch born of desperation for counterplay.

28. . . .	BxN
29. PxB	R–N4

29. . . . Q–R5 30. K–N1 P–N6 31. P–R3 brings Black's attack to a grinding halt.

30. N–Q4	R–KB1
31. R–Q1	N–N2
32. P–B5	N–N3
33. K–N1	N–R5

GREFE



BENKO

34. P–N3?	. . .

34. B–B4 (holding the pawn) N–B6+ 35. PxN (36. K–R1?

NxRP! 37. KxN R–R4+ 38. K–N1 Q–R5 39. R–B4 Q–R8+ 40. K–B2 P–N6+ and mates) NPxP+ 36. K–R1 R–N7 37. NxP(3)! (37. R–KN1 RxP+!) PxN 38. RxP adequately repulses the siege.

The text assures White a lost game. Every conceivable endgame is a disaster as long as Black wields that protected-passed pawn. Subjecting oneself to a mating attack where the opponent may sacrifice material and go astray is preferable to submitting to a hopeless endgame just because the win requires more time.

34. . . .	**N–B6+**
35. BxN	**NPxB**
36. Q–R2	**P–B3**
37. K–B2	**R–K1**
38. R–Q2	**NxP**
39. NxN	**QxN**
40. QxQ	**RxQ**
41. R(1)–Q1	**. . .**

Fight on, Macduffer! The game was adjourned but quite resignable.

41. . . .	**R–N2**
42. R–Q8	**P–N3**

White controls the only file; so Black merely opens another.

43. R–QB1	**R–N2**
44. P–R3	**PxP**
45. RxP	**R–N4**
46. R–B1	**. . .**

46. R–Q7+ K–N3 47. RxRP R–Q3, and Black surrounds the K-pawn, after which two connected-passed pawns march home.

46. . . .	**R–Q4!**
47. RxP	**RxR(3)**
48. RxR	**R–B7+**
49. K–B1	**K–N3**
50. R–R5	**R–K7**
51. P–N4	**PxP**
52. PxP	**RxKP**
53. R–K5	**K–B3**
54. R–QR5	**K–K3**

55. P–R4 R–N6
56. K–B2 R–QN7+
57. K–K3 R–K7+
58. K–Q4 P–B7
White resigns

74. KARKLINS–KAVALEK

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4 P–QB4
2. N–KB3 N–QB3
3. P–Q4 PxP
4. NxP P–K3
5. N–QB3 P–Q3
6. B–K3 N–B3
7. B–K2 . . .

A more aggressive alternative is 7. P–B4 and 8. Q–B3, but Black can counter with 7. . . . B–K2 and 8. . . . P–K4, with a typical Sicilian position.

7. . . . B–K2
8. 0–0 0–0
9. P–B4 NxN
10. BxN P–QN3
11. Q–K1 . . .

11. P–K5 PxP 12. PxP N–Q2 13. B–B3 R–N1 14. N–N5 offers the opportunity for some acrobatics. 12. . . . N–Q4 13. NxN PxN 14. B–B3 B–K3 is even.

11. . . . B–N2
12. Q–N3 P–N3
13. P–K5 PxP

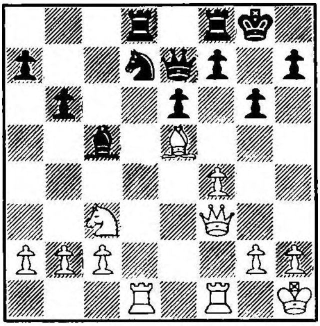
Black is playing Korchnoi's pet line in the Scheveningen with the difference that instead of having played . . . B–Q2 and . . . B–B3 he's played . . . P–QN3 and . . . B–N2. White tries to take advantage of the fact that Black's queen is restricted by the knight-pawn by immediately opening the center. However, the idea leads to little. (K)

14. BxKP	**B–B4+**
15. K–R1	**N–Q2**
16. QR–Q1	**Q–K2**
17. B–B3	**BxB**
18. QxB	**QR–Q1**

Not 18. . . . NxB 19. PxN Q–N4 20. R–Q7(!); or 19. . . . QR–Q1 20. N–K4!

White was quite optimistic here preparing to meet 18. . . . P–B3 with 19. RxN! QxR 20. BxP with advantage (20 . . . B–K2! Simply 19. B–Q4! is best. [Ed.]) However, Black's next move brings White's position to a standstill. (K)

KAVALEK



KARKLINS

19. B–B7	**R–B1**

On 19. N–K4 Black has at least 19. . . . P–B4 20. NxB (20. N–Q6 NxB and 21. . . . BxN) NxN followed by . . . N–K5. (K)

20. . . . NxB and 21. . . . QxN. (Ed.)

20. B–K5	. . .

The wolf lying with his soft under-belly exposed is amenable to a cessation of hostilities. White humbly accepts the fact that he is opposite an awesome adversary. The game is certainly even by any standard. But Black is fighting for first prize. The rest of the game demonstrates a talent peculiar to most grandmasters, squeezing blood from a stone!

20. . . .	P–B4?!
21. KR–K1	KR–Q1
22. B–Q4	N–B3
23. BxB	PxB
24. N–Q5	NxN
25. RxN	RxR
26. QxR	K–B2
27. Q–B4	R–QN1

White begins to drift. 27. Q–B3 and soon R–Q1 were necessary. After the text, White loses the queen file which is more important than Black's weakness on his K3. White slowly gets into time-pressure now and soon his position goes sour. (K) Because he plays QxQ twenty-eight moves later! (Ed.)

28. Q–B3	Q–Q3
29. P–QN3	R–Q1
30. Q–K3	. . .

30. P–N3 Q–Q7 31. QxQ RxQ 32. P–B4 RxP 33. R–K5 R–R4 34. K–N2 K–K2 35. K–R3 K–Q3 36. P–QN4(!) whips up a draw. The text is also adequate.

30. . . .	Q–B3
31. P–B3	R–Q4
32. P–KR3	P–QR4
33. Q–K2	Q–Q3
34. Q–B4	P–R3
35. P–QR4	K–B3
36. K–N1	P–N4
37. PxP+	PxP
38. Q–K2	R–K4

The K-and-pawn endgame is lost for White. Black's king is well centralized, two pawns hold the opposing three on the Q-side, and the central majority is ready to roll. White rightly takes other steps to draw.

39. Q–KB2	RxR+
40. QxR	Q–Q6
41. P–R4!	. . .

After blowing a hole in Black's pawns, White's queen can chase the enemy king to administer perpetual check. White also establishes an outside passed pawn in the event of a simplification to a K-and-pawn endgame.

I knew this move was either the best or the worst in the position (it was the sealed move). It either loses quickly or gives some chances. Other moves, though perhaps more solid, offer no chances for White (White's chances will soon become apparent). (K)

41. . . .	**P–N5**
42. P–N3	**P–K4**
43. P–B4!	**P–B5**

White's idea was that he would play this and capture with his queen on QR5 as soon as Black played . . . P–K4, without which Black couldn't get anywhere it seemed. The point is that Black's own pawns lock in his king and White has chances for a perpetual. (K)

43. . . .	**P–B5**

Kavalek thought that he should have played 43. . . . QxNP. After 44. QxP, however, it's not so easy for Black to win. (I haven't had time to look into it much, but the little time I did spend on this position indicates it's not easy for Black to escape the checks. But after 43. . . . P–B5 it seems White has a sure draw.) (K)

44. PxP	**PxP**
45. QxP	**Q–Q8+**
46. K–R2	**P–N6+**
47. K–R3	**Q–Q2+**

47. . . . Q–B8+ 48. K–N4 P–N7 49. Q–Q8+! K–K4 50. Q–Q5+ with perpetual check.

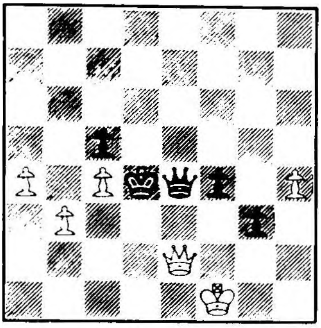
48. K–N2	**Q–B3+**
49. K–N1!	**. . .**

49. K–R3?? K–B4 and wins.

49. . . .	**K–B4**
50. Q–Q8	**K–N5**

51. Q–N5+ K–B6
52. K–B1 Q–K5
53. Q–R5+ K–K6
54. Q–K2+ K–Q5

KAVALEK



KARKLINS

55. QxQ+??? . . .

The drama of the occasion had climaxed. Benko had just resigned to Grefe, giving him a guaranteed tie for first place. In deep time trouble, Karklins was unaware of the situation. But the time-pressure contributed to his self-admitted delusion that he now had a won game, thus the fatal exchange of queens with an eye to promoting his feeble outside passed pawn.

Two moves before the time control Andrew hands Lubosh the co-championship! 55. Q–N2+ K–Q6 (55. . . . K–K6 56. Q–K2+, etc.) 56. Q–N1+ K–K6 57. Q–B1+ K–B6 58. Q–Q1+ K–K6 59. Q–K2+, and around the merry-go-round again we go snatching at the elusive golden ring—the draw by perpetual check!

White had three minutes left on his clock so he calculated a win with 54. Q–K2+ K–Q5 55. QxQ+?? KxQ 56. P–QR5 P–B6?? 57. P–R6, etc. (Both sides get queens, but White wins [Unclear: requires analysis. Ed.]). Of course, Black doesn't play 56. . . . P–B6??, but mates with 56. . . . K–B6, etc. I had seen this same mating possibility earlier when I had a chance to exchange queens on the 52nd move (by playing 52. Q–Q5+? instead of 52. K–B1), but here I completely forgot about it. Actually, in the position after 54. Q–K2+ K–Q5, there is not only a perpetual for White with 55. Q–N2+ but an easy win with 55. Q–Q2+! and if 55. . . . Q–Q6+, 56. QxQ+ KxQ 57. P–QR5! and White wins as I had calculated, since Black's king is one move further away than in the game after the exchange of queens. After 55. Q–Q2+! if 55. . . . K–K4, 56. Q–Q5+ wins even more easly. (K) But after 55. Q–Q2+ Q–Q6+ 56. QxQ+ KxQ 57. P–QR5 P–B6 58. P–R6 P–N7+ 59. K–B2 (59. K–N1 loses) P–N8(Q)+ 60. KxQ K–K7 61. P–R7 P–B7+ 62. K–R2 P–B8-Q 63. P–R8-Q Q–B5+ there is perpetual check—no win! (Ed.)

55. . . .	**KxQ**
56. P–QR5	**K–B6**

White resigns!

75. KANE–TARJAN

BENONI DEFENSE

1. P–Q4	**N–KB3**
2. P–QB4	**P–B4**
3. P–Q5	**P–Q3**
4. N–QB3	**P–KN3**
5. N–B3	**B–N2**
6. P–K4	**0–0**
7. B–K2	**P–K3**
8. 0–0	**R–K1**

A move of theoretical interest. Black delays . . . PxP until White commits himself structurally.

9. N–Q2	**N–R3**
10. PxP	**BxP**
11. R–K1	**B–Q2**
12. B–Q3	**N–QN5**
13. N–B1	**NxB**
14. QxN	**B–B3**
15. B–N5	**Q–N3**

This championship will go down as one of the most fighting on record. But even in this event, the tragedy of the last round—accommodating draws!—plagues the scene as players hasten to consolidate their positions in the standings or, in some cases, demonstrate disinterest and discouragement.

Draw agreed.

76. GILDEN–BYRNE

SICILIAN DEFENSE

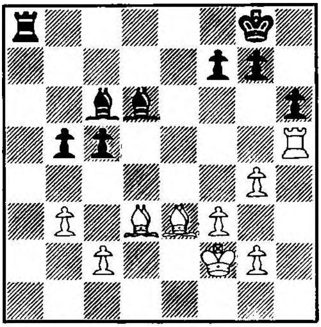
1.	P–K4	P–QB4
2.	N–KB3	P–Q3
3.	N–B3	N–KB3
4.	P–K5	PxP
5.	NxP	P–QR3
6.	P–QR4	Q–B2
7.	P–Q4	P–K3
8.	B–K3	B–K2
9.	N–B4	QN–Q2
10.	P–Q5	PxP
11.	NxP	NxN
12.	QxN	0–0
13.	B–Q3	N–B3
14.	Q–B3	B–N5
15.	Q–N3	QxQ
16.	RPxQ	P–R3
17.	P–KB3	B–K3
18.	N–N6	QR–Q1
19.	K–B2	N–Q4

A general exchange of forces right from the start signals the logical result, a draw.

20.	NxN	BxN
21.	P–KN4	QR–K1
22.	QR–Q1	B–QB3
23.	P–QN3	P–QN4
24.	PxP	PxP
25.	R–R1	R–R1

26. RxR	RxR
27. R–R5	B–Q3

BYRNE



GILDEN

28. P–N5	. . .

Not 28. BxP, when 28. . . . P–N3 wins the exchange. If one enjoys speculation, the idea may be attractive as White gets two pawns and some pressure for the ox: 29. BxB PxR 30. PxP.

28. . . .	PxP
29. RxP	B–K2
30. R–K5	B–Q3
31. R–R5	P–N3
32. R–N5	B–K2
33. R–N4	K–N2
34. B–K4	R–QB1
35. BxB	RxB
36. R–K4	K–B1
37. P–QB4	P–N5
38. R–K5	P–B3
39. R–Q5	K–B2
40. R–Q7	K–K3
41. R–R7	P–B4
42. K–K2	B–B3

Draw agreed.

77. BISGUIER–BROWNE

SICILIAN DEFENSE

(Alekhine's [or Queen's Gambit!] by transposition)

1. P–K4	**P–QB4**
2. N–KB3	**P–K3**
3. P–B3	**. . .**

Vlastimil Hort once told me this move was very suitable for playing for the win without too much risk. He said that with this move he could draw, if he so desired, with the strongest player in the world!

3. . . .	**N–KB3**
4. P–K5	**N–Q4**
5. P–Q4	**PxP**
6. PxP	**P–Q3**
7. N–B3	**B–K2**
8. PxP	**. . .**

Also playable are 8. B–QB4 and B. B–Q3.

8. . . .	**QxP**
9. B–Q3	**N(1)–B3**
10. 0–0	**0–0**
11. N–K4	**Q–Q1**
12. P–QR3	**P–QN3**
13. B–N1	**. . .**

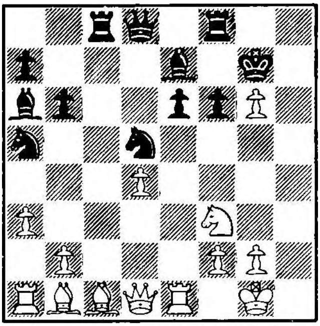
Whatever for? The correct plan is 13. P–QN4 B–N2 (13. . . . N–B3 14. B–N2) 14. B–Q2 R–B1?! 15. P–N5 N–R4 16. N–K5.

13. . . .	**B–R3!**
14. R–K1	**R–B1**
15. N(4)–N5	**P–N3**
16. P–KR4	**. . .**

Commencing an assault without regard to full development.

16. . . .	**N–R4**
17. NxRP?	**KxN**
18. P–R5	**K–N2**
19. PxP	**P–B3!**

BROWNE



BISGUIER

White's N-pawn is Black's best protection. The text shuts out possible drafts from other sources.

20. RxKP	KR–R1
21. B–Q3	BxB
22. QxB	R–B3
23. R–K4	Q–QB1
24. B–Q2	Q–B4!
25. QR–K1	R–K3!

The frivolous raid is broken by a simple reduction of forces.

26. BxN	PxB
27. P–KN3	QxP
28. Q–N1	RxR
29. RxR	P–B4
30. R–K5	Q–R4
31. N–R4	BxN
32. QxP	QxQ
33. RxQ	N–K2
34. RxP	B–B3
35. RxP	R–Q1

A demonstration of mate with bishop and knight will not be necessary as rooks still roam the board.

36. P–QN4	RxP
37. P–N5	R–Q8+
38. K–N2	R–N8

39. P–R4	K–N3
40. R–N7	R–QR8
41. R–R7	R–QN8
42. R–N7	N–B4
43. P–N6	N–Q3
44. R–N8	B–B6
45. K–B3	B–R4
46. K–N4	RxP
47. R–QR8	B–K8
48. P–R5	R–B3
49. P–B4	R–B6
50. P–B5+	K–B3
51. P–R6	RxP+
52. K–B4	R–QR6
53. P–R7	B–Q7+
54. K–N4	N–B2
55. R–Q8	NxR

Naturally, Black wins—but he missed a little mate: 55. . . . N–R3+ 56. K–R4 B–N4+ 57. K–R5 R–R6 mate.

White resigns.

78. MEDNIS–MARTZ

SICILIAN DEFENSE

1. P–K4	P–QB4
2. N–KB3	N–QB3
3. P–Q4	PxP
4. NxP	P–K4

David Bronstein and I found special delight in accepting an invitation to balmy Monte Carlo for the 1969 International Gran Prix des Echecs. We often accompanied each other in the walk along the scenic shore en route to the daily round.

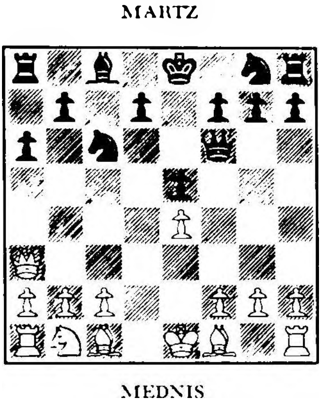
Time-pressure was the topic of conversation during one of these hikes. Bronstein was intent on devising a training method whereby a player could be cured of his addiction. The clock had cost many a great player a crucial tournament point. “Why not write down the time consumed for each move?” asked David. “That way a player is automatically reminded that his daydreaming has cost him precious minutes or that he has been moving too quickly and without any plan."

Bronstein cited his sad experience in a game with Efim Geller at the Kislovodsk Tournament in 1968. Bronstein admitted he had conducted the game with great ingenuity only to succumb to the inevitable blunders brought on by acute time shortage. Bronstein says he learned his lesson. We now await the published results of his new experiment—and of course the cure.

Since the Geller—Bronstein game shed theoretical light on the opening variation under consideration, we present it here in full for the reader's pleasure.

5. N–N5 P–QR3 6. N–Q6+ BxN 7. QxB Q–B3 8. Q–Q1 Q-N3 9. N–B3 KN–K2 10. P–KR4 P–KR4 11. R–R3? (11. B–KN5! P–Q4 12. PxP N–Q5! 13. B–Q3 B–B4 with an edge for White) 11. . . . P–Q4 12. R–N3 B–N5 13. P–B3 (13. B–K2 PxP 14. BxB R–Q1!) PxP 14. NxP R–Q1 15. B–Q3 P–B4 16. N–N5 P–K5 17. PxB RPxP 18. NxP PxN 19. RxP Q–Q3 (perhaps 19. . . . RxP!?) 20. RxKP Q–N6+ 21. K–Q2 0–0! 22. K–B3 N–Q4+ 23. K–N3 N–R4+ 24. K–R3 P–QN4 25. Q–N4 Q–B2 (25. . . . Q–Q3+! 26. P–N4 N–B5+ 27. RxN PxR 28. QxBP P–R4!) 26. B–Q2 N–KB3 27. Q–K6+ K–R1 28. Q–K7 Q–N3 29. R–K6 Q–Q5 30. Q–N4 N–B5+ 31. BxN P–R4 32. QxNP QxB(7) 33. R–KB1 R–QN1 34. R(1)xN! RxQ 35. RxR+ K–R2 36. B–Q3+ P–N3 37. R–K7+ Black resigns.

5. N–N5	**P–QR3**
6. N–Q6+	**BxN**
7. QxB	**Q–B3**



8. Q–R3!	. . .

Very likely the best continuation, as played by Spassky a long time ago.

8. . . .	KN–K2
9. N–B3	N–Q5
10. B–Q3	Q–KN3
11. B–K3	. . .

11. 0–0 N–B6+ 12. K–R1 Q–R4 13. P–R3 P–Q3 and 14. . . . BxP(!) likely leads to a draw.

11. . . .	R–QN1
12. Q–B5	P–Q3
13. Q–B7	N(2)–B3
14. N–Q5	0–0
15. BxN	PxB
16. 0–0	Q–K3
17. P–KB4	Q–Q2
18. QxQ	BxQ
19. N–N6	B–K3
20. P–B5?!	. . .

White ought not concede K5 to the Black knight.

20. . . .	B–B1
21. B–B4	R–K1
22. QR–K1	N–K4

23. B–Q5	**B–Q2**
24. NxB?!	. . .

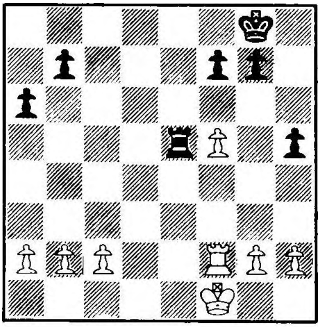
24. R–Q1 B–N4 25. R–B4 P–Q6 26. P–B4 N–Q2 27. NxN BxN 28. RxP should win for White but with some technical endgame hurdles.

24. . . .	**NxN**
25. R–Q1	**N–B3**
26. RxP	**NxB**
27. RxN	. . .

27. PxN QR–B1 28. R–Q2 R–K4 29. P–QN3 R–B4 30. P–B4 P–QN4 draws easily.

27. . . .	**RxP**
28. RxP	**R–K7**
29. R–B2	**R–K8+**
30. R–B1	**R–K7**
31. R(1)–Q1	**R(1)–K1**
32. R(6)–Q2	**P–KR4**
33. K–B1	**RxR**
34. RxR	**R–K4**
35. R–B2	. . .

MARTZ



MEDNIS

Conversion of the extra pawn into the win is a dim dream as long as White's king and rook are tied in knots.

35. . . .	**K–B1**
36. R–B3	**R–B4**

37. P–B3	K–K2
38. P–B6+	PxP
39. K–B2	P–B4
40. R–B4	K–B3
41. R–Q4	R–N4
42. P–QN4	R–K4
43. P–QR4	P–N4
44. PxP	PxP
45. K–B3	R–K8
46. R–Q6+	K–N4
47. R–Q5	R–QB8
48. R–B5	R–B7
49. P–R3	K–B3
50. K–B4	R–B7+
51. K–N3	R–B7
52. K–B4	R–B7+
53. K–N3	R–B7
54. K–B4	Draw agreed

Index to Games

INDEX TO GAMES

	MARTZ	BROWNE	BYRNE	TARJAN	KAVALEK
MARTZ	X	12	*13*	23	*26*
BROWNE	*12*	X	24	*25*	35
BYRNE	13	*24*	X	36	*37*
TARJAN	*23*	25	*36*	X	48
KAVALEK	26	*35*	37	*48*	X
GREFE	*34*	38	*47*	49	*60*
EVANS	39	*46*	50	*59*	61
BENKO	*45*	51	*58*	62	*71*
KARKLINS	52	*57*	63	*70*	74
KANE	*56*	64	*69*	75	*4*
GILDEN	66	*68*	76	*3*	9
BISGUIER	*67*	77	*2*	10	*15*
MEDNIS	78	*1*	11	*14*	22

GREFE	EVANS	BENKO	KARKLINS	KANE	GILDEN	BISGUIER	MEDNIS
34	39	45	*52*	56	*66*	67	*78*
38	46	*51*	57	*64*	68	*77*	1
47	*50*	58	63	69	*76*	2	*11*
49	59	*62*	70	*75*	3	*10*	14
60	*61*	71	*74*	4	9	15	22
X	72	*73*	5	*8*	16	*21*	27
72	X	6	*7*	17	*20*	28	*33*
73	*6*	X	18	*19*	29	*32*	40
5	7	*18*	X	30	*31*	41	*44*
8	*17*	19	*30*	X	42	*43*	53
16	20	*29*	31	*42*	X	54	*55*
21	*28*	32	*41*	43	*54*	X	65
27	33	*40*	44	53	55	65	X

Final Standings

FINAL STANDINGS—UNITED STATES CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP, EL PASO, 1973

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Total	S–B	Place
1	Lubomir Kavalek	X	1	½	½	½	½	1	1	½	1	1	1	1	9½–2½	51.5	1–2
2	John Grefe	0	X	1	½	1	½	1	1	1	1	1	1	½	9½–2½	50.5	1–2
3	Walter Browne	½	0	X	½	½	½	½	1	1	1	1	1	1	8½–3½	42	3
4	James Tarjan	½	½	½	X	1	½	1	0	1	1	½	½	½	7½–4½	43.25	4
5	Larry Evans	½	½	½	0	X	½	0	½	1	1	½	½	1	6½–5½	35	5–6
6	Pal Benko	½	0	½	½	½	X	½	½	½	½	1	½	1	6½–5½	34.25	5–6
7	Andrew Karklins	0	0	½	0	1	½	X	½	½	0	1	1	1	6–6	28.75	7
8	Edmar Mednis	0	0	0	1	½	½	½	X	½	0	½	1	1	5½–6½	27.25	8
9	Arthur Bisguier	½	0	0	0	0	½	½	½	X	½	1	½	1	5–7	23.75	9
10	Larry Gilden	0	0	0	0	0	½	1	1	½	X	0	½	½	4–8	20.25	10
11	William Martz	0	0	0	½	½	0	0	½	0	1	X	½	½	3½–8½	16.75	11
12	Donald Byrne	0	0	0	½	½	½	0	0	½	½	½	X	0	3–9	16.5	12–13
13	George Kane	0	½	0	½	0	0	0	0	0	½	½	1	X	3–9	15.25	12–13

Cumulative Scores

CUMULATIVE SCORES–Round-by-round[*]

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
KAVALEK	**1**	**2**	**2½**	**3½**	**4½**	5	6	6½	B	7½	**8**	**8½**	**9½**
GREFE	**1**	1½	**2½**	**3½**	**4½**	**5½**	**6½**	**7½**	**8**	**8**	**B**	**8½**	**9½**
BROWNE	**1**	**2**	B	3	3½	4	4	4½	5	5½	6½	7½	8½
TARJAN	**1**	**2**	**2**	2½	3	3½	B	4	4½	5½	6	7	7½
EVANS	½	½	1½	2½	3½	4	4½	5	5½	5½	6	6½	B
BENKO	½	B	1	2	2½	3	3½	4½	5	5½	6	6½	6½
KARKLINS	0	1	1½	B	2½	2½	3	3½	4½	5	6	6	6
MEDNIS	0	1	2	2	2	2½	3	3½	4½	4½	5	B	5½
BISGUIER	½	½	1	1	1	1½	2	3	3½	B	4	5	5
GILDEN	0	0	0	0	½	1½	2	B	2½	3½	3½	3½	4
MARTZ	B	0	½	1	1	1	1½	1½	1½	2	3	3	3½
BYRNE	½	½	1	1	B	1½	1½	1½	2	2½	2½	2½	3
KANE	0	½	½	½	½	B	1	1	1	1½	1½	2½	3

[*] The symbol *B* indicates a bye for the player in a particular round. The boldface numbers indicate player or players in the lead.

Index to Openings

INDEX TO OPENINGS

(Numbers refer to games)

1. P–K4 P–K4
RUY LOPEZ 5, 30, 31, 35, 44, 57, 68, 70

1. P–K4 other than 1. . . . P–K4
ALEKHINE'S 26, 39, 66
FRENCH 27, 41
PIRC 1, 33, 40, 46, 71
SICILIAN 3, 6, 7, 9, 11, 14, 16, 20, 22, 24, 25, 29, 32, 37, 38, 43, 45, 49, 50, 52, 53, 55, 59, 62, 63, 72, 74, 76, 77, 78

1. P–Q4, P–Q4
COLLE 34
QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED 56, 60, 67

1. P–Q4 other than 1. . . . P–Q4
BENKO GAMBIT 64
GRUNFELD 19, 61
KING'S INDIAN 10, 12, 21, 42, 58
MODERN BENONI 17, 40, 75
OLD BENONI 8
OLD INDIAN 18

OTHER OPENINGS
BIRD 65
KING'S INDIAN REVERSED 48
RETI 2, 4, 13, 15, 28, 36, 47, 51, 54, 58, 69

General Index

Adams, Weaver W., 7, 17, 38
Addison, William, 57, 59, 64, 65, 71–72, 73; game of, 58
Albin Counter-Gambit, 7
Alekhine, Alexander, 44n, 82, 96
Alekhine's Defense, 180ff, 223ff, 306ff
Algemene Vereniging Radio Omroep (*A.V.R.O.*) tournament, 14, 14n, 16
American Chess Bulletin, 6
American Chess Foundation, 42, 43–44
Ardijansah, 200
Auerbach, Yuri, 87, 173, 269
Ault, Robin, 50

Benko, Pal, 47, 49, 50, 52, 54, 55, 56, 67, 68, 71, 73, 74, 75, 76, 81, 83, 88, 135, 157, 177, 199, 231, 253, 277, 291, 298, 311, 327, 328, 337; games of, 62–63, 67–68, 103ff, 152ff, 157ff, 190ff, 202ff, 226ff, 237ff, 258ff, 283ff, 293ff, 324, 328ff
Benko Gambit, 298, 327
Benoni Defense, 149ff, 170ff, 338ff
Berlin Defense, 59
Bernstein, Sidney, 8, 11, 21
Bier, Martin, 303
Bird's Opening, 272, 303ff
Bisguier, Arthur, 35, 40–41, 44–45, 52, 54, 57, 58–59, 62, 71, 76, 81, 83, 87, 107, 135, 157, 177, 199, 231, 253, 291, 311, 327, 328, games of, 58, 59, 92ff, 121ff, 141ff, 164ff, 188ff, 202ff, 227ff, 231ff, 272ff, 303ff, 312ff, 341ff
Bobolyubov-Indian Defense, 15ff

Botvinnik, Mikhail, 278
Brieger, Fritz, 6
Bronstein, David, 73, 278, 298, 299, 343–344; games of, 298–299, 344
Bronstein-Benko Gambit, 291, 298ff
Brooklyn Chess Club, 43
Browne, Walter, 80, 81, 82–83, 87, 157, 177, 199, 215, 231, 240, 253, 277, 291, 311, 327; games of, 88ff, 128ff, 173ff, 177ff, 207ff, 221ff, 241ff, 258ff, 281ff, 298ff, 314ff, 341ff
Buschke, Albrecht, 9n
Byrne, Donald, 35, 40, 41–42, 55, 83, 87, 107, 135, 157, 199, 215, 231, 253, 277, 291, 311, 328; games of, 92ff, 125ff, 135ff, 173ff, 209ff, 215ff, 244ff, 256ff, 283ff, 294ff, 319ff, 339ff
Byrne, Robert, 35, 40, 41–42, 44, 50, 52, 55–56, 61, 62, 64, 65–66, 68, 69–70, 74–75, 76, 77, 78, 173, 284; games of, 51, 55, 61–62, 64, 66, 77–78

Candidates' tournament, 37, 38–39, 44n
Candidates Tournament of Zurich (1953), 299
Capablanca, José, 4, 9, 205, 273
Catalan System, 58
Chajes, Oscar, 7
Chernev, Irving, 23
Chess Review, 3, 11, 21
Colle System, 204ff
Collins, John W., 43, 49, 100

Dake, Arthur, 3, 11, 21, 33
De Fotis, Greg, 74
Denker, Arnold, 7, 12, 22–23, 26, 28, 29, 31, 37, 50; games of, 12–13, 27–28, 31–32
DiCamillo, Atillo, 26, 28
Dutch Defense, 303

Edmondson, Edmund B., 73
Edwards, Edward B., 6
El Paso Chess Club, 83
Empire City Chess Club, 7
Euwe, Max, 13, 29, 100, 108
Evans, Larry, 35, 38, 39, 40, 41, 44, 48, 54–55, 56, 57, 59, 60–61, 62, 65–66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 74, 75–76, 81, 82, 82n, 83, 88, 100, 107, 135, 157, 177, 199, 215, 231, 253, 277, 291, 311, 328; games of, 36, 41–42, 48–49, 55, 56, 66, 72–73, 103ff, 108ff, 149ff, 161ff, 188ff, 203ff, 223ff, 241ff, 256ff, 284ff, 292, 324ff

Factor, Samuel, 7, 12
Fédération Internationale des Echecs (F.I.D.E.), 11n, 44n, 69, 73
Fine, Reuben, 3, 4, 8, 9, 10–11, 11n, 12, 13, 14, 16, 18, 21, 24, 26, 27, 28, 33, 37, 62, 100, 116; games of, 18–19, 27–28
Fischer, Robert, 28, 43, 44–45, 46, 47–48, 49–50, 52, 53–54, 54n, 56–57, 57n, 58–59, 60–65, 67, 68–69, 71, 73–74, 80, 94, 116, 177, 180, 200, 235,

237, 312; games of, 46–47, 48, 51, 53, 59, 61ff, 64–65, 67–68
French Defense, 57, 64, 183ff, 227ff
From Gambit, 303

Geller, Efim, 344; game of, 344
Gheorghiu, Florin, 263
Giers, Paul, 37n
Gilden, Larry, 82, 83, 87, 107, 135, 157, 177, 199, 253, 277, 291, 293, 311, 322, 328; games of, 94ff, 115ff, 147ff, 161ff, 190ff, 199ff, 229ff, 272ff, 277ff, 306ff, 314ff, 339ff
Gligoric, Svetozar, 150, 300
grandmaster, 11n
Grefe, John, 81, 82, 83, 88, 107, 135, 157, 177, 178, 199, 231, 253, 277, 291, 311, 327, 337; games of, 99ff, 110ff, 147ff, 164ff, 183ff, 204ff, 221ff, 244ff, 253ff, 287ff, 324ff, 328ff
Grunfeld Defense, 25, 70–71, 122, 157ff, 292

Hahlbohm, Herman, 23
Hanauer, Milton, 8, 12, 39
Harkness, Kenneth, 21, 26–27
Hearst, Eliot, 41, 56; games of, 41–42, 56
Helms, Hermann, 6
Hochberg, Burt, 69, 74, 76, 77
Horowitz, I. A. (Al), 3, 11, 15, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 28, 38, 39, 77, 100; games of, 12–13, 24
Hort, Vlastimil, 111, 341
Howard, Franklin, 35
Hungarian Chess Club, 8

Interzonal tournament, 44n
Isaacs, Louis J., 32–33

Janowski, David, 9

Kane, George, 83, 87, 107, 135, 157, 177, 178, 231, 253, 277, 291, 311, 328; games of, 97ff, 110ff, 149ff, 157ff, 192ff, 229ff, 231ff, 269ff, 281, 298ff, 319ff, 338ff
Karklins, Andrew, 81, 82, 83, 88, 107, 135, 177, 199, 231, 253, 277, 291, 311, 327; games of, 99ff, 108ff, 152ff, 192ff, 199ff, 227ff, 234ff, 263ff, 281ff, 294ff, 322ff, 333ff
Kashdan, Isaac, 3, 4, 8, 9, 11, 11n, 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, 21, 22, 23–24, 26, 29, 32, 35, 37; games of, 16–17, 25
Kaufman, Lawrence, 74, 75; game of, 75
Kavalek, Lubomir, 74, 75, 77, 81–82, 82n, 83, 107, 135, 157, 177, 199, 215, 231, 253, 277, 291, 311, 327; games of, 75, 97ff, 115ff, 141ff, 166ff, 180ff, 207ff, 215ff, 248ff, 287ff, 292, 324, 333ff
Keene, Raymond, 254, 255
Keres, Paul, 100, 139, 200
Kevitz, Alexander, 11, 129
King's-Bishop Gambit, 61

King's Indian Defense, 36, 45–46, 61–62, 67–68, 77–78, 121ff, 128ff, 164ff, 229ff, 248ff, 328ff
Kirrinis, Dr., 303
Kmoch, Hans, 46, 47, 60
Koltanowski, George, 79, 82n
Korchnoi, Victor, 235, 333
Korn, Walter, 100
Kramer, George, 32, 35, 40
Krogius, Nikolai, 103, 104
Kuhns, Maurice, 5
Kupchik, Alexander, 7, 11, 12, 21, 33

Lasker, Edward, 4, 4n, 8, 9n
Lasker, Emanuel, 10, 20
Letelier, Rene, 303
Levin, Jacob, 32
Levy, Louis, 126
Lombardy, William, 43, 44, 45, 52, 54, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76–77, 78, 80, 87, 173, 193, 200, 222, 231, 254, 263; games of, 45–46, 53
Lundin, Erik, 298; game of, 298–299
Lyman, Shelby, 193

Manhattan Chess Club, 6, 7, 35, 38, 40, 42, 173
Maroczy, Geza, 108
Maroczy Bind, 108, 125, 167, 216
Marshall Chess Club, 7, 10, 12, 35, 38, 41, 42, 173, 177
Marshall, Frank J., 4, 5, 6, 20, 248
Marshall Gambit, 314
Marshall trophy, Frank J., 12, 26
Martz, William, 74, 80, 83, 107, 135, 157, 177, 199, 215, 231, 253, 277, 291, 311, 328; games of, 128ff, 135ff, 170ff, 180ff, 204ff, 223ff, 237ff, 263ff, 281ff, 306ff, 312ff, 343ff
Matanovic, Alexander, 108
Mecking, Enrique, 193
Mednis, Edmar, 43, 56, 57, 60, 83, 87, 107, 135, 157, 177, 199, 231, 253, 263, 277, 291, 328; games of, 88ff, 125ff, 138ff, 166ff, 183ff, 203ff, 226ff, 234ff, 269ff, 277ff, 303ff, 343ff
Mengarini, Ariel, 38, 39; game of, 38–39
Metropolitan Chess League, 8
Morton, Harold, 8, 12

National Chess Federation, 3ff, 6; tournament bylaws (1936) of, 6–7
Nimzo-Indian Defense, 27ff, 31ff, 48–49, 64–65, 149
Nimzowitsch, Aaron, 158, 184, 248, 273

O'Kelly de Galway, Alberic, 116
Old Benoni, 110ff
Old Indian Defense, 75, 152ff

Palma de Mallorca, Interzonal, 73
Pan-American Congress (1945), 35n
Panno, Oscar, 116, 125

Pavey, Max, 38, 39, 41
Pelikan, Jiri, 303
Petrosian, Tigran, 116, 248–249
Phillips, Harold M., 6
Pilnik, Carl, 23
Pinkus, Albert, 19, 22–23, 26, 28, 38
Pirc Defense, 62–63, 88ff, 121, 203ff, 226ff, 241ff, 324
Pirc-Robatsch-Ufimstev Defense, 300
Polugaevsky, Lev, 149
Portisch, Lajos, 193
Portoroz, Yugoslavia, Interzonal, 44, 47, 49

Queens Chess Club, 8
Queen's Gambit, 237
Queen's Gambit Declined, 51, 281ff, 287ff, 312ff
Queen's Indian Defense, 72–73
Quinteros, Miguel, 222

Reinfeld, Fred, 14, 21
Reshevsky, Samuel, 3, 8–10, 11, 11n, 12, 13, 14, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 29, 30, 31, 32, 34, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 50, 52, 53–54, 54n, 57, 59, 64, 65, 68, 69, 70, 71–72, 73, 74–75, 77, 254; games of, 14ff, 18–19, 24, 25, 30, 31–32, 38–39, 45–46, 48, 50, 64–65, 70–71, 72–73, 77–78
Reti-Catalan System, 190
Reti Opening, 87, 92ff, 97ff, 135ff, 141ff, 188ff, 209ff, 244ff, 258ff, 272ff, 283ff, 319ff
Rogoff, Ken, 126
Rosenwald, Lessing J., 42
Rosenwald Trophy tournament, 44
Rossolimo, Nicholas, 33n, 60, 64, 65, 106
Ruy Lopez, 16ff, 59, 88, 99ff, 192ff, 199ff, 207ff, 234ff, 281ff, 314ff, 322ff

Saidy, Anthony, 63, 64, 72
Santasiere, Anthony, 29, 30–31; game of, 30
Schachmatny Bulletin, 100
Scheveningen Variation, 116, 333
Schmid, Lothar, 126
Seidman, Herbert, 19–20, 38, 39, 40–41, 50, 56, 70; game of, 70–71
Shainswit, George, 28
Sherwin, James, 41, 45, 46, 48, 55, 56, 68; games of, 46–47, 48–49
Showalter, Jackson W., 4
Sicilian Defense, 12ff, 38ff, 41–42, 46–47, 48, 53, 56, 66, 87, 88, 94ff, 103ff, 107, 108ff, 115ff, 125ff, 138ff, 141ff, 147ff, 161ff, 166ff, 173ff, 177ff, 190ff, 202ff, 208ff, 215ff, 221ff, 231ff, 237ff, 253ff, 256ff, 263ff, 269ff, 277ff, 284ff, 293ff, 294ff, 300, 324ff, 333ff, 339ff, 341ff, 343ff
Simonson, Albert C., 7, 11–12, 14, 19, 21, 37, 38, 39; game of, 14–15
Slav Defense, 14ff

Smyslov, Vassily, 101
Soltis, Andrew, 100, 101, 221–222
Sousse, Tunisia, Interzonal, 69
South Fallsburg, New York, 33, 37, 79–80
Spassky, Boris, 125, 180, 284, 312, 345
Stahlberg, Gideon, 13
Stean, Michael, 101
Steiner, Herman, 3, 11, 22, 26, 28, 29, 34–35, 37, 40; game of, 36
Steinitz, Wilhelm, 61
Steinmeyer, Robert, 57
Stephens, L. Walter, 20, 22
Sturgis, George, 20
Suttles, Duncan, 88, 111
Suttles System, 88
Szabo, 298; game of, 299

Taimanov, Mark, 116, 216, 299; games of, 116, 299
Tal, Mihail, 108, 249–250
Tarjan, James, 82, 82n, 83, 87, 107, 135, 141, 157, 177, 199, 231, 253, 277, 291, 311, 328; games of, 94ff, 121ff, 138ff, 170ff, 177ff, 209ff, 248ff, 253ff, 284ff, 293ff, 322ff, 338ff
Tarrasch, Siegbert, 273
time limit, 9n
Title Chess, 74
Treysman, George Nelson, 7–8, 11, 12, 15; game of, 15–16
Tunisian Chess Federation, 69
Turner, Abe, 45, 46
Two Knights' Defense, 18ff

Ulvestad, Olaf, 35
United States Chess Federation (U.S.C.F.), 20, 20n, 21, 33, 37, 40, 42, 43–44, 71, 73; cancels 1942 tournament, 20–21; Tournament Committee, 49
United States Zonal, 44, 44n

Vienna Opening, 7

Weinstein, Raymond, 49, 52, 55, 56
Wirthensohn, 221

Zuckerman, Bernard, 64, 65, 66, 72, 221–222
zugzwang, 146

US Championship Chess with the Games of the 1973 Tournament

A History of the Highest American Chess Title, with the 1973 Matches Annotated

by William Lombardy and David Daniels
with a Special Report by George Koltanowski

US Championship Chess is unique in the presentation, combining history with history-in-the-making for a new and pleasurable experience in chess study. Part I is a history of the U. S. Chess championship by David Daniels; Part II consists of the complete games of the 1973 tournament, annotated by William Lombardy.

This is much a book of instruction as any basic manual in the market. A tournament book has no equal as a chess teacher; tournament players spend any hours preparing new openings and improving on old ones before daring to appear at the chess table. The latest opening wrinkles are therefore at the reader's fingertips here. The masters' expertise in handling assorted middle game and endgame positions in the context of the tournament struggle comes across in a blow-by-blow fashion making the amateur's learning task an eminently practical but exciting experience. Further, the discussion and analysis of the game clarifies a multitude of beginner's questions without loading a mass of non-pertinent analysis onto him.

ISBN 978-4-87187-977-4
52595
9 784871 879774

ISBN 4-87187-977-1
978-4-87187-977-4

ISHI PRESS
INTERNATIONAL